

**NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-24**

---

# Securing Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS) Cybersecurity for the Healthcare Sector

---

Includes Executive Summary (A); Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics (B);  
and How-To Guides (C)

**Jennifer Cawthra**  
**Bronwyn Hodges**  
**Jason Kuruvilla**  
**Kevin Littlefield**  
**Bob Niemeyer**  
**Chris Peloquin**  
**Sue Wang**  
**Ryan Williams**  
**Kangmin Zheng**

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from  
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/health-it/pacs>



NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-24

# Securing Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS)

## Cybersecurity for the Healthcare Sector

*Includes Executive Summary (A); Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics (B);  
and How-To Guides (C)*

Jennifer Cawthra

*National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
National Institute of Standards and Technology*

Bronwyn Hodges

Jason Kuruvilla

Kevin Littlefield

Bob Niemeyer

Chris Peloquin

Sue Wang

Ryan Williams

Kangmin Zheng

*The MITRE Corporation*

*McLean, Virginia*

DRAFT

September 2019



U.S. Department of Commerce

*Wilbur Ross, Secretary*

National Institute of Standards and Technology

*Walter Copan, NIST Director and Undersecretary of Commerce for Standards and Technology*

**NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-24A**

---

# Securing Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS)

Cybersecurity for the Healthcare Sector

---

**Volume A:**  
**Executive Summary**

**Jennifer Cawthra**

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
National Institute of Standards and Technology

**Jason Kuruvilla**

**Kevin Littlefield**

**Bob Niemeyer**

**Sue Wang**

**Ryan Williams**

**Kangmin Zheng**

The MITRE Corporation  
McLean, Virginia

September 2019

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from  
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/health-it/pacs>



# 1 Executive Summary

2 The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) at the National Institute of Standards and  
3 Technology (NIST) built a laboratory to emulate a medical imaging environment, performed a risk  
4 assessment, and identified controls from the NIST Cybersecurity Framework to secure the medical  
5 imaging ecosystem. This project used Picture Archiving Communications Systems (PACS) and a Vendor  
6 Neutral Archive (VNA), and implemented controls to safeguard medical images from cybersecurity  
7 threats. PACS and VNA, hereafter referred to as “PACS,” comprise the systems to centrally manage  
8 medical imaging data. This effort resulted in a NIST Special Publication 1800 series Cybersecurity  
9 Practice Guide, based on the following considerations relative to PACS:

- 10     ▪ PACS allows for the acceptance, transfer, display, storage, and digital processing of medical  
11     images. PACS centralizes functions surrounding medical imaging workflows and serves as an  
12     authoritative repository of medical image information. Medical imaging is a critical component  
13     in rendering patient care. The PACS ecosystem serves as the repository to manage these images  
14     and accompanying clinical information within the healthcare delivery organization (HDO).
- 15     ▪ PACS fits within a highly complex HDO environment that includes back-office systems, electronic  
16     health record systems, and pharmacy and laboratory systems, as well as an array of electronic  
17     medical devices. In managing these systems, HDOs work with a diverse group of individuals who  
18     interact with the enterprise information technology (IT) infrastructure and may include IT  
19     operations staff, internal support teams, and biomedical engineers, as well as vendors and  
20     manufacturers.
- 21     ▪ Securing PACS presents several challenges. Various departments operating in the HDO have  
22     unique medical imaging needs and may operate their own PACS or other medical imaging  
23     archiving systems. Further, HDOs may use external medical imaging specialists when reviewing  
24     patient medical data. The PACS ecosystem, therefore, may include multiple systems for  
25     managing medical imaging data, along with a diverse clinical user community, accessing PACS  
26     from different locations. This complexity leads to cybersecurity challenges.
- 27     ▪ PACS may have vulnerabilities that, given its central nature, may impact an HDO’s ability to  
28     render patient care or to preserve patient privacy. These vulnerabilities could impede the timely  
29     diagnosis and treatment of patients, if medical images are altered or misdirected. These  
30     vulnerabilities could also expose an HDO to risks of significant data loss, malware and  
31     ransomware attacks, and unauthorized access to other parts of an HDO enterprise network.
- 32     ▪ This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide features a reference architecture using commercially  
33     available, standards-based tools and technologies demonstrating how HDOs can securely  
34     configure and deploy PACS.

## 35 CHALLENGE

36 PACS, by its nature, is a system that cannot operate in isolation. The overall PACS ecosystem consists of  
37 diverse technologies that include medical imaging devices, patient registry systems, worklist  
38 management systems, and systems used to manage and maintain medical image archives. The primary  
39 role of PACS is interaction with disparate medical imaging devices, interconnectivity with other clinical  
40 systems, and allowing a geographically and organizationally diverse team of healthcare professionals to  
41 review medical images to provide quality and timely patient care. Therefore, the threat landscape is



42 broad. If not properly secured, vulnerabilities may be introduced into the PACS ecosystem, either  
43 affecting clinical information stored in the PACS environment or allowing malicious actors to leverage  
44 components within the ecosystem as pivot points into the integrated healthcare information system.

## 45 SOLUTION

46 This practice guide demonstrates how an organization may implement a solution to mitigate identified  
47 risks. The reference architecture includes technical and process controls to implement:

- 48     ▪ a defense-in-depth solution, including network zoning that allows for more granular control of  
49       network traffic flows and limits communications capabilities to the minimum necessary to  
50       support business function
- 51     ▪ access control mechanisms that include multifactor authentication for care providers,  
52       certificate-based authentication for imaging devices and clinical systems, and mechanisms that  
53       limit vendor remote support to medical imaging components
- 54     ▪ a holistic risk management approach that includes medical device asset management,  
55       augmenting enterprise security controls and leveraging behavioral analytic tools for near real-  
56       time threat and vulnerability management in conjunction with managed security solution  
57       providers

58 In building the reference architecture, the NCCoE sought existing technologies that provided the  
59 following capabilities:

- 60     ▪ role-based access control
- 61     ▪ authentication
- 62     ▪ network access control
- 63     ▪ endpoint protection
- 64     ▪ network and communication protection
- 65     ▪ micro segmentation
- 66     ▪ behavioral analytics
- 67     ▪ tools that use cyber threat intelligence
- 68     ▪ anti-malware
- 69     ▪ data security
- 70     ▪ segregation of duties
- 71     ▪ restoration and recoverability
- 72     ▪ cloud storage

73 While the NCCoE used a suite of commercial products to address security challenges, this guide does not  
74 endorse these particular products, nor does it guarantee compliance with any regulatory initiatives.  
75 Information security experts should identify the products that will best integrate with existing tools and  
76 IT system infrastructure. Organizations can adopt this solution or one that adheres to these guidelines in  
77 whole, or this guide can be used as a starting point for tailoring and implementing parts of a solution.

## 78 **BENEFITS**

79 The NCCoE’s practice guide to Securing PACS can help an organization:

- 80       ▪ improve resilience in the network infrastructure, including limiting a threat actor’s ability to  
81       leverage components as pivot points to attack other parts of the HDO’s environment
- 82       ▪ limit unauthorized movement within the HDO environment by authorized system users to  
83       address the “insider threat” as well as unauthorized actors once they gain network access
- 84       ▪ analyze behavior and detect malware throughout the ecosystem to enable HDOs to determine  
85       when components evidence compromise and to enable those organizations to limit the effects  
86       of a potential advanced persistent threat such as ransomware
- 87       ▪ secure sensitive data (e.g., personally identifiable information or protected health information)  
88       at rest and in transit, limiting adversarial ability to exfiltrate or expose that data
- 89       ▪ consider and address risks that may be identified as HDOs examine cloud solutions as part of  
90       managing their medical imaging infrastructure

## 91 **SHARE YOUR FEEDBACK**

92 You can view or download the guide at <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/health-it/pacs>.  
93 Help the NCCoE make this guide better by sharing your thoughts with us as you read the guide. If you  
94 adopt this solution for your own organization, please share your experience and advice with us. We  
95 recognize that technical solutions alone will not fully enable the benefits of our solution, so we  
96 encourage organizations to share lessons learned and best practices for transforming the processes  
97 associated with implementing this guide.

98 To provide comments or to learn more by arranging a demonstration of this example implementation,  
99 contact the NCCoE at [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

---

## 100 **TECHNOLOGY PARTNERS/COLLABORATORS**

101 Organizations participating in this project submitted their capabilities in response to an open call in the  
102 Federal Register for all sources of relevant security capabilities from academia and industry (vendors  
103 and integrators). The following respondents with relevant capabilities or product components (identified  
104 as “Technology Partners/Collaborators” herein) signed a Cooperative Research and Development  
105 Agreement (CRADA) to collaborate with NIST in a consortium to build this example solution.



107 Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified by name or company  
108 logo or other insignia in order to acknowledge their participation in this collaboration or to describe an  
109 experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply special  
110 status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE; neither is it  
111 intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available  
112 for the purpose.

---

The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and academic institutions work together to address businesses' most pressing cybersecurity challenges. Through this collaboration, the NCCoE develops modular, easily adaptable example cybersecurity solutions demonstrating how to apply standards and best practices using commercially available technology.

**LEARN MORE**

Visit <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov>  
[nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:nccoe@nist.gov)  
301-975-0200

**NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-24B**

---

# Securing Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS)

Cybersecurity for the Healthcare Sector

---

**Volume B:**  
**Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics**

**Jennifer Cawthra**

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
National Institute of Standards and Technology

**Bronwyn Hodges**

**Jason Kuruvilla**

**Kevin Littlefield**

**Bob Niemeyer**

**Chris Peloquin**

**Sue Wang**

**Ryan Williams**

**Kangmin Zheng**

The MITRE Corporation  
McLean, Virginia

September 2019

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from  
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/health-it/pacs>



DRAFT

## DISCLAIMER

Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified by name of company logo or other insignia in order to acknowledge their participation in this collaboration or to describe an experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply special status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE; neither is it intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 1800-24B, Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. Spec. Publ. 1800-24B, 96 pages, (September 2019), CODEN: NSPUE2

## FEEDBACK

You can improve this guide by contributing feedback. As you review and adopt this solution for your own organization, we ask you and your colleagues to share your experience and advice with us.

Comments on this publication may be submitted to: [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

Public comment period: September 16, 2019 through November 18, 2019

As a private-public partnership, we are always seeking feedback on our practice guides. We are particularly interested in seeing how businesses apply NCCoE reference designs in the real world. If you have implemented the reference design, or have questions about applying it in your environment, please email us at [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

All comments are subject to release under the Freedom of Information Act.

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
National Institute of Standards and Technology  
100 Bureau Drive  
Mailstop 2002  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899  
Email: [nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:nccoe@nist.gov)

## 1 **NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY CENTER OF EXCELLENCE**

2 The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards  
3 and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and  
4 academic institutions work together to address businesses’ most pressing cybersecurity issues. This  
5 public-private partnership enables the creation of practical cybersecurity solutions for specific  
6 industries, as well as for broad, cross-sector technology challenges. Through consortia under  
7 Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), including technology partners—from  
8 Fortune 50 market leaders to smaller companies specializing in information technology security—the  
9 NCCoE applies standards and best practices to develop modular, easily adaptable example cybersecurity  
10 solutions using commercially available technology. The NCCoE documents these example solutions in  
11 the NIST Special Publication 1800 series, which maps capabilities to the NIST Cybersecurity Framework  
12 and details the steps needed for another entity to re-create the example solution. The NCCoE was  
13 established in 2012 by NIST in partnership with the State of Maryland and Montgomery County,  
14 Maryland.

15 To learn more about the NCCoE, visit <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/>. To learn more about NIST, visit  
16 <https://www.nist.gov>.

## 17 **NIST CYBERSECURITY PRACTICE GUIDES**

18 NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides (Special Publication 1800 series) target specific cybersecurity  
19 challenges in the public and private sectors. They are practical, user-friendly guides that facilitate the  
20 adoption of standards-based approaches to cybersecurity. They show members of the information  
21 security community how to implement example solutions that help them align more easily with relevant  
22 standards and best practices, and provide users with the materials lists, configuration files, and other  
23 information they need to implement a similar approach.

24 The documents in this series describe example implementations of cybersecurity practices that  
25 businesses and other organizations may voluntarily adopt. These documents do not describe regulations  
26 or mandatory practices, nor do they carry statutory authority.

## 27 **ABSTRACT**

28 Medical imaging plays an important role in diagnosing and treating patients. The system that manages  
29 medical images is known as the picture archiving communication system (PACS) and is nearly ubiquitous  
30 in healthcare environments. PACS is defined by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as a Class II  
31 device that “provides one or more capabilities relating to the acceptance, transfer, display, storage, and  
32 digital processing of medical images.” PACS centralizes functions surrounding medical imaging  
33 workflows and serves as an authoritative repository of medical image information.

34 PACS fits within a highly complex healthcare delivery organization (HDO) environment that involves  
 35 interfacing with a range of interconnected systems. PACS may connect with clinical information systems  
 36 and medical devices and may involve engaging with health professionals who may be both internal and  
 37 external to the HDO. This complexity may introduce or expose opportunities that allow malicious actors  
 38 to compromise the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of the PACS ecosystem.

39 The NCCoE at NIST analyzed risk factors regarding the PACS ecosystem by using a risk assessment based  
 40 on the NIST Risk Management Framework, and the NCCoE leveraged the NIST Cybersecurity Framework  
 41 and other relevant standards to identify measures to safeguard the ecosystem. The NCCoE developed an  
 42 example implementation that demonstrates how HDOs can use standards-based, commercially available  
 43 cybersecurity technologies to better protect the PACS ecosystem. This practice guide will help HDOs  
 44 implement current cybersecurity standards and best practices, to reduce their cybersecurity risk while  
 45 maintaining the performance and usability of PACS.

## 46 **KEYWORDS**

47 *Access control; auditing; authentication; authorization; behavioral analytics; DICOM; encryption*  
 48 *microsegmentation; multifactor authentication; PACS; picture archiving and communication system;*  
 49 *PAM; privileged account management; vendor neutral archive; VNA.*

## 50 **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

51 We are grateful to the following individuals for their generous contributions of expertise and time.

Name	Organization
Matthew Hyatt	Cisco
Kevin McFadden	Cisco
Cletis McLean	Cisco
Peter Romness	Cisco
Deidre Cruit	Clearwater Compliance
Mike Nelson	DigiCert
Taylor Williams	DigiCert

Name	Organization
Andy Gray	Forescout
Katherine Gronberg	Forescout
William Canter	Hyland
Kevin Dietz	Hyland
David Alfonso	Philips Healthcare
Jonathan Bagnall	Philips Healthcare
Julian Castro	Philips Healthcare
Sukanta Das	Philips Healthcare
Jason Dupuis	Philips Healthcare
Michael McNeil	Philips Healthcare
Dwayne Thaele	Philips Healthcare
Steve Kruse	Symantec
Derek Peters	Symantec
Axel Wirth	Symantec
Bill Johnson	TDi Technologies
Pam Johnson	TDi Technologies
Robert Armstrong	Tempered Networks
Nicholas Ringborg	Tempered Networks



Name	Organization
Mehwish Akram	The MITRE Corporation
Steve Edson	The MITRE Corporation
Sallie Edwards	The MITRE Corporation
Donald Faatz	The MITRE Corporation
Harry Perper	The MITRE Corporation
Randy Esser	Tripwire
Onyeka Jones	Tripwire
Jim Wachhaus	Tripwire
Sandra Osafo	University of Maryland University College
Henrik Holm	Virta Labs
Michael Holt	Virta Labs
Ben Ransford	Virta Labs
Jun Du	Zingbox
Damon Mosk-Aoyama	Zingbox
David Xiao	Zingbox

52 The Technology Partners/Collaborators who participated in this build submitted their capabilities in  
53 response to a notice in the Federal Register. Respondents with relevant capabilities or product  
54 components were invited to sign a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with  
55 NIST, allowing them to participate in a consortium to build this example solution. We worked with:

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
<a href="#">Cisco</a>	Cisco Firepower Version 6.3.0 Cisco Stealthwatch Version 7.0.0
<a href="#">Clearwater Compliance</a>	Clearwater Information Risk Management Analysis
<a href="#">DigiCert</a>	DigiCert PKI Platform
<a href="#">Forescout</a>	Forescout CounterACT 8
<a href="#">Hyland</a>	Hyland Acuo Vendor Neutral Archive Version 6.0.4 Hyland NilRead Enterprise Version 4.3.31.98805 Hyland PACSgear Version 4.1.0.64
<a href="#">Philips Healthcare</a>	Philips Enterprise Imaging Domain Controller Philips Enterprise Imaging IntelliSpace PACS Philips Enterprise Imaging Universal Data Manager
<a href="#">Symantec</a>	Symantec Endpoint Detection and Response (EDR) Version 4.1.0 Symantec Data Center Security: Server Advanced (DCS:SA) Version 6.7 Symantec Endpoint Protection (SEP 14) Version 14.2 Symantec Validation and ID Protection Version 9.8.4 Windows
<a href="#">TDi Technologies</a>	TDI Technologies ConsoleWorks Version 5.1-0u1
<a href="#">Tempered Networks</a>	Tempered Networks Identity Defined Networking (IDN) Conductor and HIPSwitch Version 2.1
<a href="#">Tripwire</a>	Tripwire Enterprise Version 8.7
<a href="#">Virta Labs</a>	BlueFlow Version 2.6.4
<a href="#">Zingbox</a>	Zingbox IoT Guardian

56 **Contents**

57 **1 Summary..... 1**

58 1.1 Challenge..... 2

59 1.2 Solution..... 3

60 1.3 Benefits..... 3

61 **2 How to Use This Guide ..... 4**

62 2.1 Typographic Conventions..... 5

63 **3 Approach ..... 5**

64 3.1 Audience..... 6

65 3.2 Scope ..... 7

66 3.3 Assumptions ..... 7

67 3.4 Risk Assessment ..... 7

68 3.4.1 Establishing the Risk Context..... 8

69 3.4.2 System Actors ..... 10

70 3.4.3 Use Case Scenarios ..... 11

71 3.4.4 Threats ..... 16

72 3.4.5 Vulnerabilities ..... 19

73 3.4.6 Risk..... 22

74 3.5 Security Control Map..... 24

75 3.6 Technologies..... 37

76 **4 Architecture ..... 41**

77 4.1 Architecture Description ..... 41

78 4.1.1 PACS Ecosystem Components ..... 43

79 4.1.2 Data and Process Flow ..... 45

80 4.1.3 Security Capabilities..... 46

81 4.1.4 Asset and Risk Management..... 48

82 4.1.5 Enterprise Domain and Identity Management..... 48

83 4.1.6 Network Control and Security ..... 50

84	4.1.7	Endpoint Protection and Security.....	54
85	4.1.8	Data Security.....	55
86	4.1.9	Remote Access.....	56
87	4.2	Final Architecture.....	56
88	<b>5</b>	<b>Security Characteristic Analysis.....</b>	<b>57</b>
89	5.1	Assumptions and Limitations.....	57
90	5.2	Scenarios and Findings.....	58
91	5.3	Analysis of the Reference Design’s Support for Cybersecurity Framework	
92		Subcategories.....	58
93	5.3.1	Asset Management (ID.AM).....	58
94	5.3.2	Risk Assessment (ID.RA).....	59
95	5.3.3	Identity Management and Access Control (PR.AC).....	59
96	5.3.4	Data Security (PR.DS).....	61
97	5.3.5	Information Protection and Procedures (PR.IP).....	61
98	5.3.6	Protective Technology (PR.PT).....	62
99	5.3.7	Anomalies and Events (DE.AE ) and Security Continuous Monitoring (DE.CM).....	63
100	5.4	Security Analysis Summary.....	63
101	<b>6</b>	<b>Functional Evaluation.....</b>	<b>64</b>
102	6.1	PACS Functional Test Plan.....	64
103	6.1.1	PACS Functional Evaluation Requirements.....	65
104	6.1.2	Test Case: PACS-1.....	66
105	6.1.3	Test Case: PACS-2.....	68
106	6.1.4	Test Case: PACS-3.....	69
107	6.1.5	Test Case: PACS-4.....	70
108	6.1.6	Test Case: PACS-5.....	71
109	6.1.7	Test Case: PACS-6.....	73
110	6.1.8	Test Case: PACS-7.....	74
111	6.1.9	Test Case: PACS-8.....	77
112	6.1.10	Test Case: PACS-9.....	78
113	6.1.11	Test Case: PACS-10.....	80

114 **7 Future Build Considerations ..... 81**  
115 **Appendix A List of Acronyms ..... 82**  
116 **Appendix B References ..... 85**  
117 **Appendix C Pervasive Versus Contextual Controls ..... 89**  
118 **Appendix D Aligning Controls Based on Threats ..... 94**

119 **List of Figures**

120 **Figure 3-1 Notional High-Level Architecture .....9**  
121 **Figure 3-2 Scenario One: Sample Radiology Practice Workflows .....12**  
122 **Figure 3-3 Scenario Two: Image Data Access Across the Enterprise .....13**  
123 **Figure 3-4 Scenario Three: Accessing, Monitoring, and Auditing .....14**  
124 **Figure 3-5 Scenario Four: Imaging Object Change Management.....15**  
125 **Figure 3-6 Scenario Five: Remote Access .....16**  
126 **Figure 4-1 High-Level PACS Architecture .....42**  
127 **Figure 4-2 PACS Ecosystem Components.....44**  
128 **Figure 4-3 PACS Ecosystem Data Communication Flow.....46**  
129 **Figure 4-4 Base Controls on Test Build Components .....48**  
130 **Figure 4-5 NCCoE Lab Environment Network Architecture .....51**  
131 **Figure 4-6 Microsegmentation Architecture .....53**  
132 **Figure 4-7 PACS Final Architecture .....57**

133 **List of Tables**

134 **Table 3-1 Threats .....16**  
135 **Table 3-2 Vulnerabilities.....19**  
136 **Table 3-3 Risk .....23**

137 **Table 3-4 Security Characteristics and Controls Mapping–NIST Cybersecurity Framework .....25**

138 **Table 3-5 Products and Technologies .....37**

139 **Table 5-1 Identity Management Characteristics .....60**

140 **Table 6-1 Test Case Fields .....64**

141 **Table 6-2 Functional Evaluation Requirements .....65**

142 **Table C-1 Pervasive Security Controls .....90**

## 143 **1 Summary**

144 Medical imaging is a critical component in rendering patient care. The system that provides for the  
145 acceptance, transfer, display, storage, and digital processing of medical images is known as the Picture  
146 Archiving Communications System (PACS) [1] and is nearly ubiquitous in healthcare environments. The  
147 PACS environment serves as the repository to manage these images and accompanying clinical  
148 information within the healthcare delivery organization (HDO). Vendor Neutral Archive systems (VNAs)  
149 perform similar archive management functions as PACS, and this practice guide hereafter includes VNAs  
150 when it refers to PACS. PACS fits within a highly complex HDO environment and may interface with a  
151 range of enterprise information technology (IT) systems and healthcare professionals both internal and  
152 external to the HDO. This complexity leads to cybersecurity challenges.

153 To develop practical cybersecurity guidance securing PACS, we must consider the ecosystem  
154 surrounding PACS, which includes interconnected medical imaging equipment generally described as  
155 modalities. The ecosystem includes modalities; connected clinical systems such as radiology information  
156 systems (RIS), health information systems (HIS), or the electronic health record (EHR); viewer and  
157 administration workstations; VNAs; and the PACS itself.

158 The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) at the National Institute of Standards and  
159 Technology (NIST) built a laboratory to emulate a medical imaging environment, performed a risk  
160 assessment, and developed an example implementation that demonstrates how HDOs can use  
161 standards-based, commercially available cybersecurity technologies to better protect the PACS  
162 ecosystem. The example implementation, which represents one of many possible solutions and  
163 architectures, can be used by any organization that is deploying PACS and medical imaging systems and  
164 that is willing to perform its own risk assessment and implement controls based on its risk posture.

165 For ease of use, the following paragraphs provide a short description of each section of this volume.

166 Section 1, Summary, presents the challenge addressed by the NCCoE project, with an in-depth look at  
167 our approach, the architecture, and the security characteristics we used; the solution demonstrated to  
168 address the challenge; benefits of the solution; and the technology partners that participated in  
169 building, demonstrating, and documenting the solution. The Summary also explains how to provide  
170 feedback on this guide.

171 [Section 2](#), How to Use This Guide, explains how business decision makers, program managers, IT  
172 professionals (e.g., systems administrators), and biomedical engineers might use each volume of the  
173 guide.

174 [Section 3](#), Approach, offers a detailed treatment of the scope of the project and describes the  
175 assumptions on which the security platform development was based, the risk assessment that informed  
176 platform development, and the technologies and components that industry collaborators gave us to  
177 enable platform development.

178 [Section 4](#), Architecture, specifies the components within the PACS ecosystem from business, security,  
179 and infrastructure perspectives and details how data and processes flow throughout the ecosystem. This  
180 section also describes the security capabilities and controls referenced in the NIST Cybersecurity  
181 Framework through tools provided by the project collaborators.

182 [Section 5](#), Security Characteristic Analysis, provides details about the tools and techniques used to  
183 perform risk assessments pertaining to PACS.

184 [Section 6](#), Functional Evaluation, summarizes the test sequences employed to demonstrate security  
185 platform services, the NIST Cybersecurity Framework Functions to which each test sequence is relevant,  
186 and the NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-53 Revision 4 controls applicable to the functions being  
187 demonstrated.

188 [Section 7](#), Future Build Considerations, is a brief treatment of other applications that NIST might explore  
189 in the future to further protect the PACS ecosystem.

190 The appendixes provide acronym translations, references, a mapping of the PACS project to the NIST  
191 Cybersecurity Framework, and a list of additional informative security references cited in the  
192 framework.

## 193 **1.1 Challenge**

194 The challenge with PACS is securing disparate, interconnected systems. A medical imaging infrastructure  
195 offers a broad attack surface with equipment that may have varying vulnerabilities, configurations, and  
196 control implementations. Devices deployed in the ecosystem likely come from different vendors and  
197 suppliers, and how one may implement defensive measures may vary based on the nature of the  
198 devices and how they function vis-à-vis patients and other clinical systems. The ecosystem may also  
199 include legacy devices potentially more vulnerable to cyber risks. The care provider team (clinicians and  
200 other healthcare professionals) may reside in different departments and may have components hosted  
201 and used across a wide geography. Some actors may be external to the HDO, interacting with sensitive  
202 information across the internet.

203 As threats to the operational environment increase, PACS and other healthcare systems may become  
204 increasingly vulnerable to:

- 205     ▪ disruption of the system, leading to
  - 206         • inability to render timely diagnosis and treatment
  - 207         • inability to access the system for standard use, including inability to schedule procedures
- 208     ▪ compromise of image data, leading to incorrect diagnosis and treatment
- 209     ▪ compromise of components, allowing malicious actors to use the components as pivot points to  
210         attack other parts of the HDO infrastructure



- 211       ▪ privacy concerns that may lead to
- 212             • fraudulent or improper use of data
- 213             • patient identity theft

## 214   **1.2 Solution**

215   This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide, *Securing Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS)*,  
216   shows how biomedical engineers, networking engineers, security engineers, and IT professionals can  
217   help securely configure and deploy PACS within HDOs by using commercially available, open-source  
218   tools and technologies that are consistent with cybersecurity standards.

219   The reference architecture includes technical and process controls to implement the following solutions:

- 220       ▪ a defense-in-depth solution, including network zoning that allows more granular control of  
221       network traffic flows and limits communications capabilities to the minimum necessary to  
222       support business function
- 223       ▪ access control mechanisms that include multifactor authentication for care providers,  
224       certificate-based authentication for imaging devices and clinical systems, and mechanisms that  
225       limit vendor remote support to medical imaging components
- 226       ▪ a holistic risk management approach that includes medical device asset management  
227       augmenting enterprise security controls and leveraging behavioral analytic tools for near real-  
228       time threat and vulnerability management in conjunction with managed security solution  
229       providers

## 230   **1.3 Benefits**

231   The NCCoE’s practice guide to securing PACS in HDOs can help your organization:

- 232       ▪ improve resilience in the network infrastructure, including limiting a threat actor’s ability to  
233       leverage components as pivot points to attack other parts of the HDO’s environment
- 234       ▪ limit unauthorized movement within the HDO enterprise network, to address the potential risk  
235       of an “insider threat” or malicious actors who gain network access
- 236       ▪ analyze behavior and detect malware throughout the ecosystem to enable HDOs to determine  
237       when components evidence compromise and to enable those organizations to limit the effects  
238       of a potential threat such as ransomware
- 239       ▪ secure sensitive data (e.g., personally identifiable information or protected health information)  
240       at rest and in transit, limiting adversarial ability to exfiltrate or expose that data
- 241       ▪ consider and address risks that may be identified as HDOs examine cloud solutions as part of  
242       managing their medical imaging infrastructure

## 243 2 How to Use This Guide

244 This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates a standards-based reference design and provides  
245 users with the information they need to help secure a medical imaging ecosystem. This practice guide  
246 builds upon the network zoning concept described in NIST SP 1800-8, *Securing Wireless Infusion Pumps*  
247 *in Healthcare Delivery Organizations*. As part of the implementation, the project used  
248 microsegmentation, role-based access controls, and behavioral analytics in the lab's security controls.  
249 This reference design is modular and can be deployed in whole or in part.

250 This guide contains three volumes:

- 251     ▪ NIST SP 1800-24A: Executive Summary
- 252     ▪ NIST SP 1800-24B: Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics – what we built and why  
253         **(you are here)**
- 254     ▪ NIST SP 1800-24C: How-To Guides – instructions for building the example solution

255 Depending on your role in your organization, you might use this guide in different ways:

256 **Business decision makers, including chief security and technology officers**, will be interested in the  
257 *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-24A, which describes the following topics:

- 258     ▪ challenges that enterprises face in securing PACS
- 259     ▪ example solution built at the NCCoE
- 260     ▪ benefits of adopting the example solution

261 **Technology or security program managers** who are concerned with how to identify, understand, assess,  
262 and mitigate risk will be interested in this part of the guide, NIST SP 1800-24B, which describes what we  
263 did and why. The following sections will be of particular interest:

- 264     ▪ [Section 3.4](#), Risk Assessment, provides a description of the risk analysis we performed.
- 265     ▪ [Section 3.5](#), Security Control Map, maps the security characteristics of this example solution to  
266         cybersecurity standards and best practices.

267 You might share the *Executive Summary*, *NIST SP 1800-24A*, with your leadership team members to help  
268 them understand the importance of adopting standards-based, commercially available technologies that  
269 can help secure the PACS ecosystem.

270 **IT professionals** who want to implement an approach like this will find the whole practice guide useful.  
271 You can use the how-to portion of the guide, NIST SP 1800-24C, to replicate all or parts of the build  
272 created in our lab. The how-to portion of the guide provides specific product installation, configuration,  
273 and integration instructions for implementing the example solution. We do not recreate the product  
274 manufacturers' documentation, which is generally widely available. Rather, we show how we  
275 incorporated the products together in our environment to create an example solution.

276 This guide assumes that IT professionals have experience implementing security products within the  
 277 enterprise. While we have used a suite of commercial products to address this challenge, this guide does  
 278 not endorse these particular products. Your organization can adopt this solution or one that adheres to  
 279 these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and implementing  
 280 parts of the NCCoE’s risk assessment and deployment of a defense-in-depth strategy. Your  
 281 organization’s security experts should identify the products that will best integrate with your existing  
 282 tools and IT system infrastructure. We hope that you will seek products that are congruent with  
 283 applicable standards and best practices. [Section 3.6](#), Technologies, lists the products we used and maps  
 284 them to the cybersecurity controls provided by this reference solution.

285 A NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide does not describe “the” solution, but a possible solution. This is a  
 286 draft guide. We seek feedback on its contents and welcome your input. Comments, suggestions, and  
 287 success stories will improve subsequent versions of this guide. Please contribute your thoughts to  
 288 [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

## 289 2.1 Typographic Conventions

290 The following table presents typographic conventions used in this volume.

Typeface/Symbol	Meaning	Example
<i>Italics</i>	file names and path names; references to documents that are not hyperlinks; new terms; and placeholders	For language use and style guidance, see the <i>NCCoE Style Guide</i> .
<b>Bold</b>	names of menus, options, command buttons, and fields	Choose <b>File &gt; Edit</b> .
Monospace	command-line input, onscreen computer output, sample code examples, and status codes	<code>mkdir</code>
<b>Monospace Bold</b>	command-line user input contrasted with computer output	<code>service sshd start</code>
<a href="#">blue text</a>	link to other parts of the document, a web URL, or an email address	All publications from NIST’s NCCoE are available at <a href="https://www.nccoe.nist.gov">https://www.nccoe.nist.gov</a> .

## 291 3 Approach

292 An HDO enterprise network environment is complex, with IT infrastructure to handle a range of  
 293 functions, including back office billing, supply chain and inventory management, EHRs, and a vast array

294 of connected medical devices. PACS serves an important function within this already complex  
295 environment, through its role in aggregating and centralizing the medical imaging ecosystem while  
296 interfacing with other clinical systems. Specialists involved in the workflow may reside in different  
297 departments, be in different parts of an HDO campus, and be external to the HDO, accessing systems  
298 and images from the internet. This practice guide seeks to help the healthcare community evaluate the  
299 security environment surrounding PACS and medical imaging in a clinical setting.

300 Throughout the PACS project, we collaborated with our NCCoE healthcare Community of Interest and  
301 technology and cybersecurity vendors to identify standard medical imaging workflows, identify actors,  
302 define interactions between actors and systems, and review risk factors. Based on this analysis, the  
303 NCCoE developed an architecture and reference design, identified applicable mitigating security  
304 technologies, and designed an example implementation to help better secure the PACS ecosystem. This  
305 volume provides the approach used to develop the NCCoE reference solution. Elements include risk  
306 assessment and analysis, logical design, build development, test and evaluation, and security control  
307 mapping.

308 To develop the reference solution, we reviewed known vulnerabilities in PACS, the Digital Imaging and  
309 Communications in Medicine (DICOM) protocol [2], [3], and medical imaging process flow, leveraging  
310 use cases described by Integrating Health Enterprise (IHE) [4]. We examined how the architecture and  
311 component integration could be designed to increase the security of the device.

312 The systems security engineering (SSE) framework discussed in NIST SP 800-160 Volume 1 [5] was  
313 utilized to introduce a disciplined, structured, and standards-based set of SSE activities and tasks to the  
314 project. This SSE framework provides the starting point and the forcing function to introduce  
315 engineering-driven actions that lead to more defensible and resilient systems. The SSE framework starts  
316 with and builds upon standards for systems and software engineering then infuses SSE techniques,  
317 methods, and practices into these standard system engineering processes.

318 Additionally, this project reviewed NIST SP 800-171 Rev. 1, *Protecting Controlled Unclassified*  
319 *Information in Nonfederal Systems and Organizations* [6], as well as NIST SP 800-181, *National Initiative*  
320 *for Cybersecurity Education (NICE) Cybersecurity Workforce Framework* [7], for further guidance.  
321 Organizations may refer to these documents in expanding their safeguarding environment as  
322 appropriate. These documents serve as background for this project, with primary emphasis placed on  
323 the NIST Cybersecurity Framework [8] and the NIST Risk Management Framework [9].

### 324 **3.1 Audience**

325 This guide is primarily intended for professionals implementing security solutions within an HDO. It may  
326 also be of interest to anyone responsible for securing nontraditional computing devices (i.e., the  
327 Internet of Things [IoT]). More specifically, Volume B of this practice guide (*NIST SP 1800-24B*) is  
328 designed to appeal to a wide range of job functions, including IT operations, storage support engineers,  
329 network engineers, PACS support biomedical engineers, cybersecurity engineers, healthcare technology

330 management (HTM) professionals, and support staff who have responsibility for medical imaging  
331 devices, viewing or administrative workstations, PACS, or VNAs. For cybersecurity or technology decision  
332 makers within HDOs, this volume provides a view into how they can make the medical device  
333 environment more secure, to help improve their enterprise's security posture and reduce enterprise  
334 risk. Additionally, this volume offers guidance to technical staff on building a more secure medical device  
335 network and instituting compensating controls.

## 336 3.2 Scope

337 The NCCoE project focused on securing the environment of the PACS ecosystem but not on  
338 reengineering medical devices or altering medical imaging processes themselves. This project has led to  
339 a standards-based practice guide that is applicable to the wider healthcare ecosystem. This practice  
340 guide has been derived from implementation of a secure PACS in a laboratory environment at the  
341 NCCoE that seeks to replicate parts of a typical HDO environment. The project considers PACS users  
342 internal to the HDO as well as external users and partners needing access to certain components of the  
343 HDO environment.

## 344 3.3 Assumptions

345 In building this healthcare practice guide, the NCCoE began the project with the following fundamental  
346 assumptions:

- 347     ▪ Medical devices will include flaws or weaknesses that may be leveraged as vulnerabilities.
- 348     ▪ Patches or fixes for these vulnerabilities may not be available or deployable in a timely fashion.
- 349     ▪ Other components within an HDO's network may include flaws and vulnerabilities.
- 350     ▪ Security controls that one may deploy may themselves include flaws or weaknesses that could  
351       be used to compromise the HDO network.

352 This practice guide identifies controls that may be appropriate for mitigating risks associated with the  
353 medical imaging ecosystem made up of PACS and VNA systems. The actual build and example  
354 implementation of this architecture occurred in a lab environment at the NCCoE. Although the lab is  
355 based on a clinical environment, it does not mirror the complexity of an actual hospital network. It is  
356 assumed that any actual clinical environment would represent additional complexity. As such, in  
357 addition to the assumptions noted above, we also assume the implementation of pervasive controls,  
358 discussed in more detail in [Appendix C](#).

## 359 3.4 Risk Assessment

360 NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1, *Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments* [10], states that risk is “a measure of  
361 the extent to which an entity is threatened by a potential circumstance or event, and typically a function  
362 of: (i) the adverse impacts that would arise if the circumstance or event occurs; and (ii) the likelihood of

363 occurrence.” The guide further defines risk assessment as “the process of identifying, estimating, and  
364 prioritizing risks to organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, reputation),  
365 organizational assets, individuals, other organizations, and the Nation, resulting from the operation of  
366 an information system. Part of risk management incorporates threat and vulnerability analyses, and  
367 considers mitigations provided by security controls planned or in place.”

368 The NCCoE recommends that any discussion of risk management, particularly at the enterprise level,  
369 begin with a comprehensive review of NIST SP 800-37 Revision 2, *Risk Management Framework for*  
370 *Information Systems and Organizations* [11] —publicly available material. The Risk Management  
371 Framework (RMF) [9] guidance, as a whole, proved to be invaluable in providing us a baseline to assess  
372 risks, from which we developed the project, the security characteristics of the build, and this guide.

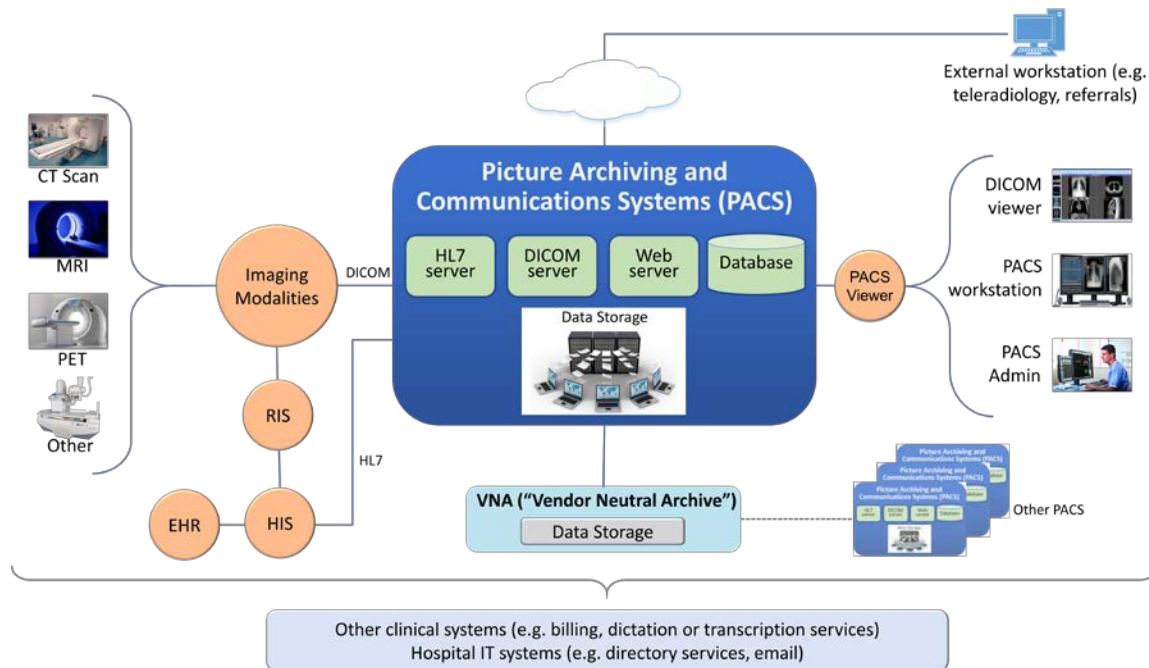
373 In conducting the risk assessment, this document considers threats and risks grouped under  
374 Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability, commonly referred to as the CIA triad [12].

### 375 3.4.1 Establishing the Risk Context

376 As we examine risk, we begin by considering the risk context. The ecosystem itself is complex and  
377 presumes different teams of people, varying processes, and different technologies involved in the  
378 acquisition, interpretation, and maintenance of medical imaging information. This section presents the  
379 risk context of the Securing PACS Project, which is established around five scenarios that represent  
380 typical processes found in a medical imaging ecosystem [13]. The risk context, which in this practice  
381 guide is bounded within the medical imaging ecosystem logical boundary, defines where risk assessment  
382 is performed. Risk context of the PACS environment encompasses the physical and logical components  
383 of the medical imaging ecosystem that interconnect with PACS as well as the various stakeholders within  
384 the ecosystem. For the NCCoE PACS lab environment, risk context includes the components listed below  
385 and the system actors of the PACS, which include both human and system actors, as described in [Section](#)  
386 [3.4.2](#).

387 Figure 3-1 depicts the notional high-level architecture that bounds the PACS and medical imaging  
388 ecosystem [13]. This depiction provides a starting point in understanding the components addressed in  
389 this project. Notwithstanding, this project takes a holistic approach in framing the risk context, beyond  
390 some of the technology components. This project leverages concepts described in NIST SP 800-160 [5] in  
391 defining context for the PACS ecosystem, understanding risk based on context, and selecting  
392 appropriate controls when designing the control environment needed to mitigate that contextual risk.  
393 NIST SP 800-160, *Systems Security Engineering* [5], identifies concepts of examining system life cycle and  
394 components, performing holistic analysis on both technical and nontechnical processes, to deliver  
395 “trustworthy” systems. Trustworthiness describes a solution whose objective is to provide “adequate  
396 security” related to concerns that may be held by a given stakeholder. “Adequate security” is achieved  
397 through considering a system life-cycle process, and it frames the risk context based on processes and  
398 interactions with the system and its components [5].

399 **Figure 3-1 Notional High-Level Architecture**



400

401 The system for this project is broadly identified as the PACS, though practically, it incorporates a set of  
 402 processes and other systems that make up a medical imaging ecosystem [13]. For purposes of this  
 403 project, and in accordance with NIST SP 800-160 [5], we consider the individual components as “systems  
 404 of interest,” noted below:

- 405     ▪ workstations used to interact with the medical imaging ecosystem
  - 406         • viewer workstations residing within the HDO perimeter
  - 407         • viewer workstations residing external to the HDO perimeter, used by remote care  
 408 specialists
  - 409         • workstations used by clinical staff to access peripheral systems, such as Order Entry  
 410 systems, RIS, HIS, or EHR
- 411     ▪ modalities, or medical imaging devices that acquire medical images and forward those to PACS,  
 412 based on orders typically received from the EHR or HIS and following workflows typically defined  
 413 by the RIS
- 414     ▪ clinical systems that interface with modalities and the PACS environment, supporting medical  
 415 imaging processes such as scheduling, annotations, or reporting
- 416     ▪ interfaces for the PACS that may operate as servers, such as HL7, DICOM, or web
- 417     ▪ PACS and VNA application servers



418 In addition to the technology components described above and in the PACS Project Description, we  
419 consider other elements, such as stakeholders (system actors) as well as specific business process flows  
420 in which those stakeholders may participate. The processes align with profiles established by IHE [4],  
421 which this project leveraged to determine process and data flows. The four selected profiles translate to  
422 scenarios described below. Based on the PACS Project Description document, the scenarios of note are  
423 as follows: Sample Radiology Practice Workflows; Access to Aggregations and Collections of Different  
424 Types of Images; Accessing, Auditing, and Monitoring; Image Object Change Management; and Remote  
425 Access [13].

426 This practice guide does not examine pervasive risks an HDO may face but rather focuses on those risks  
427 specific to the medical imaging ecosystem. While this guide considers specific elements that may be  
428 required for safe and secure hosting of PACS, the intent of the guide is not to serve as an omnibus guide  
429 for all facets potentially required to operate a secure HDO infrastructure. This guide addresses measures  
430 that would enhance the security posture for the overall PACS and medical imaging ecosystem, but there  
431 may be elements that HDOs should address beyond the recommendations offered in safeguarding PACS  
432 and the overall medical imaging ecosystem.

### 433 3.4.2 System Actors

434 This project considers several roles that interact with the PACS and medical imaging system ecosystem.  
435 This project looks at both authorized human and system actors. Human actor roles consist of:

- 436     ▪ medical imaging technologists
- 437     ▪ clinicians
- 438     ▪ clinical systems IT administration
- 439     ▪ HTM professionals
- 440     ▪ IT staff

441 System actors that interact with the PACS and VNA consist of:

- 442     ▪ modalities
- 443     ▪ radiology and hospital information systems (RIS and HIS)
- 444     ▪ EHRs

445 Patients are excluded from the system actor list. The actions considered are limited to those focused on  
446 medical images, which include creation of the image, annotation, storage of the image and annotations,  
447 interpretation, and changes to those images. When we consider radiology information systems and EHR  
448 systems, actions are limited to order entry/scheduling of procedures and to pointing to images for  
449 reading/viewing. Process flows are noted in the scenarios below, which describe use case profiles  
450 defined by IHE, a body that this project has identified as authoritative in defining standard imaging  
451 workflow processes [4].



### 452 3.4.3 Use Case Scenarios

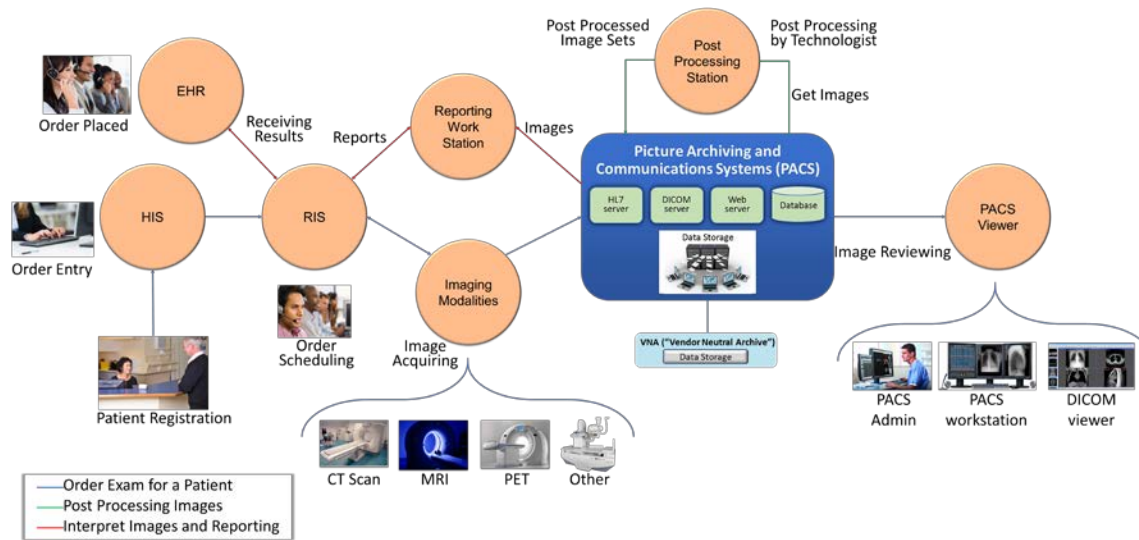
453 This project assesses risk for the five scenarios [13] described below. Consideration of threats,  
454 vulnerabilities, likelihoods, and impacts on medical imaging operations under these scenarios has  
455 contributed to the risks documented in [Section 3.4.6](#).

456 These scenarios frame the processes within which we consider introduction of threats. In addition to the  
457 scenario, this document investigates those vulnerabilities, threats, and risks that may be evident based  
458 on a holistic view of the architecture, as described in [Section 3.4.4](#), [Section 3.4.5](#), and [Section 3.4.6](#).  
459 Notwithstanding, several threats are excluded though are relevant for consideration. While this  
460 document investigates addressing modality interfaces, it does not examine specific modalities or the  
461 risks potentially associated with them. Modality devices themselves are medical devices that may  
462 include vulnerabilities or opportunity for systems or data compromise, loss of data integrity, or  
463 disruption of service, and HDOs should perform independent risk assessments in addressing those risks.

#### 464 *3.4.3.1 Sample Radiology Practice Workflows*

465 Scenario One, shown in Figure 3-2, starts with registration of a patient who requires that an imaging  
466 procedure be performed [13]. For the purposes of this project, the assumption is that the patient is  
467 registered into the EHR, has appropriate identifiers to be admitted as a patient, and is viable to receive  
468 procedures. The scenario follows the process flow that begins at scheduling the procedure, having the  
469 image acquired, and allowing the care team to analyze and diagnose. The assumption is that all modality  
470 devices and clinical staff are on premises, within the boundaries of the HDO. Patient information is  
471 conveyed using the Health Level 7 (HL7) [14] protocol (e.g., patient registration and order entry  
472 messages). Medical imaging devices would interact with the PACS/VNA by using DICOM [2], [3].

473 **Figure 3-2 Scenario One: Sample Radiology Practice Workflows**



474

475 The scenario's processes are as follows:

- 476 ■ **Patient Registration:** A new patient provides information that is entered into an HIS. An HIS may
- 477 also be referred to as a clinical information system (CIS). The function of this process flow is to
- 478 establish a patient identity within a hospital where one may not previously exist and then allow
- 479 patient administration to be performed.
- 480 ■ **Order Entry:** Once a patient identity has been established, a clinician can order a medical
- 481 imaging procedure for the patient by using some form of computerized physician order entry
- 482 (CPOE) system.
- 483 ■ **Order Scheduling:** Following a submitted order, a medical imaging procedure involving an
- 484 appropriate medical imaging modality may be scheduled through a RIS.
- 485 ■ **Image Acquisition:** After an order has been created and scheduling has been performed, the
- 486 imaging procedure is performed through the appropriate modality. Acquisition results in
- 487 creation of a medical image.
- 488 ■ **Image Post-Processing:** When the medical image has been created, imaging technologists will
- 489 examine the image and may record initial annotations. The image and annotations are then
- 490 pushed to the PACS.
- 491 ■ **Image Analysis and Reporting:** An imaging clinician may use a viewer workstation to examine
- 492 the image, analyze, interpret, and diagnose, with subsequent notes pushed to the PACS for
- 493 reporting.

494 Stakeholders: medical imaging technologists, clinicians (medical imaging specialists), and medical  
 495 imaging devices (modalities)

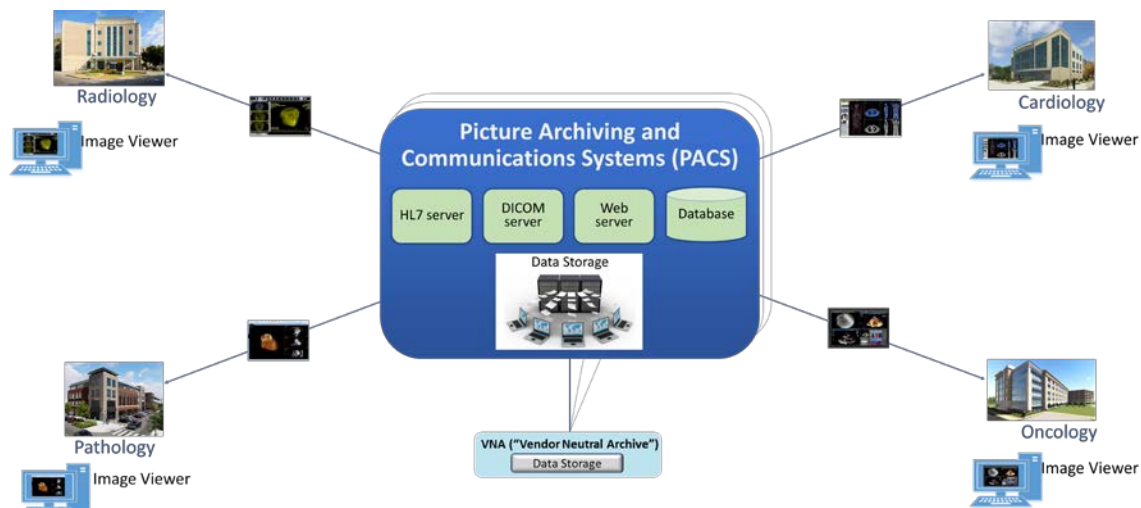
496 Systems of Interest: order entry, RIS, medical imaging devices, viewer workstations, PACS

497 Protocols used: DICOM, web (e.g., https), HL7, HIP

498 *3.4.3.2 Image Data Access Across the Enterprise*

499 Scenario Two, as shown in Figure 3-3, examines multiple departments that use disparate imaging  
 500 devices for acquisition and may involve multiple PACS [13]. The assumption is that different  
 501 departments have separate clinical staff and different medical imaging goals and may use different  
 502 means to centralize their medical images. This scenario simulates a hospital, in that radiology is not the  
 503 only department that uses medical imaging, nor does the radiology department mandate use of its PACS  
 504 to centralize medical images across a hospital. Aggregation and centralized management remain the  
 505 goal, but other components are introduced into the ecosystem to enable this functionality. While  
 506 images are to be stored centrally, access to images is not permitted for all clinical staff.

507 **Figure 3-3 Scenario Two: Image Data Access Across the Enterprise**



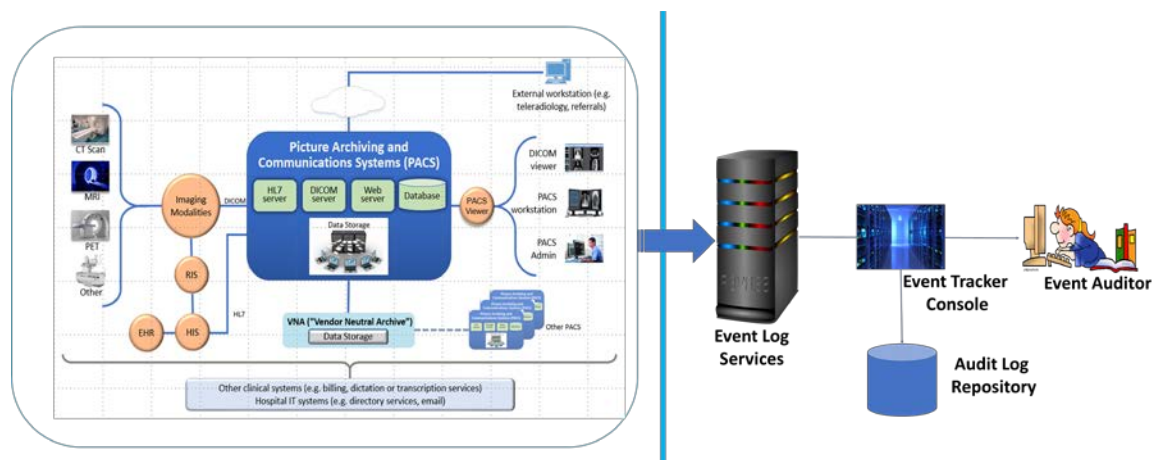
508  
 509 In demonstrating that different groups and technologies are involved, this project uses a convention on  
 510 showing variables as “\_a” or “\_b.” This allows us to show the separation between two components that  
 511 may be similar in function but are separate, i.e. “component\_a” versus “component\_b.”

512 Stakeholders: medical imaging staff\_a, medical imaging staff\_b, healthcare technology management  
 513 professionals, PACS\_a, PACS\_b, VNA

514 Systems of Interest: image viewer\_a, image viewer\_b, PACS\_a, PACS\_b, VNA

515 **3.4.3.3 Accessing, Monitoring, and Auditing**

516 Scenario Three, as shown in Figure 3-4, examines the infrastructure required for access control, which  
 517 includes identity management and authentication for actors who interact with the PACS and VNA  
 518 environments, as well as logging, auditing, and monitoring actions with the stored information [13]. The  
 519 scenario considers those actions where individuals or devices retrieve and view information (Read  
 520 actions) and introduce new information (Write actions), as well as when individuals or devices modify  
 521 stored information (Change actions).

522 **Figure 3-4 Scenario Three: Accessing, Monitoring, and Auditing**

523

524 Identities would be established for users (humans who interact with the system), as well as for devices  
 525 and systems. Assumptions in this scenario are that individuals have been appropriately identity-proofed  
 526 and are provisioned accounts with which they may access and use viewer applications. Given that  
 527 identities and accounts would be provisioned for both human and machine actors, interaction with the  
 528 system will perform authentication wherein, as actors present credentials to perform actions, challenges  
 529 must be satisfied. Authentication may involve exchange of passwords, passcodes, biometrics, or use of  
 530 cryptographic keys to validate the actor. Actions, including presentation of credentials, will be recorded  
 531 in a log file.

532 This scenario examines clinical use system interaction and does not address privileged user access.  
 533 Controls to manage privileged access are discussed in [Section 4.1.5.1.1](#), Privileged Access Management.

534 **Stakeholders:** medical imaging staff, medical devices, PACS, VNA

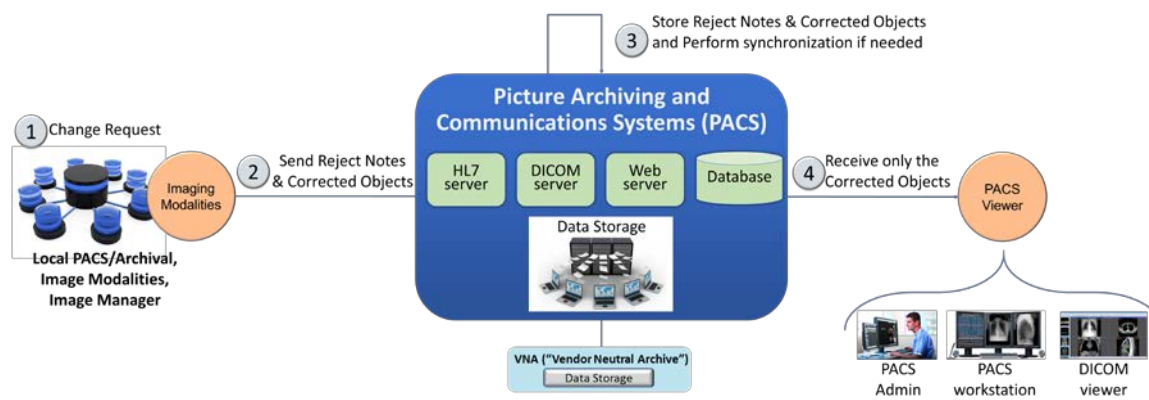
535 **Systems of Interest:** directory servers, user account systems, digital certificate servers

536 **Protocols:** PKI (associated protocols such as Certificate Management Protocol, http, https), domain  
 537 name system (DNS), Active Directory

### 538 3.4.3.4 Imaging Object Change Management

539 Scenario 4, depicted in Figure 3-5, supports the changes that include (1) object rejection due to quality  
 540 or patient safety reasons, (2) correction of incorrect modality worklist entry selection, and (3) expiration  
 541 of objects due to data retention requirements [13]. It defines how changes are captured and how to  
 542 communicate these changes. The scenario considers those actions when an authorized healthcare  
 543 professional, upon review of the image, determines that errors or qualitative defects found in an image  
 544 may lead to an inappropriate conclusion.

545 **Figure 3-5 Scenario Four: Imaging Object Change Management**



546

547 Stakeholders: medical imaging clinicians

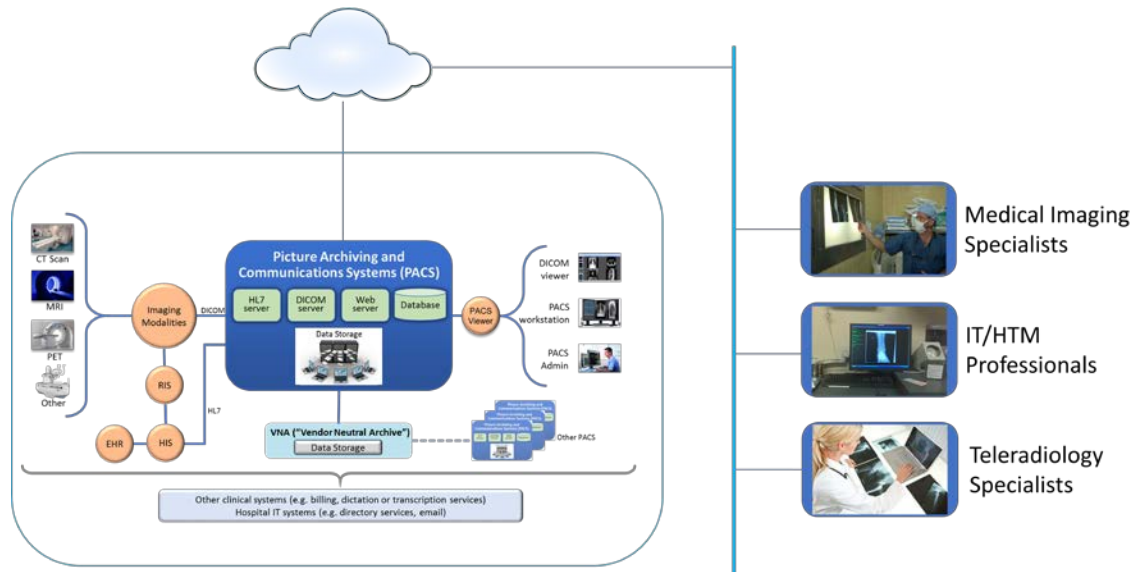
548 Systems of Interest: PACS, VNA

549 Protocols: HL7, http, https

### 550 3.4.3.5 Remote Access

551 Scenario 5, depicted in Figure 3-6, supports external parties who may need access to the PACS  
 552 ecosystem. The scenario provides a pathway for IT vendors to provide remote systems support as well  
 553 for third-party clinical participants to interact with the PACS. IT vendors may consist of clinical systems  
 554 support staff who may need to help maintain the PACS or VNA systems. Third-party clinical participants  
 555 may consist of medical imaging specialists or teleradiology specialists who may need to review medical  
 556 images acquired at the HDO.

557 **Figure 3-6 Scenario Five: Remote Access**



558 **Stakeholders:** medical imaging specialists, IT/HTM professionals, teleradiology specialists

560 **Systems of Interest:** PACS, VNA

561 **3.4.4 Threats**

562 From NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1, “[a] threat is any circumstance or event with the potential to adversely  
 563 impact organizational operations and assets, individuals, other organizations, or the Nation through an  
 564 information system via unauthorized access, destruction, disclosure, or modification of information,  
 565 and/or denial of service.” [10]

566 In laymen’s terms, threats are adverse events that may occur. Threat actors may take actions to  
 567 leverage vulnerabilities (described in the subsection below). Actions may include compromising  
 568 credentials and accessing, removing, or changing data or making systems not available for legitimate  
 569 use. The result of threats is risks [10]. Threats considered within this practice guide are enumerated in  
 570 Table 3-1 below.

571 **Table 3-1 Threats**

C/I/A	Threat Event	Description	Unmitigated Likelihood
C	Abuse of credentials or insider threat	Aberrant behavior from an individual who may have legitimate access to the system, however, may leverage granted privileges for unintended purposes.	High

C/I/A	Threat Event	Description	Unmitigated Likelihood
C	Credential compromise	Adversary obtains the means to use credentials provisioned for others. Credentials may involve other users or those used by systems for process or data handling.	High
C	Data exfiltration	The removal of data to an unintended destination. Exfiltration may represent the unauthorized movement of data from one system to uncontrolled physical storage media or may represent movement to uncontrolled virtual destinations such as volatile memory, or to unknown storage such as cloud-hosted or virtual destinations.	High
I	Data in-transit disruption	Distortion or alteration of data in transit that results in information that may not be interpreted as valid information. The attack type seeks to distort or alter data in mid communication stream. Received data may be unintelligible or otherwise unreadable when it arrives at the destination.	Moderate
I	Data alteration	Unauthorized changes to the content of the data. Data alteration may not be superficially detected in that the image may appear legitimate. The attack type seeks to make changes when data are in an at-rest state.	Moderate
I	Time synchronization	System components may rely on synchronizing internal clocks to ensure network session and data integrity. Attacks may seek to alter time stamping or ability for systems to synchronize with an authoritative time source.	Moderate
I	Introduction of malicious software	Introduction of foreign, unauthorized code into a system. Malicious software deployments may affect servers or workstations or both. <i>Server components:</i> Unauthorized code may be deployed and run on server components. <i>Workstations:</i> Unauthorized code may be deployed and run on workstations connected to PACS ecosystem.	High



C/I/A	Threat Event	Description	Unmitigated Likelihood
I	Unintended use of service	Operating systems may consist of services or processes used to support a system's functionality; however, they may be used to perform unintended functions.	High
A	Data storage disruption	Physical media or file space disruption evidenced by prolonged read/write access times, or corrupted data thereby causing unavailability of service.	High
A	Network disruption	<p>Network disruption attacks may take the form of several different approaches. Below are some disruption approaches that this practice guide will examine:</p> <p><i>Denial of service (DoS) or packet flooding:</i> the introduction of above normal network traffic that saturates network infrastructure components' ability to deliver network communication appropriately</p> <p><i>Routing:</i> inefficient network traffic flow</p> <p><i>DNS or name resolution:</i> Networked hosts are associated with "friendly names" to facilitate interaction; however, name resolution to internet protocol (IP) addressing may be disrupted to make host discovery difficult. Similar or soundalike host and domain names may be introduced to compound confusion.</p> <p><i>ARP:</i> Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) is a localized means by which hosts resolve IP addresses to Media Access Control (MAC) addresses stored in host tables. Corruption of ARP tables may result in network traffic being misdirected or in legitimate devices being unable to connect to the network.</p>	High
	Backup/recovery disruption	Measures that organizations use as a failover or recovery from a prolonged outage may be compromised, e.g., through introduction of malicious software to backup storage media, inability to read and restore from backup media, or introduction of a supply chain compromise	High



C/I/A	Threat Event	Description	Unmitigated Likelihood
		(per above) at a third-party recovery site. High availability or replication scenarios may also be prone to network disruption.	
A	Supply chain compromise	System components may be sourced from multiple vendors and may allow introduction of malicious software (noted above).	High

### 572 3.4.5 Vulnerabilities

573 Table 3-2 lists identified vulnerabilities that aggregate vulnerabilities identified in NIST SP 800-30  
574 Revision 1 [10]. As noted in the document, a vulnerability is a deficiency or weakness that a threat  
575 source may exploit, resulting in a threat event. The document further describes that vulnerabilities may  
576 exist in a broader context, i.e., that they may be found in organizational governance structures, external  
577 relationships, and mission/business processes. The following table enumerates those vulnerabilities,  
578 using a holistic approach, and represents those vulnerabilities that this project identified and for which it  
579 offers guidance. For further description, reference NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1 [10].

580 **Table 3-2 Vulnerabilities**

Vulnerability Description	Vulnerability Severity (Qualitative)	Predisposing Condition	Pervasiveness of Predisposing Condition (Qualitative)
Weak or no system use training	Moderate	Workforce may not be aware or may not have received training on appropriate use or configuration of the system. Users may not have sufficient awareness of action consequences.	High
Weak or no security training	High	Workforce may not be aware of procedures of how to report anomalies. Security teams may not have sufficient training on how to investigate or may not have procedures to address security incidents.	Moderate
Deficient supply chain security controls	High	Organizations may not be aware of third-party practices or downstream suppliers who may implement technology into the healthcare organization's environment.	High

Vulnerability Description	Vulnerability Severity (Qualitative)	Predisposing Condition	Pervasiveness of Predisposing Condition (Qualitative)
Deficient separation of duties	High	Privileged users may have extended responsibility to ensure system operations. This may be embodied by using “super user” identities that allow escalated access to systems, data, and logging features.	High
Weak or no identity management	High	Organizations may have deficient identity proofing or review processes.	Moderate
Weak or no authentication controls	Very High	This may be evidenced through trivial forms of authentication or using credentials with no authentication requirement. Also found in this category is the use of default credentials that tend to be generally discoverable.	Very High
Permissive privilege	Very High	Credentials may be established without examining the minimum necessary to perform the required function. As such, credentials may exist with access to perform actions outside the work scope. Note that permissive privilege may extend to system services whereby services may run as “root” or “administrator,” granting that credential the ability to perform inappropriate actions.	Very High
Out-of-date or unmanaged services	High	Operating systems, other third-party software, and the PACS application itself include a variety of services, allowing appropriate functionality. Over time, flaws, in the form of bugs (coding errors) or the use of libraries or binaries determined to have security weakness, may be discovered and subsequently addressed, resulting in patches or updates. Systems that do not apply those	Very High

Vulnerability Description	Vulnerability Severity (Qualitative)	Predisposing Condition	Pervasiveness of Predisposing Condition (Qualitative)
		patches and updates may operate with out-of-date services.	
Deficient vulnerability management	Very High	Organizations may have deficient application and operating system vulnerability scanning and monitoring practices. Vulnerability scanning here is considered in a narrower context where we consider that flaws or deficiencies may exist in software elements associated with the overall medical imaging system.	Very High
Deficient data protection	High	Unauthorized individuals may be able to read, modify, delete, or exfiltrate sensitive data.	High
Deficient logging and monitoring	High	System interactions may not be captured or retained sufficiently for review. Logs, when tracked, may not be reviewed for anomalies on a timely or consistent basis.	High
Deficient time synchronization	Moderate	Systems may operate on individual internal clocks and may track transactions independently.	High
Permissive network boundaries	High	Configuration may permit unauthorized network traffic to access sensitive assets.	Very High
Lack of network segmentation	Very High	Components may operate on the same network or have implied trust with other components.	Very High
Lack of network session security	High	Network sessions may not be secured.	High
Deficient certificate management	High	Organizations using certificates to safeguard network sessions (e.g., secure sockets layer [SSL]/Transport Layer Security [TLS] certificates) may allow no certificate, expired, or inappropriate certificates.	High

Vulnerability Description	Vulnerability Severity (Qualitative)	Predisposing Condition	Pervasiveness of Predisposing Condition (Qualitative)
Misconfigured network	High	Organizations may have misconfigured network routing or switch settings.	High
Misconfigured storage media	High	Medical image storage demands are great, and organizations may have misconfigured storage arrays.	Moderate
Recovery/restore procedures not tested or not performed	Very High	Organizations may not have created or tested recovery procedures.	High

581 The vulnerabilities in the table above represent types of known vulnerabilities, that is, based on  
582 vulnerabilities experienced in existing systems and networks.

### 583 3.4.6 Risk

584 NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1, *Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments*, defines risk as “a measure of the  
585 extent to which an entity is threatened by potential circumstance or event, and is typically a function of:  
586 (i) the adverse impacts that would arise if the circumstance or event occurs; and (ii) the likelihood of  
587 occurrence” [10]. Risk is the adverse impact; that is, risk is the result when a threat (attack) successfully  
588 leverages one or more vulnerabilities. As organizations consider risk, they should note that risk is not  
589 discrete; that is, a successful attack may involve multiple threats or take advantage of a combination of  
590 vulnerabilities. Also, when an organization suffers from an attack campaign, the organization may realize  
591 multiple adverse outcomes.

592 Ransomware or a DoS attack, for example, could adversely impact an HDO by compromising the  
593 availability of systems and preventing the HDO from treating patients. This practice guide, however,  
594 considers controls and practices that may be appropriate in mitigating or responding to threats affecting  
595 confidentiality, integrity, and availability holistically.

596 Another risk noted below is that of systemic disruption. Systemic disruption may affect availability and  
597 integrity of systems or data. An attacker may compromise the targeted system’s operations, or the  
598 attacker may use the targeted system as a platform from which to conduct further attacks across an  
599 HDO’s network. Systemic disruption prevents the HDO from treating patients, by either making systems  
600 inoperative or altering patient data when malware is introduced. This practice guide also considers the

601 specific case of when targeted systems are compromised and used to attack other components within  
602 the enterprise.

603 Table 3-3 represents a listing of unmitigated risks applicable to the PACS lab environment, based on the  
604 examples of threat types ([Section 3.4.4](#)) and vulnerabilities ([Section 3.4.5](#)) presented above. These risks  
605 are offered in terms relating to the healthcare environment, and similar risks can be expected in a  
606 typical healthcare environment. Note that the likelihood of threats and vulnerabilities would be affected  
607 based on implemented effective controls, which would also affect the level of risk determined.

608 **Table 3-3 Risk**

C/I/A	Risk	Description	Risk Level
C	Fraudulent use of health-related information	Should unauthorized individuals retrieve protected health information (PHI) that includes health insurance information, those actors may be able to submit fraudulent claims and receive reimbursement from a payer for services not rendered to the patient.	High
C	Identity theft and fraudulent use of PHI	Individuals may receive exfiltrated data to commit identity theft in obtaining healthcare. Fraudulent individuals may receive health services leveraging a victim patient's information and, as a result, introduce false information into a victim patient's medical history. This may result in a patient safety concern, in that treatments performed for the fraudulent individual would be captured in the victim patient's history, potentially leading to future inaccurate diagnoses when that patient seeks legitimate care.	High
I	Patient misdiagnosed based on interpretations made from unauthorized changes to medical images	Patient safety may be affected based on imaging data integrity. Should images be altered, care providers may render inaccurate diagnoses and therefore delay appropriate treatment.	High
A	Patient diagnoses disrupted based on timeliness disruption, leading to patient safety concerns	Patients may have conditions that require timely and accurate diagnosis to achieve optimum mortality rates. Communications disruptions that corrupt or deny data may adversely affect this, so that care teams are not able to make a timely	High

C/I/A	Risk	Description	Risk Level
		diagnosis, and patients may have to repeat imaging processes.	
A	Process disruption due to malware	PACS or other systems within the ecosystem may succumb to ransomware or other forms of malware, rendering those systems and associated data unavailable. Ransomware may render full system unavailability, while other forms of malware may delay processing capability or introduce data integrity risk. As a result, the HDO may not be able to treat patients appropriately or make diagnoses. Delays may result in patient safety concerns.	High
A	Systemic disruption due to component compromise	Individual components within the PACS ecosystem may be compromised and used as pivot points from which other parts of the HDO network may be attacked. This may result in delay in patient care.	High

609 The project identified the risks above as requirements that needed to be addressed in the lab  
610 environment. Organizations should note that the tables offered here are samples and notionally  
611 representative. Characterizing threats, vulnerabilities, and risk is contextual. HDOs with different  
612 security deficiencies or unique threat situations in their systems and network environments may find  
613 their categorization to be different than what was identified for this project. HDOs need to consider  
614 their unique profile when categorizing vulnerabilities, threats, and risk. Only then can an adequate set of  
615 security controls be determined for their unique environment. This project identified these risk  
616 elements and scored them as such, based on the assessment performed on the lab environment.

### 617 3.5 Security Control Map

618 As the project considered PACS ecosystem risks, the team performed a mapping to the NIST  
619 Cybersecurity Framework [8], establishing an initial set of appropriate control Functions, Categories, and  
620 Subcategories, demonstrating how selected Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories map to controls in  
621 *NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4* [15]. The table also lists sector-specific standards and best practices from  
622 other standards bodies (e.g. the International Electrotechnical Commission [IEC], International  
623 Organization for Standardization [ISO]), as well as the Health Information Portability and Accountability  
624 Act (HIPAA) [16], [17], and [18]. The security control map, shown in Table 3-4, identifies a  
625 comprehensive set of controls, including those specifically implemented in the lab build-out, as well as  
626 the pervasive set of controls as described in [Appendix C](#) that HDOs should deploy.

627 Table 3-4 Security Characteristics and Controls Mapping–NIST Cybersecurity Framework

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				Sector-Specific Standards & Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4	IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
IDENTIFY (ID)	Asset Management (ID.AM)	ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.	CM-8 PM-5	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.308(b) 164.310(d) 164.310(d)(2)(iii)	A.8.1.1 A.8.1.2
		ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.	CM-8 PM-5	N/A	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.308(b) 164.310(d) 164.310(d)(2)(iii)	A.8.1.1 A.8.1.2 A.12.5.1
		ID.AM-3: Organizational communication and data flows are mapped.	AC-4 CA-3 CA-9 PL-8	SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(8) 164.310(d)	A.13.2.1 A.13.2.2
		ID.AM-4: External information systems are catalogued.	AC-20 SA-9	RDMP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.308(b) 164.310(d) 164.310(d)(2)(iii)	A.11.2.6

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				Sector-Specific Standards & Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4	IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		ID.AM-5: Resources (e.g., hardware, devices, data, time, personnel, and software) are prioritized based on their classification, criticality, and business value.	CP-2 RA-2 SA-14 SC-6	SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E)	A.8.2.1
	Risk Assessment (ID.RA)	ID.RA-1: Asset vulnerabilities are identified and documented.	CA-2 CA-7 CA-8 RA-3 RA-5 SA-5 SA-11 SI-2 SI-4 SI-5	MLDP RDMP SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.308(a)(8) 164.310(a)(1)	A.12.6.1 A.18.2.3
		ID.RA-4: Potential business impacts and likelihoods are identified.	RA-2 RA-3 SA-14 PM-9 PM-11	DTBK SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(6) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.308(a)(8)	A.16.1.6 Clause 6.1.2
		ID.RA-5: Threats, vulnerabilities, likelihoods, and impacts are used to determine risk.	RA-2 RA-3 PM-16	SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(E) 164.316(a)	A.12.6.1



NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				Sector-Specific Standards & Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4	IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		ID.RA-6: Risk responses are identified and prioritized.	PM-4 PM-9	DTBK SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.314(a)(2)(i)(C) 164.314(b)(2)(iv)	Clause 6.1.3
PROTECT (PR)	Identity Management and Access Control (PR.AC)	PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users, and processes.	AC-1 AC-2 IA-1 IA-2 IA-3 IA-4 IA-5 IA-6 IA-7 IA-8 IA-9 IA-10 IA-11	ALOF AUTH EMRG NAUT PAUT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(C) 164.308(a)(4)(i) 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(C) 164.312(a)(2)(i)	A.9.2.1 A.9.2.2 A.9.2.3 A.9.2.4 A.9.2.6 A.9.3.1 A.9.4.2 A.9.4.3
		PR.AC-2: Physical access to assets is managed and protected.	PE-2 PE-3 PE-4 PE-5 PE-6 PE-8	PLOK TXCF TXIG	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(7)(i) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(A) 164.310(a)(1) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.310(a)(2)(ii)	A.11.1.1 A.11.1.2 A.11.1.3 A.11.1.4 A.11.1.5 A.11.1.6 A.11.2.1 A.11.2.3 A.11.2.5 A.11.2.6 A.11.2.7 A.11.2.8

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				Sector-Specific Standards & Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4	IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.	AC-1 AC-17 AC-19 AC-20 SC-15	ALOF AUTH CSUP EMRG NAUT PAUT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(4)(i) 164.308(b)(1) 164.308(b)(3) 164.310(b) 164.312(e)(1) 164.312(e)(2)(ii)	A.6.2.1 A.6.2.2 A.11.2.6 A.13.1.1 A.13.2.1
		PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.	AC-1 AC-2 AC-3 AC-5 AC-6 AC-14 AC-16 AC-24	ALOF AUTH CNFS EMRG NAUT PAUT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(3) 164.308(a)(4) 164.310(a)(2)(iii) 164.310(b) 164.312(a)(1) 164.312(a)(2)(i)	A.6.1.2 A.9.1.2 A.9.2.3 A.9.4.1 A.9.4.4 A.9.4.5
		PR.AC-5: Network integrity is protected (e.g., network segregation, network segmentation).	AC-4 AC-10 SC-7	MLDP NAUT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(4)(ii)(B) 164.310(a)(1) 164.310(b) 164.312(a)(1) 164.312(b) 164.312(c)	A.13.1.1 A.13.1.3 A.13.2.1 A.14.1.2 A.14.1.3

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				Sector-Specific Standards & Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4	IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multi-factor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals' security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).	AC-7 AC-8 AC-9 AC-11 AC-12 AC-14 IA-1 IA-2 IA-3 IA-4 IA-5 IA-8 IA-9 IA-10 IA-11	ALOF AUTH CSUP EMRG NAUT PAUT	45 C.F.R. § 164.308(a)(4)	A.9.2.1 A.9.2.4 A.9.3.1 A.9.4.2 A.9.4.3 A.18.1.4
	Data Security (PR.DS)	PR.DS-1: Data-at-rest is protected.	MP-8 SC-12 SC-28	IGAU MLDP NAUT SAHD STCF TXCF	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(b)(1) 164.310(d) 164.312(a)(1) 164.312(a)(2)(iii) 164.312(a)(2)(iv)	A.8.2.3
		PR.DS-2: Data-in-transit is protected.	SC-8 SC-11 SC-12	IGAU NAUT STCF TXCF TXIG	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(b)(1) 164.308(b)(2) 164.312(e)(1) 164.312(e)(2)(i) 164.312(e)(2)(ii) 164.314(b)(2)(i)	A.8.2.3 A.13.1.1 A.13.2.1 A.13.2.3 A.14.1.2 A.14.1.3

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				Sector-Specific Standards & Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4	IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.	AC-4 AC-5 AC-6 PE-19 PS-3 PS-6 SC-7 SC-8 SC-13 SC-31 SI-4	AUTH IGAU MLDP PLOK STCF TXCF TXIG	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(3) 164.308(a)(4) 164.310(b) 164.310(c) 164.312(a)	A.6.1.2 A.7.1.1 A.7.1.2 A.7.3.1 A.8.2.2 A.8.2.3 A.9.1.1 A.9.1.2 A.9.2.3 A.9.4.1 A.9.4.4 A.9.4.5 A.10.1.1 A.11.1.4 A.11.1.5 A.11.2.1 A.13.1.1 A.13.1.3 A.13.2.1 A.13.2.3 A.13.2.4 A.14.1.2 A.14.1.3
		PR.DS-6: Integrity-checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.	SC-16 SI-7	IGAU MLDP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.312(b) 164.312(c)(1) 164.312(c)(2) 164.312(e)(2)(i)	A.12.2.1 A.12.5.1 A.14.1.2 A.14.1.3 A.14.2.4

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				Sector-Specific Standards & Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4	IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
	Information Protection Processes and Procedures (PR.IP)	PR.IP-1: A baseline configuration of information technology/ industrial control systems is created and maintained, incorporating security principles (e.g., concept of least functionality).	CM-2 CM-3 CM-4 CM-5 CM-6 CM-7 CM-9 SA-10	CNFS CSUP DTBK NAUT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(8) 164.308(a)(7)(i) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)	A.12.1.2 A.12.5.1 A.12.6.2 A.14.2.2 A.14.2.3 A.14.2.4
		PR.IP-3: Configuration change control processes are in place.	CM-3 CM-4 SA-10	CNFS CSUP DTBK	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(8) 164.308(a)(7)(i) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)	A.12.1.2 A.12.5.1 A.12.6.2 A.14.2.2 A.14.2.3 A.14.2.4
		PR.IP-4: Backups of information are conducted, maintained, and tested.	CP-4 CP-6 CP-9	DTBK PLOK	164.308(a)(7)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.310(d)(2)(iv)	A.12.3.1 A.17.1.2 A.17.1.3 A.18.1.3
		PR.IP-6: Data is destroyed according to policy.	MP-6	DIDT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.310(d)(2)(i) 164.310(d)(2)(ii)	A.8.2.3 A.8.3.1 A.8.3.2 A.11.2.7

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				Sector-Specific Standards & Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4	IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		PR.IP-9: Response plans (Incident Response and Business Continuity) and recovery plans (Incident Recovery and Disaster Recovery) are in place and managed.	CP-2 CP-7 CP-12 CP-13 IR-7 IR-8 IR-9 PE-17	DTBK SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(6) 164.308(a)(6)(i) 164.308(a)(7) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.312(a)(2)(ii)	A.16.1.1 A.17.1.1 A.17.1.2 A.17.1.3
		PR.IP-10: Response and recovery plans are tested.	CP-4 IR-3 PM-14	DTBK SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(D)	A.17.1.3
	Protective Technology (PR.PT)	PR.PT-1: Audit/log records are determined, documented, implemented, and reviewed in accordance with policy.	AU Family	AUDT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.308(a)(2) 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(A)	A.12.4.1 A.12.4.2 A.12.4.3 A.12.4.4 A.12.7.1
		PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.	AC-3 CM-7	AUTH CNFS SAHD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(3) 164.308(a)(4) 164.310(a)(2)(iii) 164.310(b) 164.310(c) 164.312(a)(1)	A.9.1.2

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				Sector-Specific Standards & Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4	IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		PR.PT-4: Communications and control networks are protected.	AC-4 AC-17 AC-18 CP-8 SC-7 SC-19 SC-20 SC-21 SC-22 SC-23 SC-24 SC-25 SC-29 SC-32 SC-36 SC-37 SC-38 SC-39 SC-40 SC-41 SC-43	AUTH MLDP PAUT SAHD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.312(a)(1) 164.312(b) 164.312(e)	A.13.1.1 A.13.2.1 A.14.1.3
<b>DETECT (DE)</b>	Anomalies and Events (DE.AE)	DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.	AC-4 CA-3 CM-2 SI-4	CNFS CSUP MLDP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.312(b)	A.12.1.1 A.12.1.2 A.13.1.1 A.13.1.2

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				Sector-Specific Standards & Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4	IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		DE.AE-2: Detected events are analyzed to understand attack targets and methods.	AU-6 CA-7 IR-4 SI-4	AUDT MLDP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.308(6)(i) 164.308(a)(6)(i)	A.12.4.1 A.16.1.1 A.16.1.4
		DE.AE-3: Event data are collected and correlated from multiple sources and sensors.	AU-6 CA-7 IR-4 IR-5 IR-8 SI-4	AUDT MLDP SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.308(a)(6)(ii) 164.308(a)(8) 164.310(d)(2)(iii)	A.12.4.1 A.16.1.7
		DE.AE-5: Incident alert thresholds are established.	IR-4 IR-5 IR-8	DTBK MLDP SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.308(6)(i) 164.308(a)(6)(i)	A.16.1.4
	Security Continuous Monitoring (DE.CM)	DE.CM-1: The network is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events.	AC-2 AU-12 CA-7 CM-3 SC-5 SC-7 SI-4	AUDT CNFS CSUP MLDP NAUT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.308(a)(2) 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(A)	N/A



NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				Sector-Specific Standards & Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4	IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
		DE.CM-3: Personnel activity is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events.	AC-2 AU-12 AU-13 CA-7 CM-10 CM-11	AUDT EMRG PAUT	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(3)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.312(a)(2)(i) 164.312(b) 164.312(d)	A.12.4.1 A.12.4.3
		DE.CM-4: Malicious code is detected.	SI-3 SI-8	IGAU MLDP	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B)	A.12.2.1
		DE.CM-7: Monitoring for unauthorized personnel, connections, devices, and software is performed.	AU-12 CA-7 CM-3 CM-8 PE-3 PE-6 PE-20 SI-4	AUDT PAUT PLOK	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(ii)(D) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(5)(ii)(C) 164.310(a)(1) 164.310(a)(2)(ii) 164.310(a)(2)(iii)	A.12.4.1 A.14.2.7 A.15.2.1
		DE.CM-8: Vulnerability scans are performed.	RA-5	MLDP PLOK	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(1)(i) 164.308(a)(8)	A.12.6.1
<b>RESPOND (RS)</b>	Response Planning (RS.RP)	RS.RP-1: Response plan is executed during or after an event.	CP-2 CP-10 IR-4 IR-8	DTBK MLDP SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(6)(ii) 164.308(a)(7)(i) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(A) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(B) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(C) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.312(a)(2)(ii)	A.16.1.5

NIST Cybersecurity Framework v1.1				Sector-Specific Standards & Best Practices		
Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4	IEC TR 80001-2-2	HIPAA Security Rule	ISO/IEC 27001
RECOVER (RC)	Recovery Planning (RC.RP)	RC.RP-1: Recovery plan is executed during or after a cybersecurity incident.	CP-10 IR-4 IR-8	DTBK MLDP SGUD	45 C.F.R. §§ 164.308(a)(7) 164.308(a)(7)(i) 164.308(a)(7)(ii) 164.308(a)(7)(ii)(C) 164.310(a)(2)(i) 164.312(a)(2)(ii)	A.16.1.5

628 **3.6 Technologies**

629 Table 3-5 lists all of the products and technologies used in this project and provides a mapping among  
 630 the generic application term, the specific product used, and the security control(s) that the product  
 631 provides or supports. Refer to for an explanation of the NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory  
 632 codes.

633 **Table 3-5 Products and Technologies**

Component/ Capability	Product	Function	NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
PACS and VNA	Hyland Acuo Vendor Neutral Archive Version 6.0.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides access to medical images and documents</li> <li>▪ Stores and retrieves images in a standard format to be accessed by various vendor-neutral systems</li> </ul>	PR.AC-1 PR.AC-4 PR.DS-2 PR.IP-4 PR.PT-1
	Hyland NilRead Enterprise Version 4.3.31.98805	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides medical image viewing and manipulation</li> </ul>	PR.AC-1 PR.DS-2 PR.PT-1
	Hyland PACSgear Version 4.1.0.64	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides ability to capture and share medical images</li> <li>▪ Provides ability to scan and share medical documents</li> </ul>	PR.AC-1 PR.DS-2 PR.PT-1
	Philips Enterprise Imaging Domain Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides role-based user-access control</li> </ul>	PR.AC-1
	Philips Enterprise Imaging IntelliSpace PACS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides management of medical images through access and collaboration</li> </ul>	PR.DS-2 PR.IP-4 PR.PT-1
	Philips Enterprise Imaging Universal Data Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides web-based DICOM integration</li> <li>▪ Provides image lifecycle management</li> </ul>	PR.DS-2 PR.IP-4 PR.PT-1
	DCM4CHEE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Open source PACS solution</li> <li>▪ Allows the lab to demonstrate data-in-transit workflow control</li> </ul>	N/A

Component/ Capability	Product	Function	NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
	DVTk Modality Emulator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Open source utility used to demonstrate clinical workflow and interaction with medical imaging devices</li> <li>▪ Allows the lab to demonstrate data-in-transit workflow between clinical systems and medical devices</li> </ul>	N/A
	DVTk RIS Emulator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Open source utility used to demonstrate clinical workflow and interaction with medical imaging devices</li> <li>▪ Allows the lab to demonstrate data-in-transit workflow between clinical systems and medical devices</li> </ul>	N/A
Asset Management	Virta Labs BlueFlow Version 2.6.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides discovery, categorization, grouping, tagging, and identification of medical devices</li> <li>▪ Provides flexible user-defined risk assessment and scoring</li> <li>▪ Provides vulnerability management capabilities</li> <li>▪ Provides reporting on risk and security properties for groups of assets</li> <li>▪ Provides threat feed for known medical devices</li> </ul>	ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-4 ID.AM-5 ID.RA-1 ID.RA-5 PR.IP-1
	Clearwater Information Risk Management Analysis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides asset inventory management</li> <li>▪ Provides risk assessment and compliance</li> </ul>	ID.AM-1 ID.AM-2 ID.AM-4 ID.AM-5
	Tripwire Enterprise Version 8.7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides security configuration management</li> <li>▪ Provides file integrity monitoring</li> <li>▪ Provides patch management</li> </ul>	ID.RA-1 ID.RA-5 PR.DS-6 PR.IP-1

Component/ Capability	Product	Function	NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
			PR.IP-3 PR.PT-3
Enterprise Domain and Identity Management	Active Directory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides authentication and authorization for users and computers in the domain</li> <li>▪ Provides authentication and authorization to multiple applications within the environment</li> </ul>	PR.AC-1 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-7 PR.PT-3
	DigiCert PKI Platform	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides SSL/TLS certificates for secure communication between devices</li> <li>▪ Enables devices to perform data-in-transit encryption</li> <li>▪ Provides certificate management</li> </ul>	PR.AC-1 PR.AC-4 PR.AC-7 PR.DS-2
	Symantec Validation and ID Protection Version 9.8.4 Windows	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Integrates with TDi ConsoleWorks using RADIUS</li> <li>▪ Provides multifactor authentication for remote access</li> </ul>	PR.AC-1 PR.AC-3 PR.AC-7
Network Control and Security	Cisco Firepower Management Center (FMC) 6.3.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides console management for Firepower Threat Defense</li> <li>▪ Provides centralized control over network and communication</li> <li>▪ Provides network visibility</li> </ul>	PR.AC-5 PR.PT-4
	Cisco Firepower Threat Defense (FTD) 6.3.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides intrusion prevention</li> <li>▪ Provides network segmentation</li> <li>▪ Provides policy-based network protection</li> </ul>	PR.AC-5 PR.PT-4
	Tempered Networks Identity Defined Networking (IDN) Conductor and HIPswitch Version 2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides network segmentation</li> <li>▪ Provides end-to-end encryption for device traffic</li> </ul>	PR.AC-5 PR.DS-2 PR.PT-4

Component/ Capability	Product	Function	NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
	Zingbox IoT Guardian	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides passive device discovery and classification</li> <li>▪ Provides behavioral modeling to identify suspicious behavior</li> <li>▪ Provides vulnerability assessment</li> </ul>	ID.AM-3 ID.RA-1 ID.RA-5 DE.AE-1 DE.AE-2 DE.AE-3 DE.AE-5 DE.CM-1 DE.CM-7
	Forescout CounterACT 8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides passive device discovery and profiling</li> <li>▪ Provides network access control</li> </ul>	PR.AC-4 PR.AC-7 PR.PT-4 DE.AE-1 DE.AE-3 DE.CM-1 DE.CM-7
	Symantec Endpoint Detection and Response (EDR) Version 4.1.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides centralized management of threats across endpoint, network, and web traffic</li> </ul>	DE.CM-1 DE.CM-4
	Cisco Stealthwatch Version 7.0.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides insight into who and what is on the network</li> <li>▪ Provides network analysis through machine learning and global threat intelligence</li> <li>▪ Provides malware detection for encrypted traffic</li> </ul>	ID.AM-3 DE.AE-1 DE.AE-2 DE.AE-3 DE.AE-5 DE.CM-1 DE.CM-3 DE.CM-7
Secure Remote Access	TDi Technologies ConsoleWorks Version 5.1-0u1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides remote access for external collaborators</li> <li>▪ Provides logging and monitoring of remote access activities</li> </ul>	PR.AC-3 PR.AC-7

Component/ Capability	Product	Function	NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories
Endpoint Protection and Security	Symantec Data Center Security: Server Advanced (DCS:SA) Version 6.7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides protection for physical and virtual servers</li> <li>▪ Provides intrusion detection and prevention</li> <li>▪ Provides file integrity monitoring</li> </ul>	PR.DS-6 PR.IP-3
	Symantec Endpoint Protection (SEP 14) Version 14.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Provides centralized management of assets through agent-based protection</li> <li>▪ Provides advanced machine learning and behavioral analysis techniques to identify known and unknown threats</li> <li>▪ Provides anti-virus (AV) capabilities</li> </ul>	DE.CM-4 DE.CM-8

## 634 4 Architecture

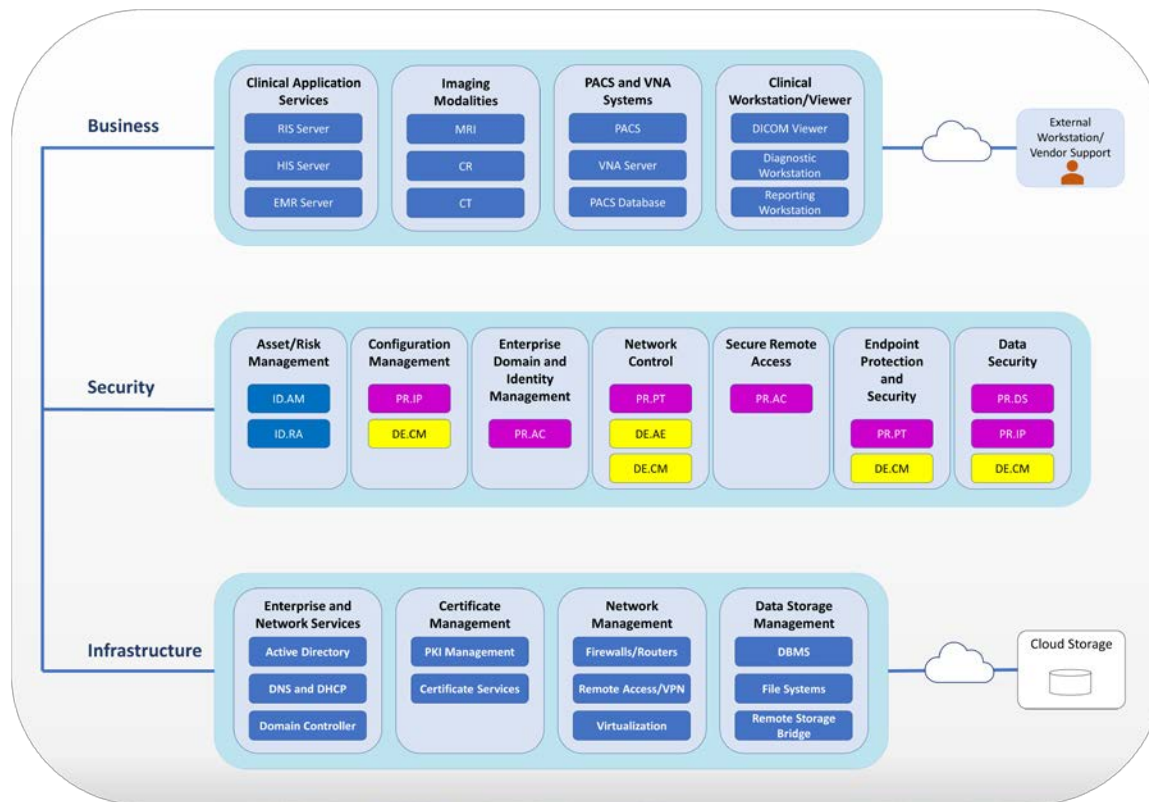
635 This practice guide looks at the reference architecture holistically. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)  
636 guidance looks at “medical devices that provide functions related to the management of medical images  
637 after acquisition, including communication, storage, processing and display (generally known as Picture  
638 Archiving and Communications Systems [PACS])” [19]. In addition to the PACS, this project also uses VNA  
639 solutions that meet the FDA’s definition of PACS but have other features that HDOs may use to enhance  
640 their overall image management ecosystem. This guide understands that healthcare systems  
641 interoperate with one another and that the reference architecture needs to accommodate a broad view  
642 of the medical imaging ecosystem.

### 643 4.1 Architecture Description

644 Our project’s architecture looks at components from three primary layers:

- 645 ▪ business, where we deployed our core medical imaging components
- 646 ▪ security, where we implemented security tools
- 647 ▪ infrastructure, which represents our network

648 Figure 4-1 illustrates the project’s high-level architecture.

649 **Figure 4-1 High-Level PACS Architecture**

650

651 The PACS ecosystem includes components that address data in transit, data at rest, and data processing  
 652 and provides applications allowing authorized individuals to review and interact with data stored in their  
 653 respective systems. Also included in our architecture are clinical systems, including imaging modalities  
 654 and applications such as the RIS that each play business process roles that interact with the PACS and  
 655 VNA. Medical imaging generally uses standard protocols, including DICOM.

656 DICOM is an international standard specific to storing, retrieving, printing, processing, and displaying  
 657 medical information. The DICOM standard assures medical image information operability and provides a  
 658 common standard, allowing different medical imaging product vendors to integrate their solutions into  
 659 the medical imaging ecosystem [2], [3].

660 In addition to the DICOM standard, PACS uses the HL7 protocol for clinical documentation and image  
 661 reporting. HL7 defines a markup standard for exchange of health information in a structured format by  
 662 using a Clinical Document Architecture (CDA) [20].

663 This document examines standard technology components in addition to the protocols noted above.  
 664 Central to PACS are storage media, the network infrastructure, supporting operating systems, as well as  
 665 application servers to support information exchange (e.g., HL7, DICOM, and web servers).



666 The architecture described for this project implements several zones consisting of:

667 **Clinical Application Services** consist of systems such as the EHR, order entry, health information  
668 systems, and others used by patient care teams in recording information during treatment of patients.

669 **Clinical Workstations** are segregated from the standard production network. Clinical workstations are  
670 special-purpose devices used to interact with clinical systems. Those devices may use vendor-specified  
671 operating systems, applications, and configurations that vary from the HDO standard build.  
672 Configuration and patch management may be asynchronous with how the HDO manages its productivity  
673 or standard build systems.

674 **Enterprise Network Services** are systems used to ensure enterprise operations are segregated into the  
675 enterprise network services zone. Services consist of email communications, Active Directory, DNS, and  
676 security services such as certificate management.

677 **Modalities:** Departments using imaging equipment, generally termed as modalities, would connect  
678 those imaging devices to the modalities zone. These devices are medical devices using operating  
679 systems that are not consistent with an HDO's baseline. Configuration and patch management are likely  
680 asynchronous with how the HDO manages its productivity or standard build systems. For purposes of  
681 this project, this zone includes emulated modalities. Images themselves are generated using simulation  
682 software.

683 **PACS and VNA Systems:** PACS and VNA applications are segregated from clinical applications, general  
684 workstations, and storage media. This zone provides the higher-level application functionality to interact  
685 with aggregated medical images.

686 **Storage:** Large scale storage, such as storage area networks (SANs) or network-attached storage (NAS)  
687 devices, would reside in a segregated zone. Data found in this zone may be unstructured, large files and  
688 consist of sensitive, personal, or protected health information. Depicted below is the storage zone,  
689 which also includes cloud storage, delineated as a separate zone.

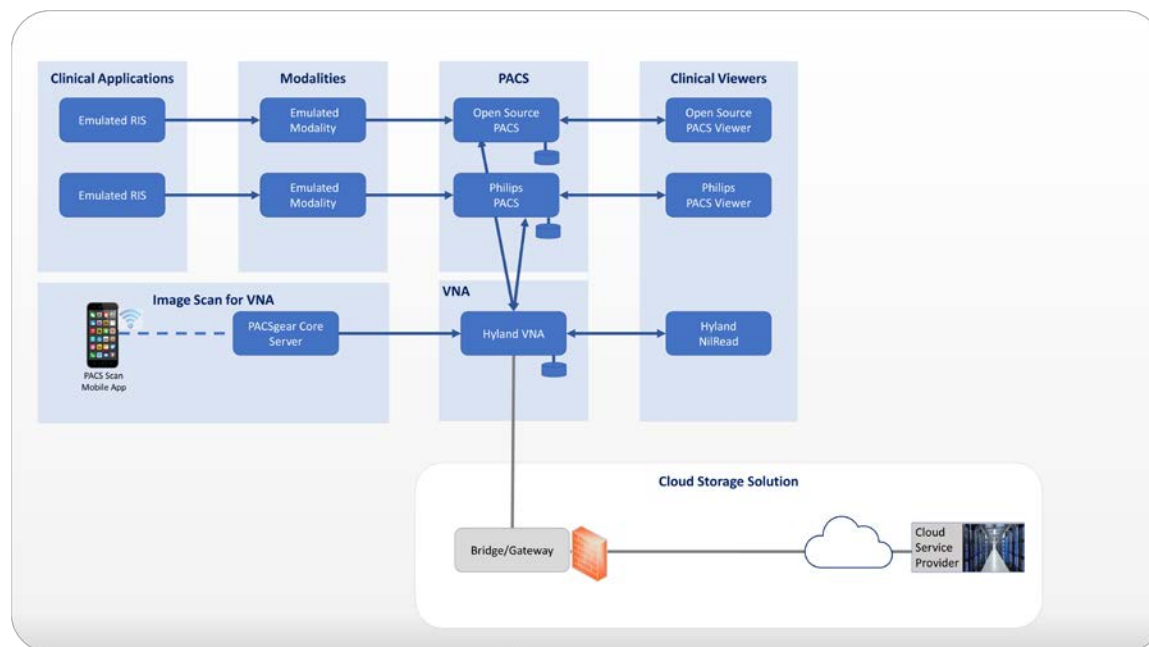
690 **Vendor Net** supports remote connectivity, e.g., remote vendor support. This zone segregates external  
691 network traffic used when vendors may need to perform maintenance on systems or other equipment  
692 while the support engineer is off premises.

#### 693 4.1.1 PACS Ecosystem Components

694 The PACS ecosystem includes those components that support the clinical processes associated with  
695 supporting medical imaging acquisition, review, annotation, and storage. Image acquisition worklists are  
696 generated by clinical applications, such as RIS, and applied to associated modalities. Modalities retrieve  
697 worklists from the RIS. This practice guide also includes a mobile device used to scan documents and  
698 images, and this guide treats this device as a modality. Images are stored and managed by PACS and  
699 VNA systems, and images are reviewed and annotated through image viewer applications installed on

700 clinical workstations. In building the lab environment, this practice guide emulated some of the  
 701 components rather than obtaining full scale solutions. This guide implemented emulated modalities and  
 702 an emulated RIS. A smartphone device is used for document scanning. The lab environment includes  
 703 two distinct PACS and a VNA. Also, workstations are deployed that include image viewing software that  
 704 was provided by the PACS and VNA solutions respectively. Figure 4-2 depicts a high-level view of these  
 705 components and how we approached implementing them in the lab environment.

706 **Figure 4-2 PACS Ecosystem Components**



707

708 In the lab, this project deployed emulated medical imaging modalities as well as an emulated RIS using  
 709 an open source tool from DVTK (<https://www.dvtk.org>). The project deployed two instances of the RIS  
 710 Emulator into the *clinical application services* zone. The DVTK RIS Emulators associate the modalities  
 711 with separate PACS and provide worklists for those modalities associated with two respective PACS,  
 712 reflective of an HDO that may operate multiple PACS. The project used Philips IntelliSpace PACS and  
 713 DCM4CHEE (<https://www.dcm4che.org/>), an open source PACS, to support this premise. Hyland Acuo  
 714 VNA was deployed to model HDOs using this technology.

715 The modalities were deployed to a modalities network zone. Using emulated modalities allowed the  
 716 project team to simulate DICOM image acquisition, interaction with the RIS, and transferring images  
 717 from the modality device to the PACS and VNA for storage and management. An iPhone was used to  
 718 operate the PACS Scan Mobile app provided by Hyland, connecting to a PACSgear Core Server. The

719 iPhone device was treated as a modality, with the app facilitating document scanning and, through the  
720 PACSgear server, transferring mobile acquired images to the VNA.

#### 721 4.1.2 Data and Process Flow

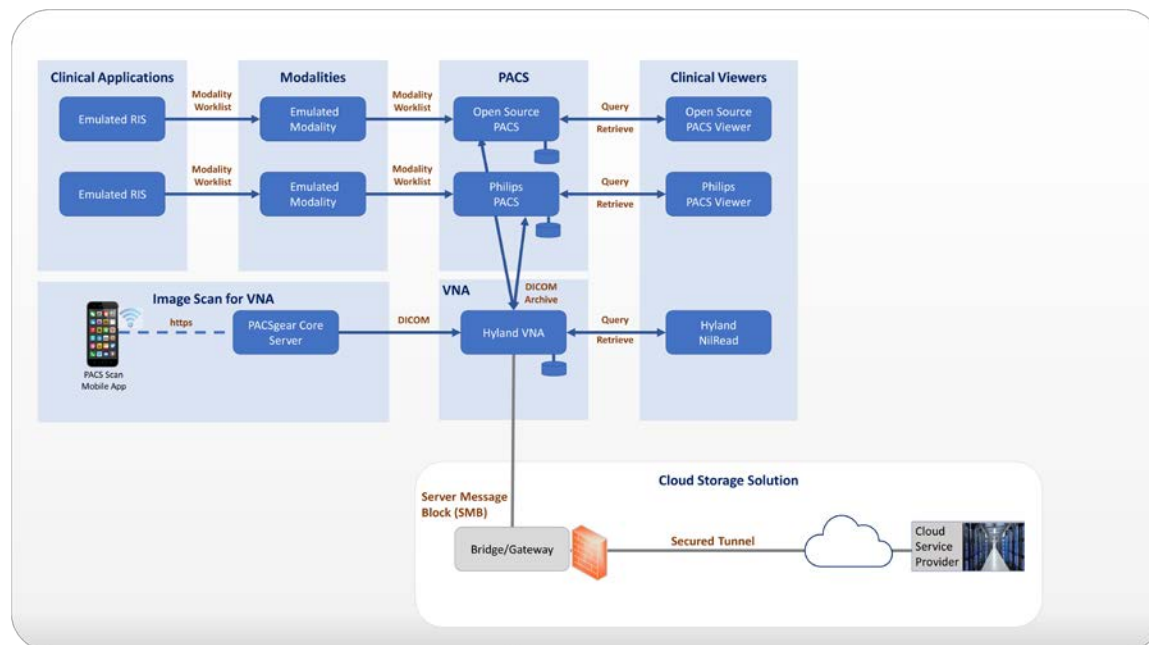
722 For this project, we examined data and process flows as described in [Section 3.4.1](#), Establishing the Risk  
723 Context, that include the following scenarios:

- 724     ▪ sample radiology practice flows
- 725     ▪ access to aggregations and collections of different types of images
- 726     ▪ accessing monitoring and auditing
- 727     ▪ image object change management
- 728     ▪ remote access

729 The scenarios identify those processes involved when a medical image is acquired, starting with  
730 scheduling the patient for a procedure, and follows the life cycle through when the patient interacts  
731 with an imaging device to when a medical imaging specialist processes and forwards the annotated  
732 image to a clinician for interpretation and diagnosis. Scenarios also examine processes after direct  
733 patient interaction, such as when images may be accessed for later review or if images need to be  
734 updated.

735 Figure 4-3 shows a simplified data communication flow in the PACS ecosystem.

736 Figure 4-3 PACS Ecosystem Data Communication Flow



737

738 A typical radiology department workflow may begin with patient registration and admissions, followed  
 739 by a physician ordering an imaging procedure. The order is entered into a RIS to create a worklist. A  
 740 medical imaging technologist attends to a patient and performs the image capture procedure. The  
 741 medical imaging technologist may make annotations for a physician's review. That information is then  
 742 forwarded to a PACS or VNA. A physician retrieves the images from the PACS or VNA and uses an image  
 743 viewing station to review the images and document findings and diagnoses. On completion, the  
 744 physician transfers the information back to the PACS. Results may cross reference with the EHR system.

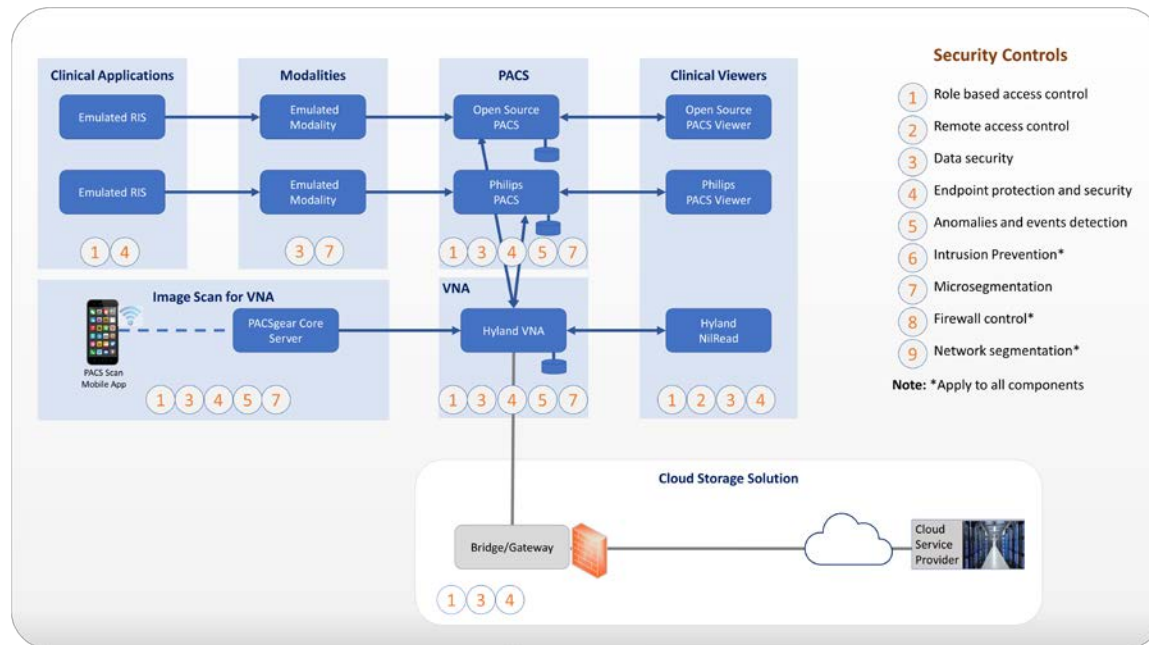
### 745 4.1.3 Security Capabilities

746 For this project, we build upon the zoned network architecture described in NIST SP 1800-8, *Securing*  
 747 *Wireless Infusion Pumps in Healthcare Delivery Organizations* [21]. We used the zoning approach as a  
 748 baseline upon which we could deploy the medical imaging ecosystem infrastructure. On top of the  
 749 baseline, we selected the following security capabilities that were determined to be relevant to securing  
 750 our project environment:

- 751     ▪ asset and risk management
- 752     ▪ enterprise domain and identity management
- 753         • access control
- 754         ○ privileged access controls

- 755           ○ user authentication
- 756           ○ device and system authentication
- 757           ○ data access control
- 758        ■ network control and security
  - 759           • network segmentation and virtual local area networks (VLANs)
  - 760           • firewall and control policies
  - 761           • microsegmentation
  - 762           • anomalies and events detection (behavioral analytics)
  - 763           • intrusion detection and prevention systems
- 764        ■ end-point protection and security
  - 765           • device hardening and configuration
  - 766           • malware detection
- 767        ■ data security
  - 768           • data encryption (at-rest)
  - 769           • data encryption (in-transit)
- 770        ■ secure remote access

771 While the project takes a holistic approach when evaluating the medical imaging environment, the  
772 controls scope noted in this practice guide are bound to those elements that are inherent or highly  
773 supportive of acquiring, interpreting, or storing medical images. An HDO's infrastructure is larger in  
774 scope than that used to support the medical imaging environment. An HDO may and should implement  
775 additional pervasive controls to secure the overall environment. This document references pervasive  
776 controls that were not implemented during the project and assumes an organization would implement  
777 appropriate controls to address its broader risk profiles. Refer to [Appendix C](#) for details. Figure 4-4  
778 below depicts contextual controls deployed in the project's test build.

779 **Figure 4-4 Base Controls on Test Build Components**

780

781 

#### 4.1.4 Asset and Risk Management

782 Asset management is a critical control that aligns with the Function known as Identify in the NIST  
 783 Cybersecurity Framework [8]. For this project, IT general assets are assumed to be controlled through a  
 784 pervasive control such as a governance, risk, and compliance (GRC) solution, e.g., the Clearwater  
 785 Information Risk Management Analysis tool, addressing the core infrastructure. Medical imaging devices  
 786 may fall outside the scope of IT general assets for many HDOs. As such, this project implements Virta  
 787 Labs BlueFlow for asset and inventory management for medical imaging devices. BlueFlow captures  
 788 inventory, configuration, and patch management information [16], [22], [23].

789 

#### 4.1.5 Enterprise Domain and Identity Management

790 This project looks at identity management controls as including several concepts that encompass  
 791 identity proofing, credentialing, and providing a means to authenticate devices and systems. Human  
 792 actors (clinical, IT administrative, and general HDO staff), medical devices, and systems may have  
 793 identities established within the HDO. An identity is a broader concept than credentials or user  
 794 accounts. This project assumes that HDOs perform adequate identity proofing and provisioning. This  
 795 involves processes that allow HDOs to verify that an individual is who they claim to be, also ensuring  
 796 that the individual has appropriate credentials to interact with clinical systems and medical imaging  
 797 information. Regarding provisioning, this project assumes that following identity proofing, the

798 organization can create and securely deliver credentials (e.g., user accounts in which the individual can  
799 select and update passwords or challenge responses known only to that individual).

800 Identities may include multiple user accounts or access mechanisms that may be applied. For example,  
801 an individual may have a job function as an IT administrator. As a member of the HDO workforce, they  
802 may be credentialed to access certain systems such as email or productivity software. They may also  
803 have access to separate privileged accounts to be used when they perform IT administrative duties.  
804 Having separate credentials established based on functionality or role is a common practice in  
805 healthcare and provides a form of separation of duties.

806 Medical devices and systems may also have identities, where authentication is performed using digital  
807 certificates or other unique identifiers such as host identifiers or MAC addresses.

#### 808 *4.1.5.1 Access Control*

809 Access control is applied contextually, based on the identity type. This project implements access  
810 control for privileged users, clinical users, devices, and systems. Subsections below provide more detail  
811 on the project's approach.

##### 812 *4.1.5.1.1 Privileged Access Management*

813 Privileged access includes those credentials that have permissions to systems that are greater than  
814 standard users. Privileged access accounts often allow greater visibility of resources stored on systems  
815 and may allow modifying configuration settings or permitting installation of software components. One  
816 measure that this guide implemented was segregating privileged access accounts. These accounts were  
817 unique and distinct from those accounts we created that were able to access information via DICOM  
818 viewer applications. When privileged access was required, access to the environment was routed  
819 through our TDi ConsoleWorks environment, which enforced the project's multifactor authentication  
820 solution.

821 For further guidance on privileged account management, HDOs should reference NIST SP 1800-18,  
822 *Privileged Account Management for the Financial Services Sector* [24]. While the document identifies  
823 solutions for financial services, the underlying technology solution is applicable to healthcare and other  
824 sectors.

##### 825 *4.1.5.1.2 User Authentication*

826 User authentication involves the use of different factors. Factors are characteristics by which a user may  
827 be able to assert their identity. In many cases, users are authenticated using a single factor (e.g., a  
828 username and password combination). One means to strengthen single factor authentication is to use  
829 pass phrases rather than passwords. This approach reduces the possibility that a malicious actor may be  
830 able to brute force attack the credential [25].

831 Another consideration that HDOs may consider is to implement multifactor authentication where  
832 appropriate or feasible. Multifactor authentication includes a need to pass two or more factors that

833 represent something a user knows, has, or is. Memorized passwords or pass phrases represent factors a  
834 user knows. Including other factors, such as something a user has, which may represent a physical  
835 token; or something a user is, such as biometrics that include fingerprints, retinal, or facial scans, would  
836 provide greater assurance that the user is who they claim to be. Multifactor authentication may not be  
837 implementable in all cases, and HDOs may need to determine their risk tolerance and implementation  
838 practicality when considering enhancing their authentication models [26].

#### 839 4.1.5.1.3 Device and System Authentication

840 For this project, we emulated medical imaging devices and implemented the HIP. Emulated modality  
841 devices authenticated to a HIPswitch, routing modality traffic across a HIP-secured software defined  
842 network. For further information, refer to the discussion on [Section 4.1.6.3](#), Microsegmentation.

843 For systems authentication, this project used digital certificates. Digital certificates were deployed to the  
844 PACS and VNA servers as well as to a mobile device where we installed software used to scan  
845 documents and images that would be added to our medical imaging store.

#### 846 4.1.5.1.4 Data Access Control

847 PACS and VNA solutions often support a “multi-tenant” concept to allow for different departments,  
848 clinics, or hospitals within a larger healthcare system. These applications may implement or integrate  
849 with directory services that allow solutions administrators to provide access based on role or business  
850 function. This project used role-based access control capabilities found in the Philips IntelliSpace and  
851 Hyland Acuo systems.

### 852 4.1.6 Network Control and Security

853 This project continues with concepts established in NIST SP 1800-8, implements network zoning and  
854 segmentation with VLANs, and builds on the concept by implementing several tools to advance  
855 protective and detective capabilities. As examples of these enhancements, this project deploys a next-  
856 generation firewall, introduces microsegmentation, and implements behavioral analytics in its network  
857 control and security in its approach. Subsections below provide additional information on these topics.

#### 858 4.1.6.1 Network Segmentation and VLANs

859 The PACS ecosystem is made up of a variety of different devices with independent requirements to  
860 ensure proper functionality. While some devices may require network access to remote services, others  
861 may operate effectively with limited connectivity outside their subnet. To meet these needs, we  
862 implemented VLAN to segment the PACS network based on devices of similar needs and functionalities.  
863 This complies with the concept of “network zoning” introduced in NIST SP 1800-8 [21]. With this  
864 approach, we eliminate inherent trust between VLANs. Devices are allowed to communicate with only  
865 trusted devices based on carefully crafted network policies.

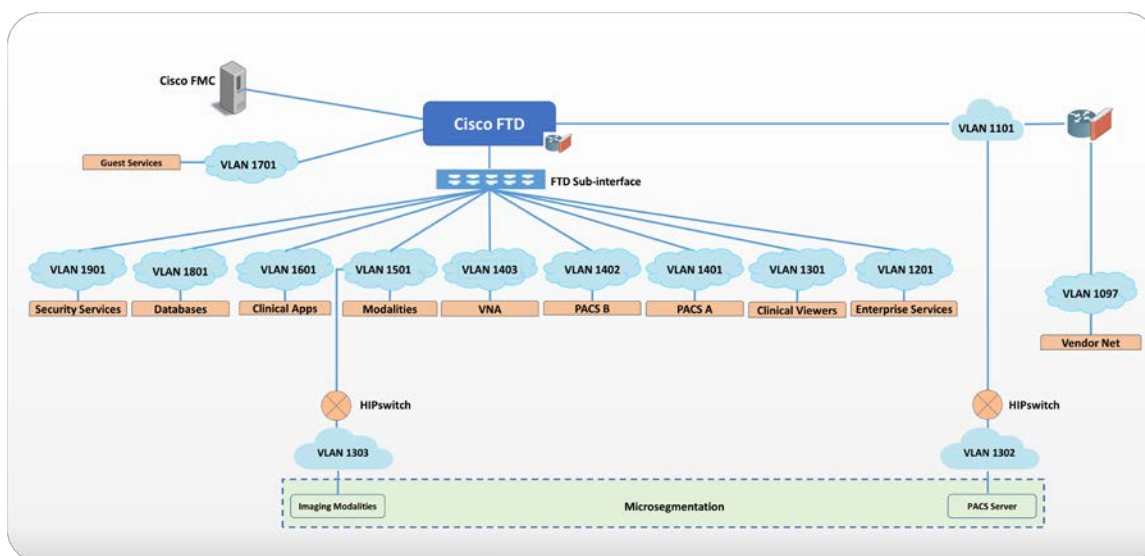


866 In total, the PACS project implemented the architecture described in [Section 4.1](#) by constructing a  
 867 network that was segmented into VLANs. The project implementation was limited to the main  
 868 components necessary for the PACS ecosystem. The project segmented the network into the following  
 869 VLANs:

- 870     ▪ vendor net
- 871     ▪ enterprise services
- 872     ▪ clinical viewers
- 873     ▪ PACS A
- 874     ▪ PACS B
- 875     ▪ modalities
- 876     ▪ clinical applications
- 877     ▪ guest services
- 878     ▪ databases
- 879     ▪ remote storage
- 880     ▪ security services

881 For this project, segmentation is established through virtualization, with separate subnets implemented  
 882 for each VLAN listed above. Each VLAN is placed behind a router/firewall that implements policies  
 883 defined by VLAN's purpose. Figure 4-5 below depicts the network architecture.

884 **Figure 4-5 NCCoE Lab Environment Network Architecture**



885

#### 886 *4.1.6.2 Firewall and Control Policies*

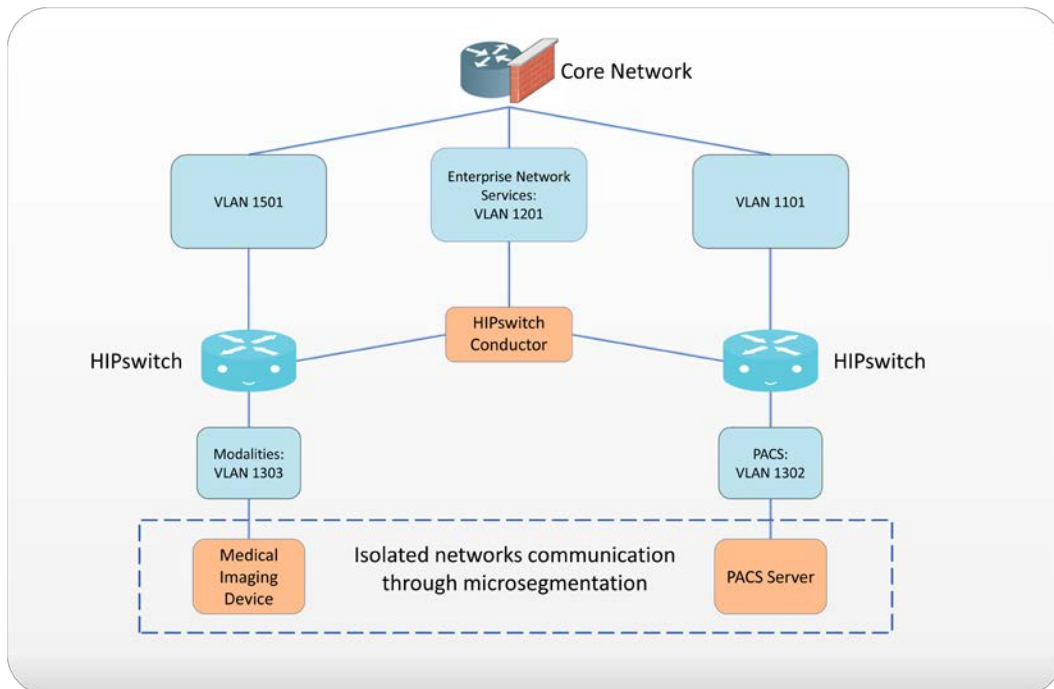
887 This project uses Cisco's Firepower Next Generation Firewall (NGFW). The NGFW provides several  
888 features that combine features previously found in separate perimeter security products such as  
889 intrusion prevention systems, application firewalls, proxy servers, and traditional packet inspection. The  
890 NGFW allows integration of other tools to defend the network against malicious activity.

891 As network and application attacks become more advanced, network controls should be enhanced  
892 beyond stateful traffic filtering. NGFW goes beyond ports, protocols, and IP addresses, providing  
893 standard policy-based protection, while including more advanced tools such as intrusion prevention  
894 systems, application filtering, URL filtering, and geo-location blocking. The PACS ecosystem faces a  
895 variety of threats from different sources, and a comprehensive approach to network security is vital. The  
896 lab implemented network zoning using policy and configuration settings through Firepower. This  
897 allowed the project to implement network zoning and proactive network traffic filtering.

#### 898 *4.1.6.3 Microsegmentation*

899 Microsegmentation uses software defined networking (SDN) to create a virtual overlay network over the  
900 pre-existing network infrastructure. Devices may be grouped based on usage, with developed policies  
901 that establish granular degrees of trust. For our project, the SDN overlay is implemented using HIP over  
902 the existing network infrastructure and offers in-transit network encryption. This project uses  
903 microsegmentation to establish network control for modalities. Modalities represent medical imaging  
904 devices. These end-point devices may contain exploitable vulnerabilities and may not have practical  
905 means to mitigate compromise beyond network protection. While VLAN-defined network zoning may  
906 afford network protection, this guide implements microsegmentation for these medical devices to  
907 reduce VLAN management complexity and provide more robust network segregation for medical  
908 devices. A microsegmentation approach may offer a solution that requires less impact to network  
909 configuration, while limiting adverse interaction with the modalities.

910 Our project implemented microsegmentation through Tempered Networks' HIP solution that includes  
911 HIPswitches, implementing HIP, as described in Internet Engineering Task Force Request for Comments  
912 (RFC) 4423 [27]. HIP provides a cryptographically defined host identifier bound to endpoints rather than  
913 IP addresses. Network traffic between HIP-enabled endpoints traverses a series of HIPswitches deployed  
914 in the lab network infrastructure, creating a cloaked network that operates on top of the physical  
915 network. The cloaked network uses advanced encryption standard (AES)-256 encryption to secure data  
916 in transit and uses secure hash algorithm (SHA)-256 to authenticate data packets from HIP-enabled  
917 endpoints [28], [29], [30]. Figure 4-6 below depicts the microsegmentation architecture deployed in the  
918 project's test build.

919 **Figure 4-6 Microsegmentation Architecture**

920

921 While VLAN segmentation can help reduce unwanted lateral movement within a network, it does not  
 922 restrict lateral movement within that zone. For some devices and workloads, it may be necessary to  
 923 isolate their operations and allow only a select few interactions with other devices. The project team  
 924 determined that microsegmentation would be an appropriate control to protect medical imaging  
 925 devices that may operate embedded operating systems or firmware where patch release cycles may be  
 926 different from current commercial off the shelf operating systems. Microsegmentation provides this  
 927 fine-grained approach to isolation and can be implemented within a pre-existing network.

928 Within the PACS ecosystem, we identified an area where microsegmentation would improve operational  
 929 security. This guide implements microsegmentation through a solution based on HIP. HIP uses  
 930 cryptographic host identifiers rather than IP addresses to address and authenticate endpoints and to  
 931 create secure tunnels. This guide uses this concept to abstract IP addressing away from the modalities,  
 932 using identity-defined perimeters where endpoint devices are authenticated to HIPswitches and allow  
 933 secure tunnel communications to other HIPswitches [27].

934 For this project's architecture, it was important to secure this line of communication and ensure these  
 935 devices were properly protected from potential threats. To accomplish this, the project established two  
 936 identity-defined perimeters on two separate VLANs. The project then placed a modality behind one  
 937 perimeter and a PACS behind the other. These perimeters were configured to allow only authorized  
 938 traffic between them, meaning the modality was allowed to communicate only with the PACS and vice

939 versa. Additionally, all traffic between the two perimeters was encrypted, ensuring the data were secure  
940 in-transit.

#### 941 *4.1.6.4 Anomalies and Events Detection (Behavioral Analytics)*

942 Medical devices often operate within strict requirements and limited resources. This makes certain tasks  
943 like vulnerability assessment difficult to manage, as they often require obtrusive operations such as a  
944 host-installed agent. Network-based behavioral analytics can perform the same assessments, identifying  
945 suspicious operations without affecting medical device function or performance. Behavioral analytics is  
946 an automated feature that collects and analyzes network traffic flow and compares the results to a pre-  
947 established baseline to determine whether devices are operating abnormally.

948 For the PACS architecture, the project identified network flows, primarily among PACS, VNA, and  
949 modalities, where it is important to monitor for abnormal behavior. With a baseline established, the  
950 project can identify when endpoints attempt to conduct network operations outside their normal  
951 profile. With this information, we can verify and remediate the threat. The project implemented the  
952 Zingbox IoT Guardian solution.

#### 953 *4.1.6.5 Intrusion Detection and Prevention Systems*

954 Components managed through an HDO's IT operations team would implement traditional mechanisms  
955 to perform malware detection, vulnerability scanning, and remediation. This project involved several  
956 workstations (e.g., image viewing devices), as well as servers that may operate traditional operating  
957 systems. Host-based agents are deployed, as appropriate, to permit the IT team to perform regular  
958 vulnerability scanning for those non-modality systems. This project implemented Symantec Endpoint  
959 Protection on image viewing workstations. Also, the project implemented the Cisco Firepower NGFW  
960 that included a network-based intrusion prevention mechanism [31].

### 961 *4.1.7 Endpoint Protection and Security*

962 This project addressed endpoint protection and security through device hardening and configuration  
963 controls and by monitoring for malware. Solutions were deployed to server and workstation endpoints.  
964 The project also used a tool to monitor server configurations to assure that only authorized changes  
965 were made, therefore maintaining server configuration integrity.

#### 966 *4.1.7.1 Device Hardening and Configuration*

967 Tripwire Enterprise was deployed on server components (e.g., the Hyland Acuo server and the Philips  
968 IntelliSpace server) to address device hardening and configuration management, as well as  
969 implementing whitelisting.

970 To protect servers performing critical functions in the HDO, a host intrusion prevention system (HIPS)  
971 was deployed. The HIPS tool was designed to prevent the internals of an operating system from

972 performing unintended or malicious activity. This mechanism can provide further protection from  
973 attackers attempting to compromise the system, by preventing installation or execution of malicious  
974 software. This tool provides support for policy-based rules for monitoring file system changes of critical  
975 operating system application and system file directories. This allows the tool to monitor critical settings  
976 of the operating system, such as Windows registry keys. In our environment we used these tools to  
977 ensure new executables were not installed, thus reducing the attack surface of critical systems.

978 In conjunction with HIPS, critical servers in the reference architecture are protected with a file integrity  
979 monitoring (FIM) system. This system monitors file system changes, looking for suspicious changes. The  
980 FIM system is also used to do policy compliance evaluation to ensure compliance of the critical servers  
981 with the HDO policies.

#### 982 *4.1.7.2 Malware Detection*

983 An endpoint-based malware detection system commonly referred to as antivirus software is used to  
984 prevent, detect, and remove malicious software from systems. This function is critical to protecting the  
985 systems that healthcare professionals use to interact with the PACS, such as the imaging workstations.  
986 The antivirus software implemented in our reference architecture builds upon the traditional role that  
987 antivirus software performs by analyzing software for suspicious behavior, performing firewall functions,  
988 and allowing custom policy-based enforcement. These added functions enhance the ability for HDOs to  
989 respond to the threat of malicious software on healthcare systems. Our project deployed the Symantec  
990 Endpoint Protection solution on workstations hosting our DICOM image viewers.

991 A network-based malware detection system, commonly referred to as an intrusion detection system  
992 (IDS), is designed to detect malicious activity over the network. In our reference architecture, the IDS is  
993 designed to interface directly with the manager of the endpoint-based malware detection system. This  
994 gives the IDS the ability to use data collected from the endpoint to better detect malicious activity on  
995 the network [31].

#### 996 *4.1.8 Data Security*

997 This project considered challenges associated with data loss and data alteration. A noted challenge in  
998 looking at the medical imaging ecosystem is the diversity of data types that may be prone to varying  
999 threat types, with compromise resulting in different adverse outcomes. This project examined data  
1000 flows between the implemented components and identified a need to secure data in-transit and data at-  
1001 rest.

##### 1002 *4.1.8.1 Data Encryption (at-rest and in-transit)*

1003 No specific storage solution was implemented for this project, however, the need for data-at-rest  
1004 protection was identified. This practice guide recommends referring to NIST SP 1800-11, *Data Integrity:  
1005 Recovering from Ransomware and Other Destructive Events* [32], for measures that address backup and

1006 recovery. The PACS and VNA solutions used in this project were implemented on Windows servers, and  
1007 this practice guide recommends implementing secure server message block (SMB) best practices, e.g., as  
1008 provided by Department of Homeland Security Cyber Infrastructure Security Agency (CISA) [33].

1009 Examining the communications traffic flow, the project team determined that relevant data are sensitive  
1010 in nature. Medical images and accompanying clinical notes and diagnoses are PHI and have  
1011 requirements that align with confidentiality, integrity, and availability.

1012 Modalities communicating to the PACS and VNA are authenticated using HIP, which also provides for  
1013 network encryption. HIP employs AES-256 encryption [28], [29], [30] to secure network sessions. By  
1014 deploying HIP, this project sought to defend against network-borne attacks, including man in the middle  
1015 attacks where data may be altered in transit.

1016 When multiple PACS data are aggregated into the VNA, the project enabled TLS tunneling. TLS uses  
1017 DigiCert TLS certificates to implement AES-256 network encryption [29], [30], [34]

1018 Image viewers, as well as mobile devices using Hyland's PACSgear scanning tool, use https/TLS when  
1019 connecting and communicating to the VNA or PACS respectively [34].

#### 1020 4.1.9 Remote Access

1021 Both healthcare and IT systems require access by vendor support technicians for remote configuration,  
1022 maintenance, patching, and updates to software and firmware. In our environment, a remote access  
1023 network segment was designed to provide these external privileged users with privileged access to  
1024 these components that reside within our reference architecture. A virtual private network (VPN)  
1025 solution provides a secure way in which an organization can extend its private network across the  
1026 internet, ensuring that only properly authenticated users can access their organization's private  
1027 network. The NCCoE VPN in our environment was configured and managed using vendor-recommended  
1028 practices [35]. This project implemented TDi ConsoleWorks as a remote access mechanism into the  
1029 infrastructure.

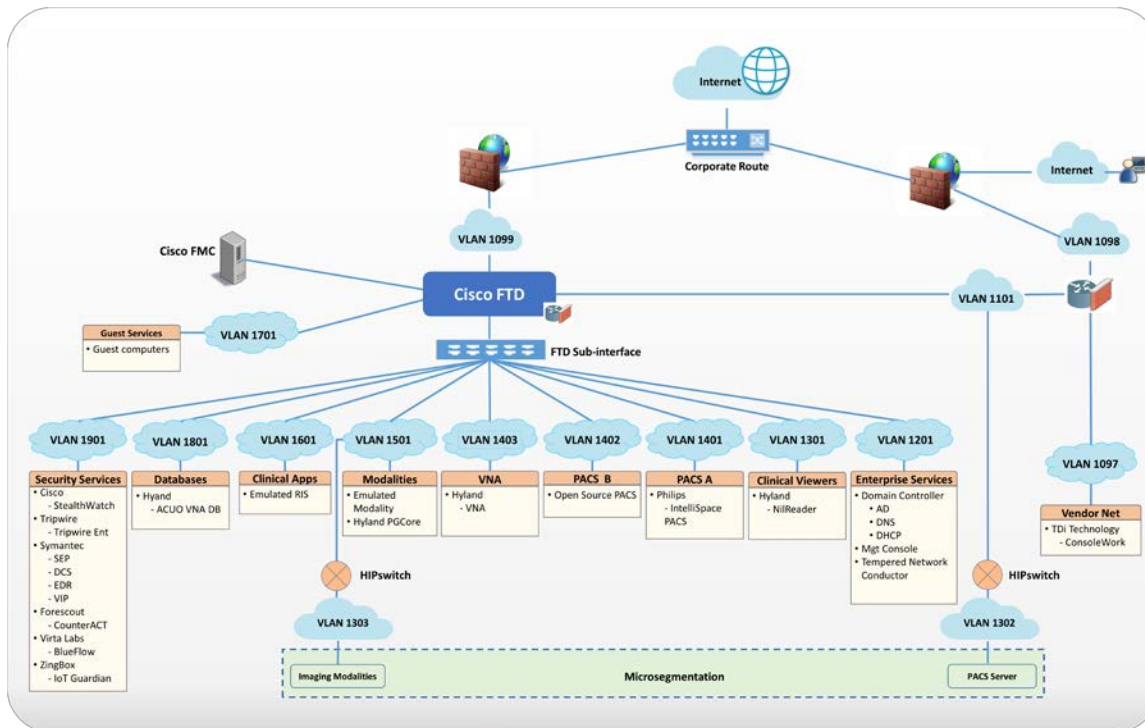
1030 To further secure access to remote resources, the team implemented a privileged access management  
1031 (PAM) solution [24]. The PAM solution provides two-factor authentication (2FA), fine grained access  
1032 control, and monitoring of user access to remote resources. 2FA is provided via domain-based username  
1033 and password and an app-based security token available on the user's mobile device. 2FA was  
1034 implemented in the test build using Symantec Validation and ID Protection (VIP) solution. Symantec VIP  
1035 was integrated into the ConsoleWorks authentication mechanism, allowing the project to enforce  
1036 username password plus onetime passcode to make up the two factors.

#### 1037 4.2 Final Architecture

1038 The target architecture, depicted in Figure 4-7, demonstrates control measures such as  
1039 microsegmentation and network segmentation as described by this practice guide. The architecture

1040 depicts network zones using VLANs, with the modalities zone implemented using microsegmentation.  
 1041 The target architecture also includes using cloud storage for long term archiving and serves to enhance  
 1042 resiliency and recoverability should the HDO be subject to an adverse event.

1043 **Figure 4-7 PACS Final Architecture**



1044

## 5 Security Characteristic Analysis

1046 The purpose of the security characteristic analysis is to understand the extent to which the project  
 1047 meets its objective of demonstrating the security capabilities described in the reference architecture in  
 1048 [Section 4](#). This evaluation focuses on the security of the reference design itself. In addition, it seeks to  
 1049 understand the security benefits and drawbacks of the example solution.

### 5.1 Assumptions and Limitations

1051 The security characteristic analysis has the following limitations:

- 1052  It is neither a comprehensive test of all security components nor a red-team exercise.
- 1053  It cannot identify all weaknesses.



- 1054       ▪ It does not include the lab infrastructure. It is assumed that devices are hardened. Testing these  
1055       devices would reveal only weaknesses in implementation that would not be relevant to those  
1056       adopting this reference architecture.

## 1057   **5.2 Scenarios and Findings**

1058   One aspect of our security evaluation involved assessing how well the reference design addresses the  
1059   security characteristics it was intended to support. The Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories were  
1060   used to provide structure to the security assessment by consulting the specific sections of each standard  
1061   cited in reference to a Subcategory. The cited sections provide validation points that the example  
1062   solution would be expected to exhibit. Using the Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories as a basis for  
1063   organizing our analysis allowed us to systematically consider how well the reference design supports the  
1064   intended security characteristics.

## 1065   **5.3 Analysis of the Reference Design’s Support for Cybersecurity 1066    Framework Subcategories**

1067   Using the NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories to organize our analysis also provided additional  
1068   confidence that the reference design addresses our use case security objectives. The remainder of this  
1069   subsection discusses how the reference design supports each of the identified Cybersecurity Framework  
1070   Subcategories [8].

1071   Table 3-5 lists the reference design functions and the security characteristics, along with products that  
1072   we used to instantiate each capability. The focus of the security evaluation is not on these specific  
1073   products but on the Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories. There may be other commercially  
1074   available products that meet the objectives found in the NIST Cybersecurity Framework. These other  
1075   products could be substituted to provided comparable security control within the reference design.

### 1076   **5.3.1 Asset Management (ID.AM)**

1077   For our project, we considered ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-4, and ID.AM-5 to address asset management.

1078   The project implemented ID.AM-1 using Virta Labs BlueFlow to address modality asset management.  
1079   Establishing an asset inventory is a fundamental component in determining appropriate controls for the  
1080   environment. The ID.AM-1 Subcategory specifies, “[p]hysical devices and systems within the  
1081   organization are inventoried,” and ID.AM-2 specifies, “[s]oftware platforms and applications within the  
1082   organization are inventoried.” For purposes of this document, the ID.AM-1 and ID.AM-2 Subcategories  
1083   are grouped together, and these Subcategories identify tools to achieve these objectives. Physical  
1084   devices include workstation, server, and storage components, whereas software assets include those  
1085   applications that run on the physical components.



1086 The project emulates HDOs in that HDOs often have separate biomedical engineering teams, distinct  
1087 from central IT operations. The implication is that IT general assets and medical devices may have  
1088 distinct asset tracking mechanisms. BlueFlow captures inventory, configuration, and patch management  
1089 information.

1090 ID.AM-4 specifies, “[e]xternal information systems are catalogued.” Cloud services would be tracked by  
1091 the Clearwater Information Risk Management Analysis tool as part of the IT asset inventory.

1092 Medical device asset tracking may be distinct from what is maintained in a general IT asset database. For  
1093 this project, the team maintained simulated medical imaging devices and implemented the Virta Labs  
1094 BlueFlow tool for asset tracking and configuration management.

1095 ID.AM-5 specifies, “[r]esources (e.g., hardware, devices, data, time, personnel, and software) are  
1096 prioritized based on their classification, criticality, and business value.” To address ID.AM-5, this project  
1097 implemented solutions to identify communication and data flows between IT and biomedical  
1098 engineering assets. The project implemented the Zingbox IoT Guardian and Cisco Stealthwatch solution  
1099 to analyze NetFlow traffic across the laboratory infrastructure. In capturing NetFlow patterns, the  
1100 project provided two primary benefits: 1) a baseline of communication flows between medical imaging  
1101 devices, workstations, and PACS/VNA systems, and 2) an ability to determine when communication  
1102 patterns were anomalous. This latter point is described later in this document.

### 1103 5.3.2 Risk Assessment (ID.RA)

1104 This project selected ID.RA-1 and ID.RA-5 to address the Function known as Risk Assessment. ID.RA-1  
1105 specifies, “[a]sset vulnerabilities are identified and documented,” and ID.RA-5 specifies “[t]hreats,  
1106 vulnerabilities, likelihoods, and impacts are used to determine risk.” The project identified and deployed  
1107 tools to address these control requirements.

1108 This project used Symantec’s Endpoint Protection solution to address threats to image viewer  
1109 workstations. The project used Tripwire Enterprise for server assets. Virta Labs BlueFlow was applied for  
1110 medical imaging devices. The project also used Zingbox IoT Guardian to perform NetFlow analysis.  
1111 Information from these tools can be used when needed to determine risk profile of the HDO  
1112 environment.

### 1113 5.3.3 Identity Management and Access Control (PR.AC)

1114 To implement identity management and access control, the project team focused on PR.AC-1, PR.AC-4,  
1115 and PR.AC-7 Subcategories. PR.AC-1 specifies, “[i]dentities and credentials are issued, managed, verified,  
1116 revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users and processes.” PR.AC-4 specifies, “[a]ccess  
1117 permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and  
1118 separation of duties.” PR-AC7 specifies, “[u]sers, devices, and other assets are authenticated  
1119 commensurate with the risk of the transaction.”

### 1120 *5.3.3.1 Identity Management*

1121 Human user access to workstations and systems was provisioned by creating accounts in Microsoft  
 1122 Active Directory. This project implemented the Symantec VIP. The Symantec VIP tool gave the project  
 1123 multifactor authentication capability. Table 5-1 describes how different user types are managed and  
 1124 describes some general characteristics of that user type.

1125 **Table 5-1 Identity Management Characteristics**

User Type	Identity	Tool	Characteristics
Human Users	Active Directory	Active Directory	Human user authentication method dependent on interaction type
Medical Imaging Devices	Host Identifier	Tempered Networks IDN	Imaging devices abstracted from the production network over a cloaked network implementing HIP.
System to System	Certificate	DigiCert Managed PKI	Automated interactions between systems authenticated

1126 Medical imaging devices are emulated in this project. They authenticate using HIP, implemented in  
 1127 Tempered Networks' microsegmentation capability. The Tempered Networks solution, IDN, uses the  
 1128 HIP, which incorporates a key exchange capability between endpoint devices and gateways, or  
 1129 HIPswitches.

1130 The project included a document scan utility installed on a mobile device. To enable device  
 1131 authentication in this case, the project used DigiCert Managed PKI, providing certificate-based  
 1132 authentication.

1133 The project augmented device authorization management by limiting PACS accessibility based on  
 1134 workstation zone provisioning. Multifactor authentication was implemented for certain devices through  
 1135 Symantec VIP. Network sessions were secured by TLS using DigiCert issued certificates [34].

### 1136 *5.3.3.2 Access Control*

1137 To implement PR.AC-4, this project used role-based access control (RBAC) features built into the PACS  
 1138 and VNA systems. Philips IntelliSpace and Hyland Acuo VNA implement RBAC, allowing least privilege  
 1139 access enforcement.

1140 This project also took advantage of the network zoning concept and limited access based on firewall  
 1141 policies that restrict traffic between different zones. Image viewer workstation network traffic to the  
 1142 PACS and VNA for image retrieval and interaction are limited to specified network zones.

1143 Administrative functions are restricted and are performed through TDi ConsoleWorks sessions that  
1144 enforce multifactor authentication.

1145 The project implemented PR.AC-3 using TDi Technologies ConsoleWorks to provide remote access to the  
1146 lab network. The ConsoleWorks environment provided a solution for vendor remote access as well as  
1147 general user remote VPN, including access by third-party medical imaging services that may need access  
1148 to patient images [35].

1149 To implement PR.AC-5, the project made significant use of network segmentation through VLANs  
1150 implemented with Cisco Firepower NGFW and through microsegmentation implemented using  
1151 Tempered Networks IDN. IDN implements an SDN that this project uses to secure communications  
1152 between the simulated medical imaging devices and the PACS/VNA environment.

### 1153 5.3.4 Data Security (PR.DS)

1154 For this project, the team identified PR.DS-1, “[d]ata-at-rest is protected;” PR.DS-2, “[d]ata-in-transit is  
1155 protected;” PR.DS-6, “[i]ntegrity checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and  
1156 information integrity” Subcategories to address data security.

1157 No specific solution was used for storage. This practice guide recommends HDOs to evaluate NIST SP  
1158 1800-11, *Data Integrity: Recovering from Ransomware and Other Destructive Events* [32], for general  
1159 guidance for at-rest protection. Further, the PACS and VNA solutions were implemented on a Windows  
1160 server environment, and therefore it is recommended to review and implement *SMB Security Best  
1161 Practices* [33], as noted by CISA.

1162 Workstations in this project are protected using Symantec Encryption Platform.

1163 Data in-transit protection is implemented using TLS and HIP. Image viewing workstations connecting to  
1164 the PACS/VNA environments use TLS encryption to ensure data-in-transit protection [28], [29], [34]. This  
1165 project also implements microsegmentation with Tempered Networks and ensures data-in-transit  
1166 protection by HIP-managed encryption between emulated medical imaging devices and the PACS/VNA  
1167 environment.

1168 The project uses Tripwire Enterprise and Symantec DCS:SA to provide integrity monitoring of system  
1169 software files. Integrity of system and application software is monitored.

1170 PR.DS-6 includes a control objective to additionally manage firmware; however, the lab used emulated  
1171 medical imaging devices for its modalities, operating as virtual machines. These emulated devices did  
1172 not include a firmware component.

### 1173 5.3.5 Information Protection and Procedures (PR.IP)

1174 This project selected PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, and PR.IP-4 to implement the Information Protection and  
1175 Procedures Category. PR.IP-1 specifies, “[a] baseline configuration of information technology/industrial

1176 control systems is created and maintained incorporating security principles (e.g. concept of least  
1177 functionality).” PR.IP-3 specifies, “[c]onfiguration change control processes are in place;” and PR.IP-4  
1178 specifies, “[b]ackups of information are conducted, maintained, and tested.”

1179 Servers supporting the PACS and VNA systems were built using guidance received from Philips and  
1180 Hyland respectively. These configurations were regarded as baseline configurations and determined to  
1181 be based on application functionality requirements. Tripwire Enterprise monitors modifications.

1182 Virta Labs BlueFlow is used to manage medical imaging device configurations. The medical imaging  
1183 devices deployed in the lab were emulated and do not involve firmware.

### 1184 5.3.6 Protective Technology (PR.PT)

1185 To implement Protective Technology, this project selected PR.PT-1, PR.PT-3, and PR.PT-4. PR.PT-1  
1186 specifies, “[a]udit/log records are determined, documented, implemented, and reviewed in accordance  
1187 with policy.” PR.PT-3 specifies, “[t]he principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring  
1188 systems to provide only essential capabilities;” and PR.PT-4 specifies, “[c]ommunications and control  
1189 networks are protected.”

1190 To address PR.PT-1, the Hyland Acuo VNA, Hyland NilRead Enterprise, Hyland PACSgear, Phillips  
1191 Enterprise Imaging IntelliSpace PACS, and Phillips Enterprise Imaging Universal Data Manager  
1192 components provided the capability to create audit log records.

1193 Another method this project implemented to ensure traffic was regularly reviewed was implementing  
1194 the Zingbox IoT Guardian solution. The tool aggregated NetFlow traffic across the lab environment and  
1195 performed behavioral analytics. HDOs should also consider using a security incident event management  
1196 (SIEM) system that would aggregate logs from different operating systems, applications, and component  
1197 types. SIEM tools often can support scripts that may trigger alerting to incident response teams.

1198 To address PR.PT-3, this project implemented operating systems that were configured with the  
1199 minimum functionality necessary to support PACS and VNA operations, based on guidance from Hyland  
1200 and Philips respectively. Configuration recommendations from our vendor partners were treated as  
1201 baseline settings. The project then used Tripwire Enterprise to monitor this baseline.

1202 This project implements PR.PT-4 through constructing network zones with VLANs and use of the  
1203 Tempered Networks microsegmentation solution. VLANs were used to establish a base set of network  
1204 zones, and the Tempered Networks IDN created a means to control network traffic between the  
1205 simulated medical imaging devices and the PACS/VNA leveraging the HIP, which protects data on  
1206 networks via data encryption.

1207 The project used the Cisco Firepower NGFW to protect the infrastructure from malicious activity.

1208 External connections were protected using TLS and internet protocol security (IPsec) tunneling where  
1209 appropriate [34], [35].

### 1210 5.3.7 Anomalies and Events (DE.AE ) and Security Continuous Monitoring (DE.CM)

1211 This project grouped together the Functions DE.AE Anomalies and Events and DE.CM Security  
1212 Continuous Monitoring. The project then selected DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.AE-5, DE.CM-1, DE.CM-  
1213 3, and DE.CM-7 to address these control areas.

1214 Selected controls for DE.AE Anomalies and Events include DE.AE-1: “[a] baseline of network operations  
1215 and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed”; DE.AE-2: “[d]etected  
1216 events are analyzed to understand attack targets and methods”; DE.AE-3: “[e]vent data are collected  
1217 and correlated from multiple sources and sensors”; and DE.AE-5: “[i]ncident alert thresholds are  
1218 established.” This project implemented Zingbox IoT Guardian and Cisco Stealthwatch to achieve these  
1219 objectives through implementing behavioral analytics. Zingbox was configured for continuous  
1220 monitoring by directing NetFlow traffic to its cloud-hosted backend where it performed analysis.  
1221 Stealthwatch was configured for monitoring and analysis on premises.

1222 DE.CM-1 specifies, “[t]he network is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events”; DE.CM-3:  
1223 “[p]ersonnel activity is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events”; and DE.CM-7: “[m]onitoring  
1224 for unauthorized personnel, connections, devices, and software is performed.” The project addresses  
1225 DE.CM-1 through the Zingbox and Stealthwatch implementations. The solutions perform network  
1226 monitoring and cybersecurity event detection by analyzing NetFlow traffic. Additional network  
1227 monitoring is performed through the Cisco Firepower Next Generation Firewall deployment.

1228 DE.CM-4 specifies, “[m]alicious code is detected”; and DE.CM-7 specifies, “[m]onitoring for  
1229 unauthorized personnel, connection, devices, and software is performed.” This project implemented  
1230 Symantec Endpoint Protection to address DE.CM-4 and DE.CM-7. The Cisco Firepower Next Generation  
1231 Firewall was used to implement intrusion prevention. Symantec Endpoint Protection was deployed on  
1232 workstations, including image viewer workstations.

## 1233 5.4 Security Analysis Summary

1234 Our reference design’s implementation of security surrounding the PACS/VNA ecosystem helps reduce  
1235 risk from the PACS/VNA system, even if a vulnerability is identified in a PACS or VNA system, by creating  
1236 a more secure environment for the medical devices. The key feature is the multi-layered security  
1237 capabilities defined in [Section 4.1.3](#). Supporting those security capabilities, our project build follows  
1238 vendor recommended practices to harden devices and systems; monitor traffic; limit access to only  
1239 authorized users, devices, and systems; and ensure the data security across the ecosystem. Any  
1240 organization following this guide must conduct its own analysis of how to employ the elements  
1241 discussed here, in their own environment. It is essential that organizations follow security best practices  
1242 to address potential vulnerabilities and to minimize any risk to the operational network.

## 1243 6 Functional Evaluation

1244 We conducted a functional evaluation of our example implementation to verify that several common  
1245 provisioning functions used in our laboratory test worked as expected. We also needed to ensure the  
1246 example solution would not alter normal PACS and VNA functions.

1247 In developing a test plan, this project identified implemented cybersecurity controls and identified a  
1248 method to demonstrate control functionality. Also, this project identified five IHE use case scenarios  
1249 where multiple cybersecurity controls were implemented to augment business process functionality.  
1250 The identified scenarios found in [Section 3.4.3](#) served as the basis of a functional test plan to  
1251 demonstrate overall security control efficacy.

1252 [Section 6.1](#) describes the format and components of the functional test cases. Each functional test case  
1253 is designed to assess the security capabilities of the example implementation, to perform the functions  
1254 listed in [Section 4.1.3](#).

### 1255 6.1 PACS Functional Test Plan

1256 Each test case consists of multiple fields that collectively identify the goal of the test, the specifics  
1257 required to implement the test, and how to assess the results of the test. Table 6-1 describes each field  
1258 in the test case.

1259 **Table 6-1 Test Case Fields**

Test Case Field	Description
Parent Requirement	Identifies the top-level requirement or the series of top-level requirements leading to the testable requirement
Testable Requirement	Drives the definition of the remainder of the test case fields and specifies the capability to be evaluated
Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	Lists the NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories addressed by the test case
Description	Describes the objective of the test case
Associated Test Cases	In some instances, a test case may be based on the outcome of another test case(s). For example, analysis-based test cases produce a result that is verifiable through various means (e.g., log entries, reports, and alerts).
Preconditions	The starting state of the test case. Preconditions indicate various starting state items, such as a specific capability configuration required or specific protocol and content.
Procedure	The step-by-step actions required to implement the test case. A procedure may consist of a single sequence of steps or multiple

Test Case Field	Description
	sequences of steps (with delineation) to indicate variations in the test procedure.
Expected Results	The expected results for each variation in the test procedure
Actual Results	The observed results

### 1260 6.1.1 PACS Functional Evaluation Requirements

1261 Table 6-2 identifies the PACS functional evaluation requirements addressed in the test plan and  
 1262 associated test cases. The evaluations are aligned with the basic architecture design and capability  
 1263 requirements from [Section 4](#), Architecture.

1264 **Table 6-2 Functional Evaluation Requirements**

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Subrequirement	Test Case
CR-1	Business workflows that support image acquisition and transfer to archival (e.g., PACS and VNA) are performed.	Simple Radiology Practice Workflows	PACS-1
CR-2	Asset and Inventory Management		PACS-2
CR-3	Enterprise Domain and Identity Management–Access Control		
CR-3.a		Privileged Access Management	PACS-3 PACS-10
CR-3.b		User Authentication	PACS-3 PACS-4 PACS-5 PACS-10
CR-3.c		Device and System Authentication	PACS-3 PACS-4 PACS-5
CR-3.d		Data Access Control	PACS-3 PACS-5
CR-4	Network Control and Security		

Capability Requirement (CR) ID	Parent Requirement	Subrequirement	Test Case
CR-4.a		Network Segmentation and VLANs	PACS-7
CR-4.b		Firewall and Control Policies	PACS-7
CR-4.c		Microsegmentation	PACS-4
CR-4.d		Anomalies and Events Detection (Behavioral Analytics)	PACS-8
CR-4.e		Intrusion Detection and Prevention	PACS-9
CR-5	Endpoint Protection and Security		
CR-5.a		Device Hardening and Configuration	PACS-9
CR-5.b		Malware Detection and Prevention	PACS-9
CR-6	Data Security		
CR-6.a		In-Transit Encryption	PACS-4 PACS-5
CR-7	Remote Access	Remote Access	PACS-10

1265 **6.1.2 Test Case: PACS-1**

<b>Parent Requirement</b>	(CR-1) Business workflows that support image acquisition and transfer to archival (e.g., PACS and VNA) are performed.
<b>Testable Requirement</b>	(CR-1) Simple Radiology Practice Workflows
<b>Description</b>	Demonstrate that the installed PACS system can be used to acquire images from a simulated modality, store those images based on department, and view those images by using a DICOM viewer.
<b>Associated Test Case</b>	N/A
<b>Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories</b>	N/A



Preconditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Implement PACS architecture and test that network connections are operational.</li> <li>▪ Configure DICOM communication between DVTK RIS Emulator and DVTK Modality Emulator.</li> <li>▪ Load patient studies into the RIS.</li> <li>▪ Configure DICOM communication between DVTK Modality Emulator and PACS.</li> <li>▪ Configure the DICOM viewer to connect to the PACS archiving system.</li> <li>▪ Provision and give proper permissions to user accounts.</li> </ul>
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Start the DVTK RIS simulator.</li> <li>2. Start the Modality Emulator.</li> <li>3. Click the <b>Request Worklist</b> button on the Modality to display the RIS' preinstalled patient studies.</li> <li>4. Select one of the Patient Names from the given list.</li> <li>5. Click the enabled <b>Store Image</b> button to send the images for the selected patient to the connected PACS server.</li> <li>6. To verify the archived images stored in the Philips PACS server, run Explorer as a Manager.</li> <li>7. Log in to the client web by using the URL <i>https://192.168.140.131/clientweb</i>. (Alternatively, use a thin client "Philips IntelliSpace PACS Enterprise" to verify the archived images.)</li> <li>8. From the Folder <b>List &gt; Exam Lookup</b> press <b>Search</b> button to list the patient studies. The image for the patient selected in this test should be listed in the exam lookup view table.</li> </ol>
Expected Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The user should be able to display the image by using the Philips Client Web or the Philips PACS Enterprise client.</li> </ul> <p>Note: If you need to repeat the same procedure using the same samples, clear the stored image from the Philips PACS. The cleared image stored in the <b>Default</b> folder will be moved to the <b>Exceptions Lookup</b> folder. Clear the image from the <b>Exceptions Lookup</b> folder as well.</p>
Actual Results	<p>The implemented PACS environment successfully scheduled images by using the RIS, sent and stored the images in the PACS using the Modality, and viewed the stored images using a web client.</p>

## 1266 6.1.3 Test Case: PACS-2

Parent Requirement	<b>(CR-2) Asset and Inventory Management</b>
Testable Requirement	(CR-2) Asset and Inventory Management
Description	Demonstrate how to identify and manage medical assets
Associated Test Case	N/A
Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-4, ID.AM-5, ID.RA-1, ID.RA-5, PR.IP-1
Preconditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ PACS network infrastructure is operational.</li> <li>▪ Virta Labs BlueFlow is deployed in the <b>Security Services</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ Network groups are created in the BlueFlow interface to allow automatic organization of discovered devices.</li> </ul>
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Open a web browser and navigate to the <b>Virta Labs BlueFlow</b> web portal URL and authenticate to the portal.</li> <li>2. Navigate to <b>Connectors &gt; Discovery</b>.</li> <li>3. Enter a <b>subnet range</b> (192.168.0.0/16) from which <b>BlueFlow</b> will discover devices.</li> <li>4. Click <b>Run</b> and allow the discovery process to populate a network group.</li> <li>5. Navigate to <b>Inventory</b>. Under <b>Networks</b>, click on a network object and display a list of discovered devices.</li> <li>6. Click on a device name and navigate to the <b>Tools</b> tab and click on <b>Fingerprint</b>.</li> <li>7. Verify the populated information and click <b>Run</b> to perform a scan.</li> <li>8. Once the scan is complete, navigate back to the device's information page and verify that the <b>fingerprint</b> tool has accurately identified information about the device such as Operating System and <b>Open TCP Ports</b>.</li> <li>9. Manually fill in other information about the device if needed.</li> </ol>
Expected Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Devices are discovered within the specified subnets and appear as devices in the network group.</li> <li>▪ The fingerprint tool identifies device Operating System and open TCP ports.</li> <li>▪ Device information can be modified manually.</li> </ul>

Actual Results	20+ new devices were discovered within the PACS VLANs. These new devices were automatically placed into predefined network segments, and devices that did not fit into a predefined network segment were placed into an Other Assets category. The fingerprint tool populated descriptive information for several discovered devices while all other necessary information was filled in manually.
----------------	--

## 1267 6.1.4 Test Case: PACS-3

Parent Requirement	<b>(CR-3) Enterprise Domain and Identity Management–Access Control</b>
Testable Requirement	(CR-3.a) Privileged Access Management, (CR-3.b) User Authentication, (CR-3.c) Device and System Authentication, (CR-3.d) Data Access Control
Description	Demonstrate the capability authentication to PACS application by using enterprise Active Directory
Associated Test Case	N/A
Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	PR.AC-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-7
Preconditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Domain controller has been deployed and configured in the <b>Enterprise Services</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ Philips PACS has been configured to incorporate the enterprise AD with a display name of <b>AD PACS</b>.</li> <li>▪ Domain groups have been created and assigned proper policies and roles.</li> <li>▪ A test user with username <i>pac-user</i> has been set up in the test <b>AD PACS</b>.</li> </ul>
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Launch the IntelliSpace PACS application on the IntelliSpace PACS Enterprise server.</li> <li>2. To set the authentication source, select <b>AD PACS</b> from the <b>Log on to</b> dropdown list.</li> <li>3. Enter the username and password, and then click on the login button to login.</li> </ol>
Expected Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Authentication via <b>AD PACS</b> is successful.</li> <li>▪ Access to patient data is based on group policy settings.</li> </ul>
Actual Results	A user, <i>pac-user</i> , who is in the Active Directory, was used to test the access setup. After entering the username and the correct password to the Philips IntelliSpace PACS Enterprise login page by using the AD PACS as the authentication source, the login was

	<p>successful. The <i>pacs-user</i> account was validated to assure that appropriate access control settings were applied.</p> <p><i>Pacs-user</i> authentication was further tested, first by entering an incorrect password and next by incorrectly spelling the username. These attempts failed.</p>
--	---

1268 **6.1.5 Test Case: PACS-4**

<b>Parent Requirement</b>	(CR-4) Network Control and Security (CR-6) Data Security
<b>Testable Requirement</b>	(CR-4.c) Microsegmentation, (CR-6.a) In-Transit Encryption
<b>Description</b>	Demonstrate secure transfer of medical images from modalities to archive systems by using microsegmentation.
<b>Associated Test Case</b>	PACS-3
<b>Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories</b>	PR.DS-2, PR.PT-1, PR.PT-3, PR.PT-4
<b>Preconditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Deploy and configure microsegmentation into the network infrastructure.</li> <li>▪ Install, configure, and deploy modalities.</li> <li>▪ Configure network connections between RIS and modalities to establish a DICOM connection.</li> <li>▪ Configure network connections between modalities and PACS to establish a DICOM connection.</li> <li>▪ Populate RIS with simulated patient studies.</li> <li>▪ Install and configure a network traffic analyzer.</li> </ul>
<b>Procedure</b>	<p><u>To schedule Radiology patient studies with the DVTK Modality Emulator</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Launch the RIS Emulator desktop application and click the <b>Start button</b> to open a DICOM connection with the Modality Emulator</li> <li>2. Using the Modality Emulator, click the <b>Request Worklist</b> button to display a list of requested patient studies being sent from the RIS.</li> <li>3. Select a requested patient study from the list to send to Philips PACS server.</li> </ol>

	<p><u>To store patient studies on the Philips PACS server by using DVTK Modality Emulator</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click the <b>Store Images</b> button to send the selected patient study to Philips PACS.</li> </ol> <p><u>To verify that data are encrypted between the modality and PACS</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Start a packet capture with Cisco Firepower between the HIPswitches associated with the modality and PACS respectively. A new window will appear with attribute text boxes. For the <b>Source Host</b>, provide the IP address of the modality’s HIPswitch. For the <b>Destination Host</b>, provide the IP address of the PACS HIPswitch.</li> <li>2. Export the produced packet captures to a packet capture (PCAP) file.</li> <li>3. Import the PCAP file into Wireshark, and try to read the data captured.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Expected Results</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ RIS establishes a DICOM connection with the modality to schedule patient studies.</li> <li>▪ DICOM communications channel established between modalities and PACS.</li> <li>▪ Modality Emulator can send patient studies to PACS.</li> <li>▪ In-transit data are encrypted.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Actual Results</b></p>	<p>The RIS, Modality, and PACS succeeded in establishing DICOM connections after microsegmentation was implemented. Data being transferred from Modality to PACS was encrypted through the secured connection.</p>

1269 **6.1.6 Test Case: PACS-5**

<p><b>Parent Requirement</b></p>	<p><b>(CR-3) Enterprise Domain and Identity Management–Access Control</b> <b>(CR-6) Data Security</b></p>
<p><b>Testable Requirement</b></p>	<p>(CR-3.b) User Authentication, (CR-3.c) Device and System Authentication, (CR-3.d) Data Access Control, (CR-6.a) In-Transit Encryption</p>
<p><b>Description</b></p>	<p>Show how clinical departments have access to only their department’s medical images, and show that an encrypted connection is used when clinical departments are accessing medical images.</p>

Associated Test Case	PACS-3
Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	PR.AC-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-7, PR.DS-2, PR.PT-1, PR.PT-3, PR.PT-4
Preconditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Define different clinical departments (e.g., Radiology, Cardiology, and Dermatology).</li> <li>▪ Create role-based access control by assigning user accounts to clinical departments.</li> <li>▪ Configure and enable TLS connections on PACS and VNA.</li> <li>▪ Patient records for multiple departments are stored on the VNA.</li> </ul>
Procedure	<p><u>To transfer patient studies from Philips PACS server to the Radiology user group on the Hyland VNA server</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Log in to the Philips PACS to view stored patient records.</li> <li>2. Select a patient study to send to Hyland VNA to be stored in the Radiology department.</li> <li>3. Export the selected patient study to the Radiology department on the Hyland VNA.</li> </ol> <p><u>To confirm that Hyland VNA user accounts can access only approved departments</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Log in to the Hyland VNA by using credentials with access to the Radiology department’s patient records.</li> <li>2. Verify that the patient study sent in the steps above is shown.</li> </ol> <p><u>To evaluate TLS connection from Philips PACS to Hyland VNA</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Start a packet capture on Cisco Firepower on the PACS-A interface. A new window will appear with attribute text boxes. For the <b>Source Host</b>, provide the IP address of the PACS. For the <b>Destination Host</b>, provide the IP address of the VNA.</li> <li>2. Export the produced packet captures to a PCAP file.</li> <li>3. Import the PCAP file into Wireshark, and try to read the data captured.</li> </ol>
Expected Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The PACS transfers patient studies to a specific department group on an archiving system</li> <li>▪ User accounts on the archiving system are restricted to view records to assigned department</li> <li>▪ Data transfers from the PACS to the VNA are encrypted through TLS communication</li> </ul>
Actual Results	PACS was able to securely transfer patient studies by using TLS encryption to the Radiology group on the archiving system. User

	accounts with access to view Radiology patient studies were able to access only studies linked to the Radiology department.
--	---

1270 **6.1.7 Test Case: PACS-6**

<b>Parent Requirement</b>	<b>(CR-3) Enterprise Domain and Identity Management–Access Control</b> <b>(CR-6) Data Security</b>
<b>Testable Requirement</b>	(CR-3.b) User Authentication, (CR-3.c) Device and System Authentication, (CR-6.a) In-Transit Encryption
<b>Description</b>	Show how to securely review archived medical images.
<b>Associated Test Case</b>	PACS-3
<b>Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories</b>	PR.AC-1, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-7, PR.DS-2, PR.PT-1, PR.PT-3, PR.PT-4
<b>Preconditions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Enable https connections on a web server and outside web browser</li> <li>▪ Configure DICOM image web viewer to connect to outside web browser</li> <li>▪ Define different clinical departments (e.g., Radiology, Cardiology, and Dermatology), and create user accounts to correspond to clinicians who may work in those departments</li> <li>▪ Create role-based access-control by assigning user accounts to clinical departments</li> </ul>
<b>Procedure</b>	<p><u>To authenticate as a Radiology user and securely view patient studies for Radiology department on the VNA</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Access Hyland NilRead on a web browser by using https (<i>https://&lt;ip address of NilRead Viewer&gt;</i>).</li> <li>2. Log in to the viewer as a Radiology user.</li> <li>3. Click on the <b>patient study</b> record stored from Test Case 4, and verify that the viewer is using https when displaying patient images.</li> </ol> <p><u>To evaluate encrypted data transfers from Hyland VNA to Hyland NilRead Viewer</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Start a packet capture on Cisco Firepower on the Clinical Viewers interface. A new window will appear with attribute text boxes. For the <b>Source Host</b>, provide the IP address of the web viewer. For the <b>Destination Host</b>, provide the IP address of the</li> </ol>

	<p>client computer accessing the PACS viewer through a web browser.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Export the produced packet captures to a PCAP file.</li> <li>Import the PCAP file into Wireshark, and try to read the data captured.</li> </ol>
Expected Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DICOM image web viewer should be accessible and display patient images using https.</li> <li>Data sent from an archiving server to the DICOM image web viewer should be encrypted.</li> </ul>
Actual Results	Web viewer securely connected to the archiving server and transmitted patient images to a client computer over https.

## 1271 6.1.8 Test Case: PACS-7

Parent Requirement	<b>(CR-4) Network Control and Security</b>
Testable Requirement	(CR-4.a) Network Segmentation and VLANs, (CR-4.b) Firewall, and Control Policies
Description	Demonstrate network segmentation and routing between VLANs within the PACS architecture by restricting guest network access
Associated Test Case	N/A
Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	PR.AC-5, PR.PT-1, PR.PT-3, PR.PT-4
Preconditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Domain controller is deployed and configured in the <b>Enterprise Services</b> VLAN.</li> <li>Windows computer is deployed to the guest network.</li> <li>Cisco Firepower Threat Defense interfaces are configured.</li> <li>Cisco Firepower access control policy, with a default action of <b>Block All Traffic</b>, is created and applied to the Cisco Firepower Threat Defense Appliance.</li> <li>Cisco Firepower access control policy is configured with the following access control rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allow <b>DHCP</b> traffic from <b>Guest</b> network to <b>Domain Controller</b>.</li> <li>Allow <b>DNS</b> traffic from <b>Guest</b> network to <b>Domain Controller</b>.</li> <li>Allow <b>http</b> and <b>https</b> traffic from <b>Guest</b> network to wide area network (<b>WAN</b>) interface.</li> </ul> </li> <li>DHCP relay is configured on the <b>Guest</b> network interface through Firepower Management Center.</li> </ul>



Procedure	<p><u>To test that DHCP services are available for Guest network</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Power on Windows computer on the Guest network and log in.</li> <li>2. Right-click on <b>Windows Start button</b> and select <b>Network Connections</b>.</li> <li>3. Right-click on the <b>network interface</b> connected to the Guest network and select <b>Properties</b>.</li> <li>4. Click on <b>Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)</b> and click <b>Properties</b> and select <b>Obtain an IP address automatically</b>, then click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>5. Run the <b>Command Prompt</b> from the <b>Windows Start button</b>.</li> <li>6. At the <b>command line</b> type <code>ipconfig /all</code></li> <li>7. Ensure <b>DHCP Enabled</b> is set to <b>Yes</b>.</li> <li>8. Ensure <b>IPv4 Address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, and DHCP Server</b> are populated according to your DHCP settings.</li> </ol> <p><u>To test that DNS services are available for Guest network</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Right-click on <b>Windows Start button</b> and select <b>Network Connections</b>.</li> <li>2. Right-click on the <b>network interface</b> connected to the Guest network and select <b>Properties</b>.</li> <li>3. Click on <b>Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)</b> and click <b>Properties</b>. Select <b>Obtain DNS server address automatically</b> and click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>4. Run the <b>Command Prompt</b> from the <b>Windows Start button</b>.</li> <li>5. At the <b>command line</b> type <code>ipconfig /all</code></li> <li>6. Ensure <b>DNS Servers</b> is populated according to your DHCP settings.</li> <li>7. At the <b>command line</b> type <code>nslookup</code></li> <li>8. Verify that the <b>Default Address</b> and <b>Address</b> are populated with the correct <b>DNS server</b>.</li> <li>9. At the prompt, type a URL (<code>nist.gov</code>) and ensure an IP address (<code>129.6.13.49</code>) is returned by the DNS server.</li> </ol> <p><u>To test that traffic from Guest network to internal VLANs is blocked</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Open a web browser from the Windows computer connected to the Guest network.</li> <li>2. Type an IP address (<code>192.168.140.131</code>) that corresponds to a PACS web server from one of the internal PACS VLANs into the</li> </ol>
-----------	--

	<p>address bar. The web browser should not be able to retrieve the web page.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Right-click on <b>Windows Start button</b> and select <b>Command Prompt</b>. At the <b>command</b> line, attempt to ping the VNA server from one of the internal PACS VLANs by typing <code>ping 192.168.130.120</code></li> <li>4. Ensure command prompt returns <code>Request timed out</code> and no packets are received.</li> </ol> <p><u>To test that only web traffic from Guest network to the WAN is allowed</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Open a web browser from the Windows computer connected to the Guest network.</li> <li>2. Type a <b>URL</b> (<a href="https://www.nist.gov/">https://www.nist.gov/</a>) into the <b>address bar</b>.</li> <li>3. Wait for website to load properly.</li> <li>4. Right-click on <b>Windows Start button</b> and select <b>Command Prompt</b>.</li> <li>5. At the <b>command line</b>, attempt to ping an external web server by typing <code>ping nist.gov</code></li> <li>6. Ensure command prompt returns <code>Request timed out</code> and no packets are received.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Expected Results</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Computers with interfaces connected to Guest network will automatically be provisioned an IPv4 address.</li> <li>▪ Computers with interfaces connected to the Guest network will automatically be provisioned a DNS server address.</li> <li>▪ All traffic, excluding the exceptions for DNS and DHCP, originating from the Guest network and destined for any internal PACS VLAN will be blocked.</li> <li>▪ http and https traffic originating from the Guest network and destined for the WAN interface will be allowed.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Actual Results</b></p>	<p>Upon booting up for the first time, the Windows computer on the Guest network was allocated an IPv4 address within the DHCP scope address pool and provisioned a DNS server address and was successfully able to resolve the IP address of a provided URL. The computer was not able to communicate with other devices in the internal PACS VLANs (192.168.140.131 and 192.168.130.120) using different network protocols (https and internet control message protocol [ICMP]) but was able to communicate with external web servers through a web browser using http and https.</p>

## 1272 6.1.9 Test Case: PACS-8

Parent Requirement	<b>(CR-4) Network Control and Security</b>
Testable Requirement	(CR-4.d) Anomalies and Events Detection (Behavioral Analytics)
Description	Demonstrate capability to detect abnormal network traffic across the PACS architecture.
Associated Test Case	PACS-7
Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.AE-5, DE.CM-1, DE.CM-3, and DE.CM-7
Preconditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ PACS architecture is implemented and network connections have been tested and are operational.</li> <li>▪ Zingbox Inspector is deployed and configured in the <b>Security Services</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ Virta Labs BlueFlow is deployed and configured in the <b>Security Services</b> VLAN.</li> </ul>
Procedure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Open a web browser and navigate to the web portal of <b>Virta Labs BlueFlow</b>.</li> <li>2. Enter <b>credentials</b> and log in.</li> <li>3. Navigate to <b>Connectors &gt; Discovery</b>.</li> <li>4. Enter a <b>subnet range</b> (192.168.0.0/16) on which BlueFlow will run an IP scan.</li> <li>5. Click <b>Run</b> and wait for discovery process to finish.</li> <li>6. Open a web browser and navigate to the web portal of <b>Zingbox Cloud</b>.</li> <li>7. Enter <b>credentials</b> and log in.</li> <li>8. Navigate to <b>Alerts &gt; Security Alerts</b>.</li> <li>9. Under <b>Alerts</b>, look for an alert named <b>Suspicious internal IP scans</b> and an <b>alert type</b> of <b>scanner</b>.</li> <li>10. Expand the alert, hover over a subsection, and click on <b>View Details</b>.</li> <li>11. On the <b>Alert Details</b> page, verify that the <b>client IP</b> that the IP scans originated from corresponds to the <b>BlueFlow</b> device.</li> </ol>
Expected Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Zingbox correctly identifies BlueFlow's IP scan and creates a security alert for suspicious activity.</li> </ul>
Actual Results	Zingbox identified BlueFlow's IP scan as suspicious activity and created a security alert. Zingbox also created a security alert the second time a BlueFlow IP scan was run but stopped creating alerts

	for subsequent IP scans from the BlueFlow device. While the BlueFlow scan was approved and not malicious, this type of scanning can be performed by malicious devices attempting to discover devices on the network.
--	--

## 1273 6.1.10 Test Case: PACS-9

Parent Requirement	<b>(CR-4) Network Control and Security</b> <b>(CR-5) Endpoint Protection and Security</b>
Testable Requirement	(CR-4.e) Intrusion Detection and Prevention, (CR-5.a) Device Hardening and Configuration, (CR-5.b) Malware Detection and Prevention
Description	Demonstrate capability to detect threats affecting PACS servers and related endpoints. This test also demonstrates an intrusion detection capability.
Associated Test Case	N/A
Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	DE.CM-1, DE.CM-4, PR.PT-1, PR.PT-3, PR.PT-4
Preconditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ PACS architecture is implemented and network connections have been tested and are operational.</li> <li>▪ Symantec Endpoint Protection appliance is deployed and configured in the <b>Security Services</b> VLAN.</li> <li>▪ Symantec Endpoint Protection agent is installed on an endpoint.</li> <li>▪ The endpoint agent is connected to the Symantec Endpoint Protection Manager.</li> </ul>
Procedure	<p><u>To verify that the endpoint agent is connected to the SEP management server</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Log in to the SEP management console (<a href="https://192.168.190.172:8443/console/apps/sepm">https://192.168.190.172:8443/console/apps/sepm</a>), click <b>Clients</b>, and select the <b>target group</b> (e.g., PACS).</li> <li>2. Click the <b>Client</b> tab in the PACS group to list the client information in a table.</li> <li>3. The endpoint is listed under the <b>Name</b> column with a <b>Health State</b> of online</li> <li>4. To verify that the endpoint receives the current policy updates</li> <li>5. Navigate to the <b>Client</b> tab in the SEP management console.</li> </ol>

	<p>6. The policy serial number should match the serial number of the endpoint found at <b>Help &gt; Troubleshooting</b> in the endpoint agent.</p> <p><u>To verify that the proper protections are enforced on the endpoint</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Navigate to the <b>Client</b> tab in the SEP management console.</li> <li>2. In the <b>PACS</b> group, change the drop-down list selection to <b>Protection Technology</b> and review the protection categories status (enabled or disabled).</li> </ol> <p><u>To add a System Lockdown policy to prevent unwanted applications from running</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Enable the System Lockdown policy from the parent group of PACS.</li> <li>2. Select the Blacklist Mode, add a test application (e.g., <i>7zFM.exe</i>) to the list, and save the policy.</li> <li>3. From the endpoint, click on the Symantec shield icon and click Update Policy.</li> </ol> <p><u>To verify that the virus and spyware protection policy works</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use a browser on the endpoint to download an antivirus test file from the EICAR website (<a href="https://www.eicar.org/">https://www.eicar.org/</a>).</li> <li>2. Click the image labeled <b>DOWNLOAD ANTI MALWARE TESTFILE</b>.</li> <li>3. Click the eicar.com link under <b>Download area using the secure, SSL enabled protocol https</b>.</li> <li>4. A Symantec notification will appear, informing you that a risk is found.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Expected Results</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Files added to the Blacklist are not allowed to be run.</li> <li>▪ Linking to the test virus file will lead to a warning, and the threat should be locked.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Actual Results</b></p>	<p>Prior to the lockdown policy enforcement, the <i>7zFM.exe</i> file and 7zFM file manager console were able to run on the endpoint. After the lockdown policy enforcement, the <i>7zFM.exe</i> file was not able to run, and a warning message appeared stating, “Windows cannot access the specified device, path, or file. You may not have the appropriate permissions to access the item.”</p> <p>When accessing the malware test file, the following message appeared: “Symantec Endpoint Protection [SID:24461] Diagnostic: EICAR Standard Anti-Virus Test File detected, Symantec Service Framework.”</p>

## 1274 6.1.11 Test Case: PACS-10

Parent Requirement	<b>(CR-3) Enterprise Domain and Identity Management–Access Control</b> <b>(CR-7) Remote Access</b>
Testable Requirement	(CR-3.a) Privileged Access Management, (CR-3.b) User Authentication
Description	Demonstrate capability to provide controlled remote access to PACS systems using the two-factor authentication.
Associated Test Case	PACS-3
Associated Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories	PR.AC-3
Preconditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ TDi Technology ConsoleWorks is installed and configured to use Active Directory for username and password authentication.</li> <li>▪ Proper access control rules, tags, and profiles are defined to allow access to necessary resources.</li> <li>▪ User accounts for remote access are set up and linked to profiles set for each remote user who needs to access the PACS servers.</li> <li>▪ Symantec VIP Enterprise Gateway is installed and integrated with ConsoleWorks by using the RADIUS connection.</li> <li>▪ To supplement standard username/password logins on a variety of servers and services, the VIP Access smartphone application is installed, and a credential ID has been acquired from Symantec for receiving time sensitive tokens.</li> <li>▪ Test user credentials are registered in the VIP manager and associated to the account.</li> </ul>
Procedure	<p><u>To verify that username/password are not sufficient to log in</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use a web browser to connect to the TDi console (<a href="https://192.168.1.4:5176">https://192.168.1.4:5176</a>) and log in with username/password.</li> <li>2. Verify that the login is unsuccessful.</li> </ol> <p><u>To verify the two-factor authentication using username/password with a VIP token</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use a browser to connect to the TDi console: (<a href="https://192.168.1.4:5176">https://192.168.1.4:5176</a>).</li> <li>2. Open the VIP Access smartphone application. It should display a security code with a valid time duration.</li> <li>3. Log in to the TDi console with username/password followed by the VIP security token found in the smartphone application.</li> </ol>

	<p><u>To verify that the user can access only the granted resources</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the <b>Graphical</b> menu to open a <b>Graphical View</b>.</li> <li>2. Check the list of graphical connections to ensure that only allowed connections are visible.</li> <li>3. Check each of the graphical connections by clicking on <b>Connect</b> and verifying that the console properly connects.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Expected Results</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Logging in to the TDi console with a valid username/password without a 2FA token should fail with the message “Invalid User Credentials.”</li> <li>▪ Logging in to the TDi console with a valid username/password with valid 2FA token should be successful.</li> <li>▪ Authenticated user should have access to list of approved graphical connections and should be able to connect to these servers.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Actual Results</b></p>	<p>Using a pre-created Hyland user as an example, the first attempt to log in to the TDi console with only a username and password failed. The second attempt to log in, this time with a 2FA token, was successful. From the dashboard, the Graphical View menu was opened, and only approved graphical connections were visible to the Hyland user (e.g., Hyland VNA, Hyland Database). The user was able to connect to these remote servers and authenticate with a Hyland service account.</p>

1275 **7 Future Build Considerations**

1276 During this project and development of this practice guide, we did not implement several components;  
 1277 however, these omitted components should be considered. We did not implement an EHR system, and  
 1278 we used simulated medical imaging devices rather than physically deploying them.

1279 Another topic that this practice guide does not implement is the storage tier. An approach to address  
 1280 storage is to examine cloud solutions. Medical images require robust storage media scalability and  
 1281 protection, including data encryption, key management, access control, detection when data are  
 1282 accessed or transported, and recoverability. As HDOs consider using cloud storage providers,  
 1283 organizations need to consider several factors to ensure appropriate information safeguards. Addressing  
 1284 cloud storage for healthcare has data security implications that exceed safeguarding medical images. An  
 1285 update to this practice guide will better address cyber risks associated with cloud storage solutions.

## Appendix A List of Acronyms

<b>2FA</b>	Two-Factor Authentication
<b>AES</b>	Advanced Encryption Standard
<b>ARP</b>	Address Resolution Protocol
<b>AV</b>	Anti-Virus
<b>CDA</b>	Clinical Document Architecture
<b>CIA</b>	Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability
<b>CIS</b>	Clinical Information System
<b>CISA</b>	Cyber Infrastructure Security Agency
<b>CPOE</b>	Computerized Physician Order Entry
<b>CT</b>	Computed Tomography
<b>DICOM</b>	Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine
<b>DNS</b>	Domain Name Service
<b>DoS</b>	Denial of Service
<b>EHR</b>	Electronic Health Record
<b>FDA</b>	Food and Drug Administration
<b>FIM</b>	File Integrity Monitoring
<b>FMC</b>	Firepower Management Center
<b>FTD</b>	Firepower Threat Defense
<b>GRC</b>	Governance, Risk, and Compliance
<b>IETF</b>	Internet Engineering Task Force
<b>HDO</b>	Healthcare Delivery Organization
<b>HIP</b>	Host Identity Protocol
<b>HIPPA</b>	Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act
<b>HIPS</b>	Host Intrusion Prevention System



<b>HIS</b>	Health Information System
<b>HL7</b>	Health Level 7
<b>HTM</b>	Healthcare Technology Management
<b>http</b>	Hypertext Transfer Protocol
<b>https</b>	Hyper Text Transfer Protocol Secure
<b>IDN</b>	Identity Defined Networking
<b>IEC</b>	International Electrotechnical Commission
<b>IDS</b>	Intrusion Detection System
<b>IHE</b>	Integrating Health Enterprise
<b>IoT</b>	Internet of Things
<b>IPSec</b>	Internet Protocol Security
<b>IT</b>	Information Technology
<b>MAC</b>	Media Access Control
<b>MRI</b>	Magnetic Resonance Imaging
<b>NCCoE</b>	National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
<b>NGFW</b>	Next Generation Firewall
<b>NIST</b>	National Institute of Standards and Technology
<b>PACS</b>	Picture Archiving and Communication System
<b>PAM</b>	Privileged Access Management
<b>PCAP</b>	Packet Capture
<b>PET</b>	Positron Emission Tomography
<b>PHI</b>	Protected Health Information
<b>PKI</b>	Public Key Infrastructure
<b>RBAC</b>	Role Based Access Control
<b>RFC</b>	Request for Comments
<b>RIS</b>	Radiology Information System

DRAFT

<b>RMF</b>	Risk Management Framework
<b>SAN</b>	Storage Area Network
<b>SDN</b>	Software Defined Networking
<b>SHA</b>	Secure Hash Algorithm
<b>SMB</b>	Server Message Block
<b>SP</b>	Special Publication
<b>SSE</b>	Systems Security Engineering
<b>SSL/TLS</b>	Secure Socket Layer/Transport Layer Security
<b>TCP/IP</b>	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
<b>URL</b>	Uniform Resource Locator
<b>VIP</b>	Validation and ID Protection
<b>VLAN</b>	Virtual Local Area Network
<b>VNA</b>	Vendor Neutral Archive
<b>VPN</b>	Virtual Private Network

## Appendix B References

- [1] Food and Drug Administration, “Display Devices for Diagnostic Radiology, Guidance for Industry and Food and Drug Administration Staff,” Oct. 2, 2017. Available: <https://www.fda.gov/media/95527/download>.
- [2] National Electrical Manufacturers Association, *PS3.1: DICOM PS3.1 2019c Introduction and Overview*, 2018. Available: <http://dicom.nema.org/medical/dicom/current/output/pdf/part01.pdf>.
- [3] DICOM. Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine. [Website]. Available: <https://dicomstandard.org>.
- [4] Radiology Technical Framework. Integrating the Healthcare Enterprise. [Website]. Available: [http://www.ihe.net/Technical\\_Frameworks/#radiology](http://www.ihe.net/Technical_Frameworks/#radiology).
- [5] R. Ross et al., *Systems Security Engineering: Considerations for a Multidisciplinary Approach in the Engineering of Trustworthy Secure Systems*, National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-160 Volume 1, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Nov. 2016. Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-160v1.pdf>.
- [6] R. Ross et al., *Protecting Controlled Unclassified Information in Nonfederal Systems and Organizations*, NIST SP 800-171 Revision 1, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Dec. 2016. Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-171r1.pdf>.
- [7] W. Newhouse et al., *National Initiative for Cybersecurity Education (NICE) Cybersecurity Workforce Framework*, NIST SP 800-181, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Aug. 2017. Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-181.pdf>.
- [8] *Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity*, Version 1.1, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Apr. 16, 2018. Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/CSWP/NIST.CSWP.04162018.pdf>.
- [9] NIST. Risk Management Framework: Quick Start Guides. [Website]. Available: <https://csrc.nist.gov/projects/risk-management/risk-management-framework-quick-start-guides>.
- [10] Joint Task Force Transformation Initiative, *Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments*, NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Sept. 2012. Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-30r1.pdf>.

- [11] Joint Task Force Transformation Initiative, *Risk Management Framework for Information Systems and Organizations: A System Life Cycle Approach for Security and Privacy*, NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-37 Revision 2, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, Maryland, December 2018. Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-37r2.pdf>.
- [12] NIST. Computer Security Resource Center. [Website]. Available: <https://csrc.nist.gov/glossary/term/confidentiality-integrity-availability>.
- [13] National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence, *Securing Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS) Project Description*, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Jan. 2018. Available: <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/project-descriptions/hit-pacs-project-description-final.pdf>.
- [14] Health Level 7 International. Introduction to HL7 Standards. [Website]. Available: <http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/index.cfm?ref=nav>.
- [15] Joint Task Force Transformation Initiative, *Security and Privacy Controls for Federal Information Systems and Organizations*, NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Apr. 2, 2014. Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-53r4.pdf>.
- [16] International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) Technical Report (TR) 80001-2-2, Edition 1.0 2012-07, Technical Report, “Application of risk management for IT Networks incorporating medical devices—Part 2-2: Guidance for the disclosure and communication of medical device security needs, risks and controls.”
- [17] The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Office for Civil Rights, *HIPAA Security Rule Crosswalk to NIST Cybersecurity Framework*, Feb. 2016. Available: <https://www.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/nist-csf-to-hipaa-security-rule-crosswalk-02-22-2016-final.pdf>.
- [18] International Organization for Standardization/International Electrotechnical Commission, Information technology – Security techniques – Information security management systems – Requirements, ISO/IEC 27001:2013, 2013. Available: <https://www.itgovernance.co.uk/shop/Product/isoiec-27001-2013-iso-27001-standard-ismsrequirements>.
- [19] U.S. Food and Drug Administration, *Guidance for the Submission of Premarket Notifications for Medical Image Management Devices—Guidance for Industry*, July 27, 2000. Available: <https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-documents/guidance-submission-premarket-notifications-medical-image-management-devices-guidance-industry>.

- [20] Health Level 7 International. *Clinical Document Architecture (CDA®) Release 2*. [Website]. Available: [https://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product\\_brief.cfm?product\\_id=7](https://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=7).
- [21] G. O'Brien et al., *Securing Wireless Infusion Pumps in Healthcare Delivery Organizations*, NIST SP 1800-8, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Aug. 2018. Available: <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/sp1800/hit-wip-nist-sp1800-8.pdf>.
- [22] American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation (AAMI)/IEC 80001-1:2010, "Application of risk management for IT Networks incorporating medical devices—Part 1: Roles, responsibilities and activities."
- [23] IECTR 80001-2-1, Edition 1.0 2012-07, Technical Report, "Application of risk management for IT-networks incorporating medical devices—Part 2-1: Step-by-step risk management of medical IT-networks—Practical applications and examples."
- [24] K. Waltermire et al., *Privileged Account Management for the Financial Services Sector*, NIST SP 1800-18, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Sept. 2018. Available: <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/sp1800/fs-pam-nist-sp1800-18-draft.pdf>.
- [25] NIST. "Easy Ways to Build a Better P@\$5w0rd. [Website]. Available: <https://www.nist.gov/blogs/taking-measure/easy-ways-build-better-p5w0rd>.
- [26] M. Grassi et al., *Digital Identity Guidelines*, NIST SP 800-63-3, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., June 2017. Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-63-3.pdf>.
- [27] R. Moskowitz and P. Nikander, *Host Identity Protocol (HIP) Architecture*, Request for Comments 4423, May 2006. Available: <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4423>.
- [28] A. Gurtov, *Primer on Host Identity Protocol (HIP): A Game Changer in IP Communications*, Tempered Networks, Seattle, Wash. Available: <https://www.temperednetworks.com/sites/default/files/resources/whitepapers/Host-Identity-Protocol-Andrei-Gurtov.pdf>.
- [29] E. Barker et al., *Recommendation for Key-Derivation Methods in Key-Establishment Schemes*, NIST SP 800-56C Revision 1, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Apr. 2018. Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-56Cr1.pdf>.
- [30] U.S. Department of Commerce, *Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)*, NIST Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publication 197, Nov. 26, 2001. Available: <https://csrc.nist.gov/csrc/media/publications/fips/197/final/documents/fips-197.pdf>.

- [31] K. Scarfone and P. Mell, *Guide to Intrusion Detection and Prevention Systems (IDPS) (Draft)*, NIST SP 800-94 Revision 1 (Draft), NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., July 2012. Available: [https://csrc.nist.gov/CSRC/media/Publications/sp/800-94/rev-1/draft/documents/draft\\_sp800-94-rev1.pdf](https://csrc.nist.gov/CSRC/media/Publications/sp/800-94/rev-1/draft/documents/draft_sp800-94-rev1.pdf).
- [32] T. McBride et al., *Data Integrity: Recovering from Ransomware and Other Destructive Events*, NIST SP 1800-11, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Sept. 2017. Available: <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/publication/1800-11/index.html>.
- [33] U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Cyber Infrastructure Security Agency (CISA). *SMB Security Best Practices*. [Website]. Available: <https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/current-activity/2017/01/16/SMB-Security-Best-Practices>.
- [34] K. McKay and D. Cooper, *Guidelines for the Selection, Configuration, and Use of Transport Layer Security (TLS) Implementations*, NIST SP 800-52 Revision 2, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Oct. 2018. Available: <https://csrc.nist.gov/CSRC/media/Publications/sp/800-52/rev-2/draft/documents/sp800-52r2-draft2.pdf>.
- [35] E. Barker et al., *Guide to IPsec VPNs*, draft NIST SP 800-77 Revision 1, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., July 2019. Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-77r1-draft.pdf>.
- [36] Securities and Exchange Commission, *Public Company Accounting Oversight Board; Notice of Filing of Proposed Rule on Auditing Standard No. 5, An Audit of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting That is Integrated with an Audit of Financial Statements, and Related Independence Rule and Conforming Amendments*. June 7, 2007. Available: <https://www.sec.gov/rules/pcaob/2007/34-55876.pdf>.

## Appendix C Pervasive Versus Contextual Controls

This practice guide limits its scope to a defined boundary regarding the scheduling, acquisition, use, and storage of medical imaging and associated information for those images. Conceptually, this is bound in a medical imaging ecosystem and applies contextual controls to that ecosystem. Healthcare delivery organization (HDO) environments, however, feature greater complexity than this practice guide may address. That is, the medical imaging ecosystem resides within an enterprise infrastructure that should implement a pervasive set of controls. The project assumes that an HDO implements pervasive controls that may have material impact on mitigating the HDO's overall cybersecurity risk profile but are not implemented in the lab build. Pervasive controls may be inherited by systems that operate within the HDO infrastructure, but coverage may not be absolute. As such, contextual controls may be implemented to address gaps or to augment pervasive control capabilities. Pervasive controls tend to be organizational in scope, although they may also apply to specific systems and network components within the organization. Pervasive controls may be technical or procedural in nature. The pervasive control concept is borrowed from auditing frameworks that discuss the use of entity controls that have varying degrees of effects that are pervasive or have a widespread effect across an entity or organization [36].

Understanding the pervasive control concept can be done through an analogy. An individual may live in a house or apartment, which exists in a neighborhood. That neighborhood may then be part of a town or a city. The town or city may include a number of services, such as police, fire, and rescue. Utilities, such as water or electricity, may be provided to the community through the town or city or through a third-party rendering service. Pervasive controls are those that, while available to the house or apartment, are not implemented by the occupant. The house or apartment may have locks, alarms, or fire suppressant devices that the occupant installed or has direct control over. Those controls are contextual to the house or apartment. In this analogy, the medical imaging ecosystem is the house that resides in an HDO town or city.

Pervasive control examples within HDOs include governance, risk, and compliance (GRC) systems that address a diverse range of functions needed to operate a cybersecurity strategy, including performance and management of enterprise risk, tracking information technology (IT) assets, incident response processes, IT disaster recovery and business continuity, and data loss prevention (DLP), which would be used to prevent data exfiltration by using tools that are outside the picture archiving and communication system (PACS) and medical imaging ecosystem. This project implemented contextual controls pertinent to the medical imaging ecosystem and assumes implementation of pervasive controls across the enterprise. For purposes of this project, pervasive controls that we feel are material but are

not implemented in the medical imaging ecosystem context pertinent to the immediate control environment of the laboratory’s PACS environment are noted in [Table C-1](#) below.

**Table C-1 Pervasive Security Controls**

Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Description	Potential Implementation
ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2	<p>ID.AM-1: Physical devices and systems within the organization are inventoried.</p> <p>ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.</p>	<p>GRC suite that includes an asset management module. A potential tool that may address may be Clearwater Compliance IRM Analysis tool.</p> <p>The application of such tools would address IT general assets such as servers, workstations, and other components that may interact with the PACS environment but do not fall within the control environment established for this project.</p> <p>IT general assets may be managed by a centralized IT organization that is not directly involved in supporting or maintaining the PACS environment or medical imaging devices.</p>
ID.RA-4 , ID.RA-6	<p>ID.RA-4: Potential business impacts and likelihoods are identified.</p> <p>ID-RA6: Risk responses are identified and periodized.</p>	<p>These two controls address enterprise risk management. ID.RA-4 may be addressed through implementing business impact assessments or enterprise risk assessments.</p> <p>ID.RA-6 considers the case where enterprise risk has been identified or where the HDO has determined that existing controls need to be enhanced or added. Those determinations are often documented in a Plan of Action and Milestones that describes tasks needing to be addressed,</p>



Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Description	Potential Implementation
		<p>resources required, and milestone dates for realization of tasks.</p> <p>Typical control implementation to address ID.RA-4 and ID.RA-6 would include a GRC suite with an enterprise risk management module.</p> <p>The Clearwater Compliance IRM Analysis tool may be relevant as well.</p>
PR.AC-2	PR.AC-2: Physical access to assets is managed and protected.	Server assets may be hosted in a data center with appropriate physical security and environmental controls.
PR.DS-5	PR.DS-5: Protections against data leaks are implemented.	<p>This control addresses the possibility of data exfiltration and may consider options wherein clinical or other sensitive data are migrated outside the HDO perimeter by using email or web services.</p> <p>Typical controls to be deployed at the internet border may include DLP tools. An example tool may be the Symantec DLP solution.</p>
PR.IP-6	PR.IP-6: Data is destroyed according to policy.	<p>This control addresses the need to destroy data as appropriate should that data reach end of life. PACS and VNA control mechanisms would address objects within their purview, but HDOs should look at pervasive mechanisms to address when data may reside on workstations, endpoint devices, or removable media. In addressing appropriate data destruction measures, HDOs should consult National Institute</p>

Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Description	Potential Implementation
		of Standards and Technology Special Publication 800-88 rev. 1, <i>Guidelines for Media Sanitation</i> .
PR.IP-9 PR.IP-10	PR.IP-9: Response plans (Incident Response and Business Continuity) and recovery plans (Incident Recovery and Disaster Recovery) are in place and managed. PR.IP-10: Response and recovery plans are tested.	<p>These controls pertain to enterprise response and recovery planning, including disaster recovery, and assurance that the plans are regularly tested.</p> <p>Incident response planning may be addressed in several different ways that include establishing an incident response team, capturing data regarding reported or detected security events, and remediation. Inclusive of establishing incident response procedures, organizations may consider developing “play books” that could consist of established procedures based on determining certain threat types that may require courses of action different from standard incident handling.</p> <p>Recovery plans, which may consist of business continuity plans, and disaster recovery plans should be established. Organizations may consider maintaining these plans, including establishing “play books,” as maintained out of band, e.g., in physical format or in mechanisms that provide assurance that the plans themselves are inaccessible in case of a security event.</p>

Cybersecurity Framework Subcategory	Description	Potential Implementation
		Management of such plans may be maintained in GRC suites that include modules designed to house such plans and establish regular testing schedules.
RS.RP-1	Response plan is executed during or after an event.	Response plans may be managed through a GRC solution. Physical copies of response plans should be maintained to allow for potential system outages.
RC.RP-1	Recovery plan is executed during or after a cybersecurity incident.	Recovery plans may be managed through a GRC solution. Physical copies of recovery plans should be maintained to allow for potential system outages.

## Appendix D Aligning Controls Based on Threats

C/I/A	Threat Event	National Institute of Standards and Technology Cybersecurity Framework Mitigating Control
C	Abuse of credentials or insider threat	<p><u>PROTECT (PR)</u> Access Control User Identification and Authentication</p> <p><u>DETECT (DE)</u> Anomalies and Events Detection Security Continuous Monitoring</p>
C	Credential compromise	<p><u>PROTECT (PR)</u> Access Control User Identification and Authentication</p> <p><u>DETECT (DE)</u> Anomalies and Events Detection Security Continuous Monitoring</p>
C	Data exfiltration	<p><u>PROTECT (PR)</u> Data Security and Privacy Information Protection Processes and Procedures Protective Technology</p> <p><u>DETECT (DE)</u> Anomalies and Events Detection Security Continuous Monitoring</p>
I	Data in-transit disruption	<p><u>PROTECT (PR)</u> Data Security and Privacy Communications and Network Security</p> <p><u>DETECT (DE)</u> Anomalies and Events Detection Security Continuous Monitoring</p>
I	Data alteration	<p><u>PROTECT (PR)</u> Access Control Data Security and Privacy</p>

C/I/A	Threat Event	National Institute of Standards and Technology Cybersecurity Framework Mitigating Control
		<u>DETECT (DE)</u> Anomalies and Events Detection Security Continuous Monitoring
I	Time synchronization	<u>PROTECT (PR)</u> Data Security and Privacy Maintenance Communications and Network Security  <u>DETECT (DE)</u> Anomalies and Events Detection Security Continuous Monitoring
I	Introduction of malicious software	<u>PROTECT (PR)</u> Protective Technology  <u>DETECT (DE)</u> Anomalies and Events Detection Security Continuous Monitoring
I	Unintended use of service	<u>IDENTIFY (ID)</u> ID.AM-2: Software platforms and applications within the organization are inventoried.  <u>PROTECT (PR)</u> PR.PT-3: The principle of least functionality is incorporated by configuring systems to provide only essential capabilities.  <u>DETECT (DE)</u> Security Continuous Monitoring
A	Data storage disruption	<u>IDENTIFY (ID)</u> ID.BE-5: Resilience requirements to support delivery of critical services are established for all operating states (e.g., under duress/attack, during recovery, during normal operations).

C/I/A	Threat Event	National Institute of Standards and Technology Cybersecurity Framework Mitigating Control
		<u>PROTECT (PR)</u> Data Security and Privacy Information Protection Processes and Procedures Communications and Network Security PR.PT-5: Mechanisms (e.g., failsafe, load balancing, hot swap) are implemented to achieve resilience requirements in normal and adverse situations.
A	Network disruption	<u>PROTECT (PR)</u> Data Security and Privacy Communications and Network Security  <u>DETECT (DE)</u> Anomalies and Events Detection Security Continuous Monitoring
A	Backup/recovery disruption	<u>PROTECT (PR)</u> Information Protection Processes and Procedures  <u>RECOVER (RC)</u> Recovery and Restoration
A	Supply chain compromise	<u>IDENTIFY (ID)</u> ID.SC-5: Response and recovery planning and testing are conducted with suppliers and third-party providers.

**NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-24C**

---

# Securing Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS)

Cybersecurity for the Healthcare Sector

---

**Volume C:**  
**How-To Guides**

**Jennifer Cawthra**

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
National Institute of Standards and Technology

**Bronwyn Hodges**

**Kevin Littlefield**

**Chris Peloquin**

**Sue Wang**

**Ryan Williams**

**Kangmin Zheng**

The MITRE Corporation  
McLean, Virginia

September 2019

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from  
<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/health-it/pacs>



## DISCLAIMER

Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified by name of company logo or other insignia in order to acknowledge their participation in this collaboration or to describe an experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply special status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE; neither is it intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 1800-24C, Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. Spec. Publ. 1800-24C, 236 pages, (September 2019), CODEN: NSPUE2

## FEEDBACK

You can improve this guide by contributing feedback. As you review and adopt this solution for your own organization, we ask you and your colleagues to share your experience and advice with us.

Comments on this publication may be submitted to: [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

Public comment period: September 16, 2019 through November 18, 2019

As a private-public partnership, we are always seeking feedback on our practice guides. We are particularly interested in seeing how businesses apply NCCoE reference designs in the real world. If you have implemented the reference design, or have questions about applying it in your environment, please email us at [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

All comments are subject to release under the Freedom of Information Act.

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
National Institute of Standards and Technology  
100 Bureau Drive  
Mailstop 2002  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899  
Email: [nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:nccoe@nist.gov)



## 1 **NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY CENTER OF EXCELLENCE**

2 The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards  
3 and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and  
4 academic institutions work together to address businesses’ most pressing cybersecurity issues. This  
5 public-private partnership enables the creation of practical cybersecurity solutions for specific  
6 industries, as well as for broad, cross-sector technology challenges. Through consortia under  
7 Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), including technology partners—from  
8 Fortune 50 market leaders to smaller companies specializing in information technology security—the  
9 NCCoE applies standards and best practices to develop modular, easily adaptable example cybersecurity  
10 solutions using commercially available technology. The NCCoE documents these example solutions in  
11 the NIST Special Publication 1800 series, which maps capabilities to the NIST Cybersecurity Framework  
12 and details the steps needed for another entity to re-create the example solution. The NCCoE was  
13 established in 2012 by NIST in partnership with the State of Maryland and Montgomery County,  
14 Maryland.

15 To learn more about the NCCoE, visit <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/>. To learn more about NIST, visit  
16 <https://www.nist.gov>.

## 17 **NIST CYBERSECURITY PRACTICE GUIDES**

18 NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides (Special Publication 1800 series) target specific cybersecurity  
19 challenges in the public and private sectors. They are practical, user-friendly guides that facilitate the  
20 adoption of standards-based approaches to cybersecurity. They show members of the information  
21 security community how to implement example solutions that help them align more easily with relevant  
22 standards and best practices, and provide users with the materials lists, configuration files, and other  
23 information they need to implement a similar approach.

24 The documents in this series describe example implementations of cybersecurity practices that  
25 businesses and other organizations may voluntarily adopt. These documents do not describe regulations  
26 or mandatory practices, nor do they carry statutory authority.

## 27 **ABSTRACT**

28 Medical imaging plays an important role in diagnosing and treating patients. The system that manages  
29 medical images is known as the picture archiving communication system (PACS) and is nearly ubiquitous  
30 in healthcare environments. PACS is defined by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as a Class II  
31 device that “provides one or more capabilities relating to the acceptance, transfer, display, storage, and  
32 digital processing of medical images.” PACS centralizes functions surrounding medical imaging  
33 workflows and serves as an authoritative repository of medical image information.

34 PACS fits within a highly complex healthcare delivery organization (HDO) environment that involves  
 35 interfacing with a range of interconnected systems. PACS may connect with clinical information systems  
 36 and medical devices and may involve engaging with health professionals who may be both internal and  
 37 external to the HDO. This complexity may introduce or expose opportunities that allow malicious actors  
 38 to compromise the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of the PACS ecosystem.

39 The NCCoE at NIST analyzed risk factors regarding the PACS ecosystem by using a risk assessment based  
 40 on the NIST Risk Management Framework, and the NCCoE leveraged the NIST Cybersecurity Framework  
 41 and other relevant standards to identify measures to safeguard the ecosystem. The NCCoE developed an  
 42 example implementation that demonstrates how HDOs can use standards-based, commercially available  
 43 cybersecurity technologies to better protect the PACS ecosystem. This practice guide will help HDOs  
 44 implement current cybersecurity standards and best practices, to reduce their cybersecurity risk while  
 45 maintaining the performance and usability of PACS.

## 46 **KEYWORDS**

47 *Access control; auditing; authentication; authorization; behavioral analytics; DICOM; encryption*  
 48 *microsegmentation; multifactor authentication; PACS; picture archiving and communication system;*  
 49 *PAM; privileged account management; vendor neutral archive; VNA.*

## 50 **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

51 We are grateful to the following individuals for their generous contributions of expertise and time.

Name	Organization
Matthew Hyatt	Cisco
Kevin McFadden	Cisco
Cletis McLean	Cisco
Peter Romness	Cisco
Deidre Cruit	Clearwater Compliance
Mike Nelson	DigiCert
Taylor Williams	DigiCert

Name	Organization
Andy Gray	Forescout
Katherine Gronberg	Forescout
William Canter	Hyland
Kevin Dietz	Hyland
David Alfonso	Philips Healthcare
Jonathan Bagnall	Philips Healthcare
Julian Castro	Philips Healthcare
Sukanta Das	Philips Healthcare
Jason Dupuis	Philips Healthcare
Michael McNeil	Philips Healthcare
Dwayne Thaele	Philips Healthcare
Steve Kruse	Symantec
Derek Peters	Symantec
Axel Wirth	Symantec
Bill Johnson	TDi Technologies
Pam Johnson	TDi Technologies
Robert Armstrong	Tempered Networks
Nicholas Ringborg	Tempered Networks

Name	Organization
Mehwish Akram	The MITRE Corporation
Steve Edson	The MITRE Corporation
Sallie Edwards	The MITRE Corporation
Donald Faatz	The MITRE Corporation
Harry Perper	The MITRE Corporation
Randy Esser	Tripwire
Onyeka Jones	Tripwire
Jim Wachhaus	Tripwire
Sandra Osafo	University of Maryland University College
Henrik Holm	Virta Labs
Michael Holt	Virta Labs
Ben Ransford	Virta Labs
Jun Du	Zingbox
Damon Mosk-Aoyama	Zingbox
David Xiao	Zingbox

52 The Technology Partners/Collaborators who participated in this build submitted their capabilities in  
53 response to a notice in the Federal Register. Respondents with relevant capabilities or product  
54 components were invited to sign a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with  
55 NIST, allowing them to participate in a consortium to build this example solution. We worked with:

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
<a href="#">Cisco</a>	Cisco Firepower Version 6.3.0 Cisco Stealthwatch Version 7.0.0
<a href="#">Clearwater Compliance</a>	Clearwater Information Risk Management Analysis
<a href="#">DigiCert</a>	DigiCert PKI Platform
<a href="#">Forescout</a>	Forescout CounterACT 8
<a href="#">Hyland</a>	Hyland Acuo Vendor Neutral Archive Version 6.0.4 Hyland NilRead Enterprise Version 4.3.31.98805 Hyland PACSgear Version 4.1.0.64
<a href="#">Philips Healthcare</a>	Philips Enterprise Imaging Domain Controller Philips Enterprise Imaging IntelliSpace PACS Philips Enterprise Imaging Universal Data Manager
<a href="#">Symantec</a>	Symantec Endpoint Detection and Response (EDR) Version 4.1.0 Symantec Data Center Security: Server Advanced (DCS:SA) Version 6.7 Symantec Endpoint Protection (SEP 14) Version 14.2 Symantec Validation and ID Protection Version 9.8.4 Windows
<a href="#">TDi Technologies</a>	TDI Technologies ConsoleWorks Version 5.1-0u1
<a href="#">Tempered Networks</a>	Tempered Networks Identity Defined Networking (IDN) Conductor and HIPSwitch Version 2.1
<a href="#">Tripwire</a>	Tripwire Enterprise Version 8.7
<a href="#">Virta Labs</a>	BlueFlow Version 2.6.4
<a href="#">Zingbox</a>	Zingbox IoT Guardian

56 **Contents**

57 **1 Introduction ..... 1**

58 1.1 Practice Guide Structure ..... 1

59 1.2 Build Overview ..... 2

60 1.3 Typographic Conventions ..... 3

61 1.4 Logical Architecture Summary ..... 4

62 **2 Product Installation Guides ..... 4**

63 2.1 Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS) ..... 5

64 2.1.1 Philips IntelliSpace PACS ..... 5

65 2.1.2 DCM4CHEE ..... 20

66 2.2 VNA ..... 29

67 2.2.1 Hyland Database Server ..... 30

68 2.2.2 Hyland Acuo VNA ..... 31

69 2.2.3 PACSgear Core Server ..... 33

70 2.2.4 Hyland NilRead ..... 42

71 2.3 Secure DICOM Communication Between PACS and VNA ..... 46

72 2.3.1 Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) Certificate Creation ..... 46

73 2.3.2 PKI Certification Installation ..... 48

74 2.3.3 TLS Secure DICOM Configuration ..... 52

75 2.3.4 PACS and VNA TLS Integration Tests ..... 60

76 2.4 Modalities ..... 60

77 2.4.1 DVTK Modality Emulator ..... 60

78 2.4.2 DVTK RIS Emulator ..... 65

79 2.5 Asset & Risk Management ..... 67

80 2.5.1 Virta Labs BlueFlow ..... 67

81 2.5.2 Tripwire Enterprise ..... 74

82 2.6 Enterprise Domain Identity Management ..... 100

83 2.6.1 Domain Controller with AD, DNS, & DHCP ..... 100

84 2.6.2 DigiCert PKI ..... 120

85	2.7	Network Control & Security .....	127
86	2.7.1	Cisco Firepower.....	127
87	2.7.2	Cisco Stealthwatch.....	152
88	2.7.3	Tempered Networks Identity Defined Networking (IDN).....	165
89	2.7.4	Zingbox IoT Guardian.....	171
90	2.7.5	Forescout CounterACT 8.....	178
91	2.7.6	Symantec Endpoint Detection and Response (EDR).....	185
92	2.8	Endpoint Protection & Security.....	192
93	2.8.1	Symantec Data Center Security: Server Advanced (DCS:SA).....	192
94	2.8.2	Symantec Endpoint Protection.....	205
95	2.9	Data Security .....	217
96	2.10	Secure Remote Access.....	218
97	2.10.1	TDi Technologies ConsoleWorks.....	218
98	2.10.2	Symantec Validation and ID Protection (VIP).....	220
99		<b>Appendix A List of Acronyms.....</b>	<b>232</b>
100		<b>Appendix B References .....</b>	<b>235</b>
101		<b>List of Figures</b>	
102		Figure 1-1 PACS Final Architecture.....	4
103		Figure 2-1 Hyland Systems and Applications Connectivity .....	30
104		Figure 2-2 Architecture of Networks IDN.....	166
105		<b>List of Tables</b>	
106		Table 2-1 Base VM Configuration Requirements .....	5

## 107 **1 Introduction**

108 The following volumes of this guide show information technology (IT) professionals and security  
109 engineers how we implemented this example solution. We cover all of the products employed in this  
110 reference design. We do not recreate the product manufacturers' documentation, which is presumed to  
111 be widely available. Rather, these volumes show how we incorporated the products together in our  
112 environment.

113 *Note: These are not comprehensive tutorials. There are many possible service and security configurations*  
114 *for these products that are out of scope for this reference design.*

### 115 **1.1 Practice Guide Structure**

116 This National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates a  
117 standards-based reference design and provides users with the information they need to replicate all or  
118 parts of the example implementation that was built in the National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence  
119 (NCCoE) lab. This reference design is modular and can be deployed in whole or in part.

120 This guide contains three volumes:

121 NIST SP 1800-24A: *Executive Summary*

122 NIST SP 1800-24B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics* – what we built and why

123 NIST SP 1800-24C: *How-To Guides* – instructions for building the example solution (**you are here**)

124 Depending on your role in your organization, you might use this guide in different ways:

125 **Business decision makers, including chief security and technology officers**, will be interested in the  
126 *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-24A, which describes the following topics:

127 challenges that enterprises face in securing the picture archiving and communication system (PACS)

128 example solution built at the NCCoE

129 benefits of adopting the example solution

130 **Technology or security program managers** who are concerned with how to identify, understand, assess,  
131 and mitigate risk will be interested in NIST SP 1800-24B, which describes what we did and why. The  
132 following sections will be of particular interest:

133 Section 3.4, Risk Assessment, describes the risk analysis we performed.

134 Section 3.5, Security Control Map, maps the security characteristics of this example solution to  
135 cybersecurity standards and best practices.



136 You might share the *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-24A, with your leadership team members to help  
137 them understand the importance of adopting standards-based, commercially available technologies that  
138 can help secure the PACS ecosystem.

139 **IT professionals** who want to implement an approach like this will find this whole practice guide useful.  
140 You can use this How-To portion of the guide, NIST SP 1800-24C, to replicate all or parts of the build  
141 created in our lab. This How-To portion of the guide provides specific product installation, configuration,  
142 and integration instructions for implementing the example solution. We do not recreate the product  
143 manufacturers' documentation, which is generally widely available. Rather, we show how we  
144 incorporated the products together in our environment to create an example solution.

145 This guide assumes that IT professionals have experience implementing security products within the  
146 enterprise. While we have used a suite of commercial products to address this challenge, this guide does  
147 not endorse these particular products. Your organization can adopt this solution or one that adheres to  
148 these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and implementing  
149 parts of PACS security solution. Your organization's security experts should identify the products that  
150 will best integrate with your existing tools and IT system infrastructure. We hope that you will seek  
151 products that are congruent with applicable standards and best practices. Section 3.6, *Technologies*, lists  
152 the products that we used and maps them to the cybersecurity controls provided by this reference  
153 solution.

154 A NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide does not describe "the" solution, but a possible solution. This is a  
155 draft guide. We seek feedback on its contents and welcome your input. Comments, suggestions, and  
156 success stories will improve subsequent versions of this guide. Please contribute your thoughts to  
157 [hit\\_nccoe@nist.gov](mailto:hit_nccoe@nist.gov).

158 Acronyms used in figures can be found in [Appendix A](#).

## 159 **1.2 Build Overview**

160 The NCCoE built a hybrid virtual-physical laboratory environment to explore methods to effectively  
161 demonstrate the capabilities in securing the PACS ecosystem. While the project implemented PACS and  
162 vendor neutral archive (VNA) solutions, as well as implemented security controls, the environment  
163 leverages modality emulation to simulate medical image acquisition. The project also implemented an  
164 emulated radiology information system (RIS), used to generate modality work lists and therefore  
165 support common medical imaging workflows. The project then applied security controls to the lab  
166 environment. Refer to NIST SP 1800-24B, *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics*, for an  
167 explanation of why we used each technology.

168 **1.3** **Typographic Conventions**

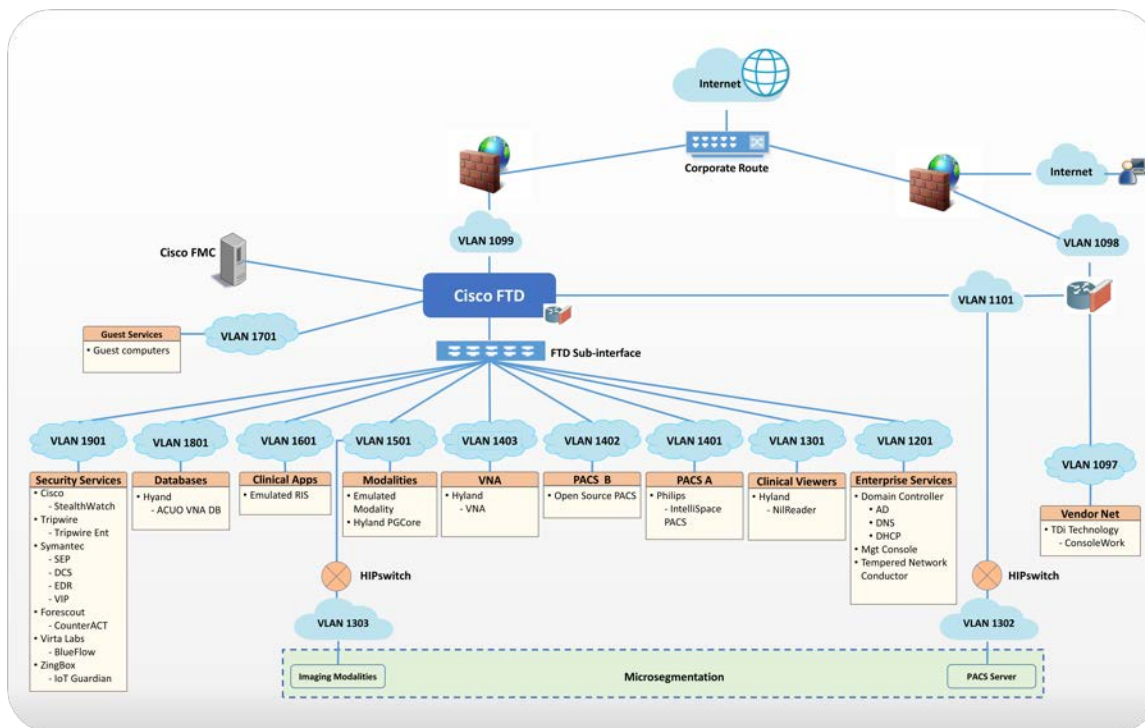
169 The following table presents typographic conventions used in this volume.

Typeface/Symbol	Meaning	Example
<i>Italics</i>	file names and path names; references to documents that are not hyperlinks; new terms; and placeholders	For language use and style guidance, see the <i>NCCoE Style Guide</i> .
<b>Bold</b>	names of menus, options, command buttons, and fields	Choose <b>File &gt; Edit</b> .
Monospace	command-line input, onscreen computer output, sample code examples, and status codes	<code>mkdir</code>
<b>Monospace Bold</b>	command-line user input contrasted with computer output	<b><code>service sshd start</code></b>
<a href="#">blue text</a>	link to other parts of the document, a web URL, or an email address	All publications from NIST's NCCoE are available at <a href="https://www.nccoe.nist.gov">https://www.nccoe.nist.gov</a> .

170 **1.4 Logical Architecture Summary**

171 Figure 1-1 depicts a reference network architecture, introduced in NIST SP 1800-24B, Section 4.2, Final  
 172 Architecture, which performs groupings that would translate to network segments or zones. The  
 173 rationale behind segmentation and zoning is to limit trust between areas of the network. In considering  
 174 a hospital infrastructure, the NCCoE identified devices and usage and grouped them by usage. The  
 175 grouping facilitated identification of network zones. Once zones are defined, infrastructure components  
 176 may be configured so that those zones do not inherently have network access to other zones within the  
 177 hospital network infrastructure. Segmenting the network in this fashion limits the overall attack surface  
 178 posed to the PACS environment and considers the network infrastructure configuration as part of an  
 179 overall defense-in-depth strategy.

180 **Figure 1-1 PACS Final Architecture**



181 **2 Product Installation Guides**

182 This section of the practice guide contains detailed instructions for installing and configuring the  
 183 products that the NCCoE used to build an instance of the example solution.

184 The project implemented security capabilities across the laboratory infrastructure, to safeguard the  
 185 emulated modalities, emulated RIS, viewer workstations, and PACS and VNA systems. Security control

186 products that align with capabilities were implemented for the environment. Products that align with  
187 the security capabilities are enumerated in NIST 1800-24B, Section 3.6, Technologies, Table 3-5.

## 188 2.1 Picture Archiving and Communication System (PACS)

189 This project implemented two separate PACS: Philips IntelliSpace solution and an open source PACS  
190 (DCM4CHEE). These PACS systems are used to emulate the case where healthcare delivery organizations  
191 (HDOs) may have different PACS vendors installed in their environment.

### 192 2.1.1 Philips IntelliSpace PACS

193 The project implements the Philips IntelliSpace PACS solution as a central component to the lab build.  
194 IntelliSpace includes several common features, such as the ability to integrate digital imaging and  
195 communication in medicine (DICOM) and non-DICOM images and provides the project team the ability  
196 to emulate common medical imaging workflow processes. The project deploys an IntelliSpace instance  
197 to receive images from an open source modality emulator tool, which allows the project to simulate  
198 working HDO environments. The project integrates IntelliSpace with the Hyland VNA solution also  
199 installed in the lab.

#### 200 **System Requirements**

201 Philips IntelliSpace system consists of several components installed on different VMware virtual  
202 machines (VMs). Base configuration requirements to construct the IntelliSpace VMs are depicted in  
203 Table 2-1.

204 **Table 2-1 Base VM Configuration Requirements**

VM Name	Description	Central Processing Unit (CPU)	Memory	Storage	Operating System	Software
DC1	Domain Controller	4	8 gigabytes (GB) of random access memory (RAM)	200 GB	Microsoft Windows Server 2012	Microsoft Structured Query Language (SQL) 2012, Internet Information Services (IIS) 7
IntelliSpace Server	Infrastructure, Integration, Rhapsody Health Level 7 (HL7), DICOM processor, SQL Database	4	8 GB RAM	200 GB	Microsoft Windows Server 2012	Microsoft SQL 2012, IIS 7

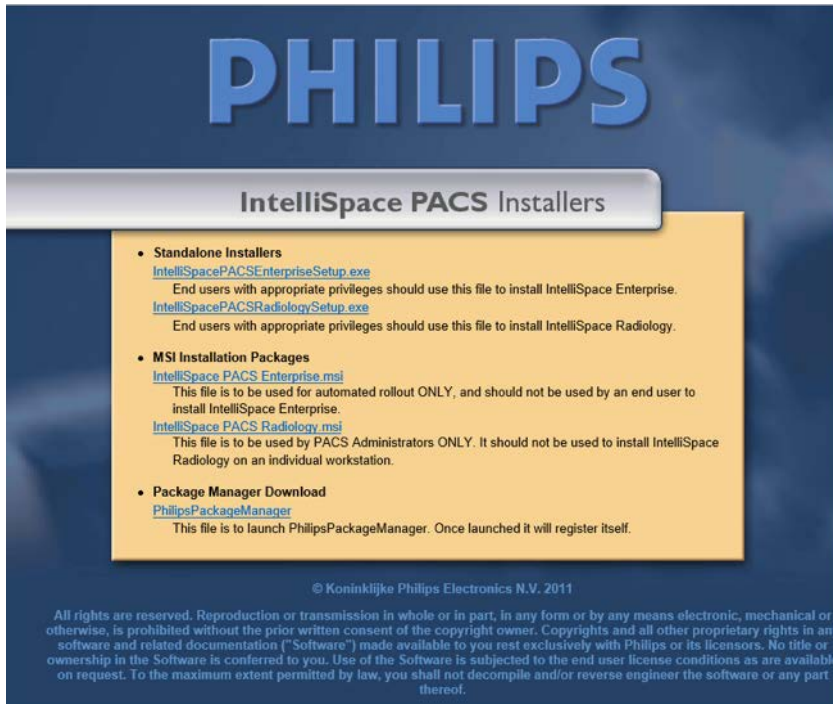
VM Name	Description	Central Processing Unit (CPU)	Memory	Storage	Operating System	Software
	(DB), Anywhere Viewer (web client)					
UDM	Universal Data Manager (UDM), WEB DICOM services Image Lifecycle Management Image pre fetching from VNA	4	8 GB RAM	200 GB	Microsoft Windows Server 2012	Microsoft SQL 2012, IIS 7

## 205 IntelliSpace PACS Client Installation

206 The project team collaborated with a team of Philips Healthcare deployment engineers to install the  
 207 environment. Based on the base VM configuration requirements, the NCCoE team created the VMs by  
 208 using the open virtualization format (OVF) files provided by Philips Healthcare. Philips engineers  
 209 deployed the applications on the VMs and created instances for DC1, IntelliSpace server, and UDM, as  
 210 noted in Table 2-1. VM instances were deployed on respective servers.

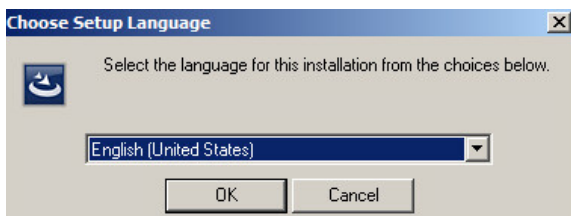
211 IntelliSpace PACS is a web-based distributed system. Clinicians, referring physicians, nurses, or  
 212 bioengineers use web-based client application on workstations to view, analyze, and qualify medical  
 213 images. Once the server components were installed, the web-based client installation was performed  
 214 using the following procedures:

- 215 1. Open **Internet Explorer** from a workstation and assign the IntelliSpace server with the internet  
 216 protocol (IP) address 192.168.140.131. Enter the IntelliSpace server (IP) address in the address bar  
 217 by using the following URL: *https://192.168.140.131/clientweb/installers*.
- 218 2. Select *IntelliSpacePACSEnterpriseSetup.exe* under the **Standalone Installers** bullet list of available  
 219 IntelliSpace PACS Installers screen to start the installation.



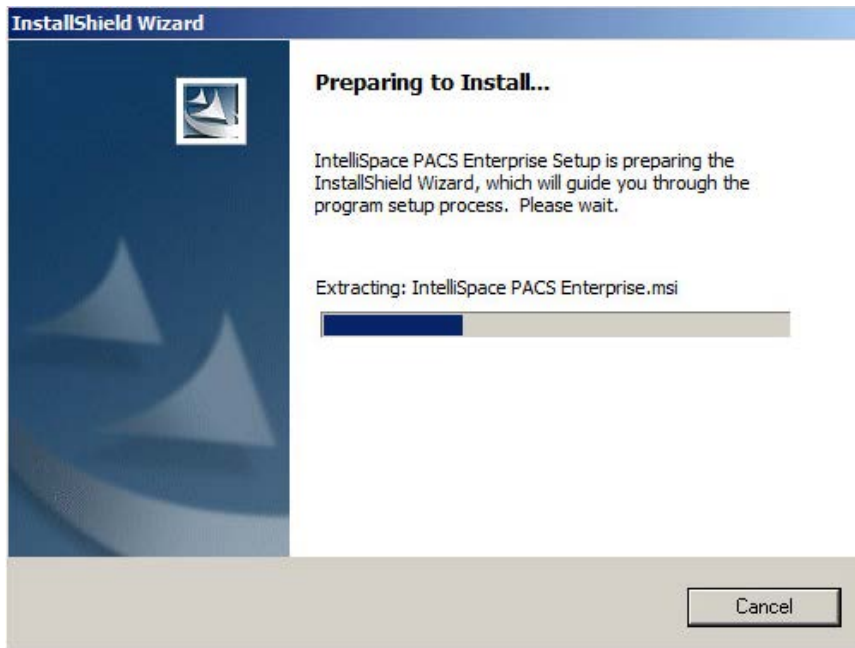
220

221 3. An option to choose setup language appears. Select the **English (United States)** from the pull-down  
222 and click **OK**.



223

224 4. After the setup language has been set, the **InstallShield Wizard** begins the installation process.

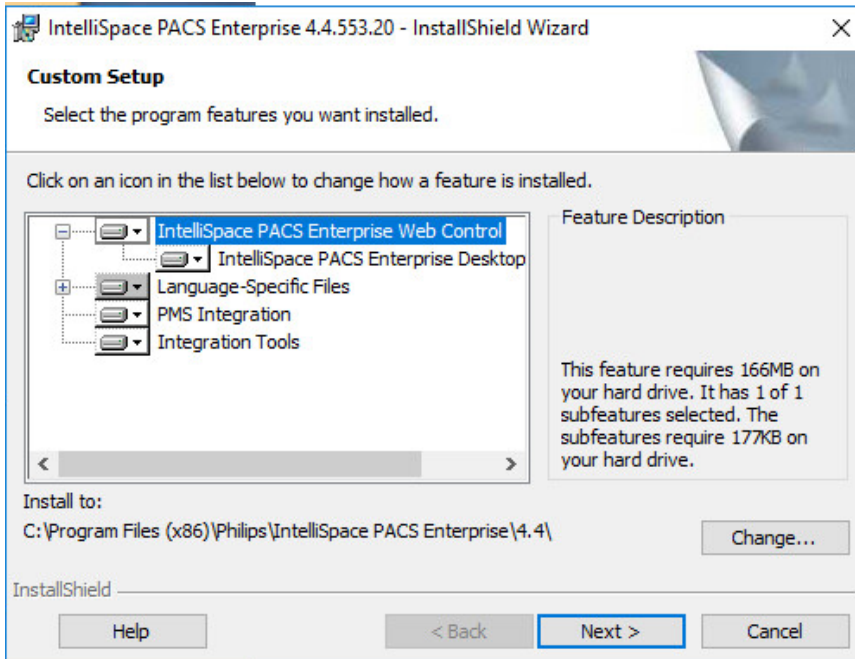


225

226

227

5. Use the default setting for the **Custom Setup** and click on the **Next >** button that appears at the bottom of this window.

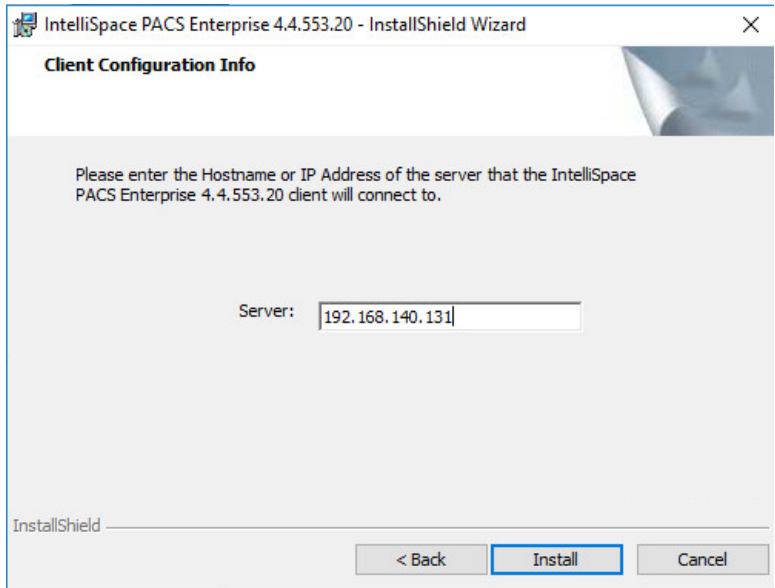


228

229

230

6. On the **Client Configuration Info** window, enter **192.168.140.131** as the Server IP address, and click **Install**.

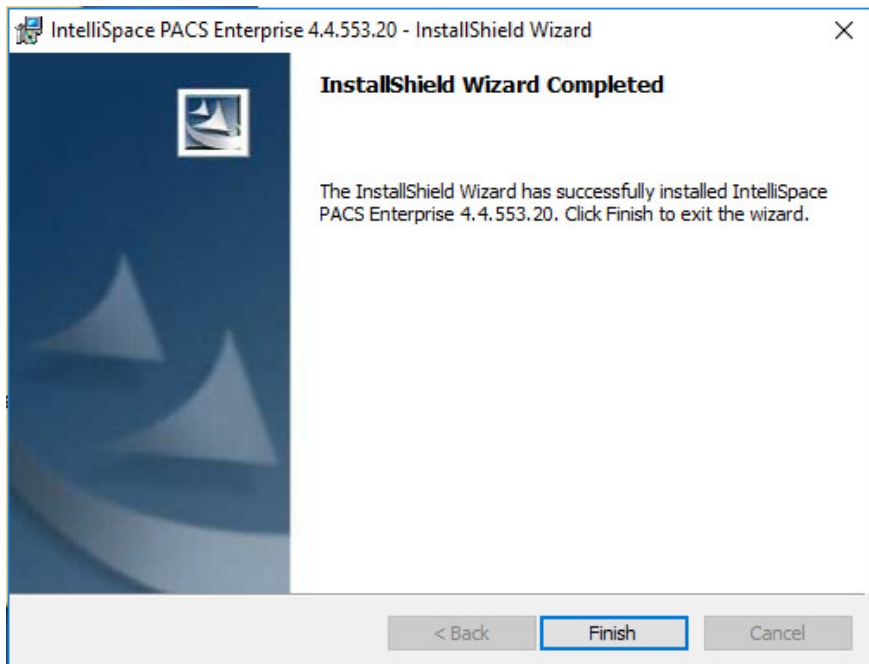


231

232

233

7. When installation is finished, the **InstallShield Wizard** provides a message indicating successful installation. Click **Finish**.



234

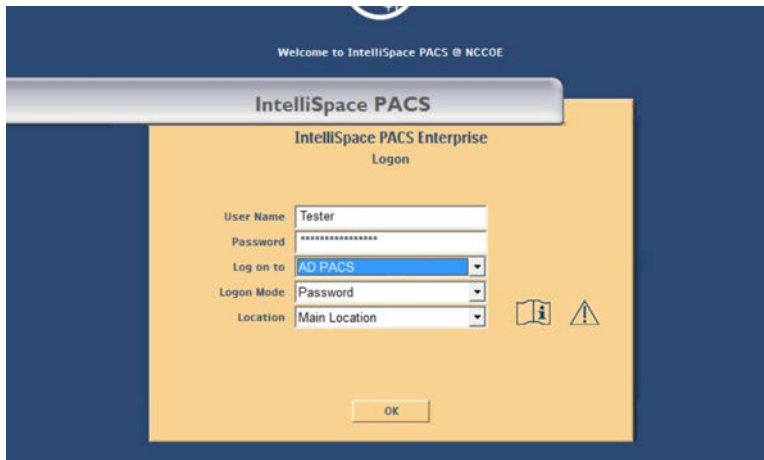
235

236

237

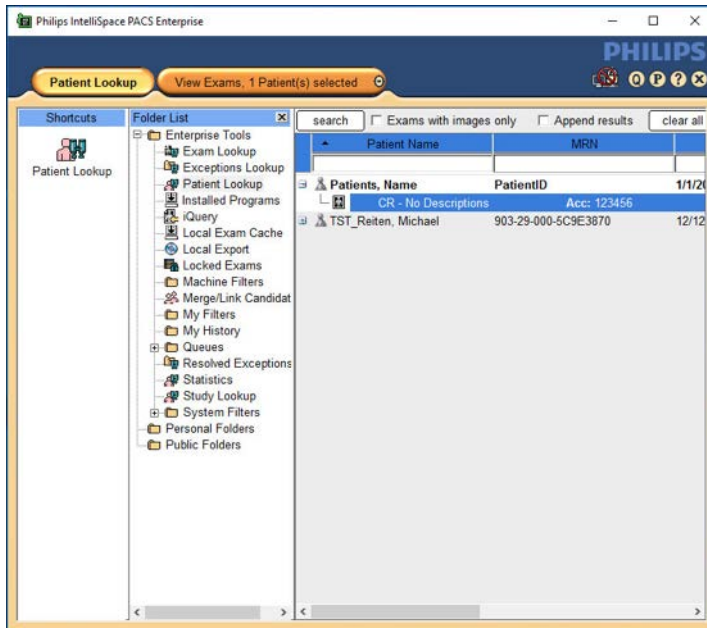
8. Once the installation is done, the installer places an **IntelliSpace PACS Enterprise** icon on the desktop. Type **Tester** in the **User Name** field and the corresponding password in the **Password** field, then click **OK** to log in.





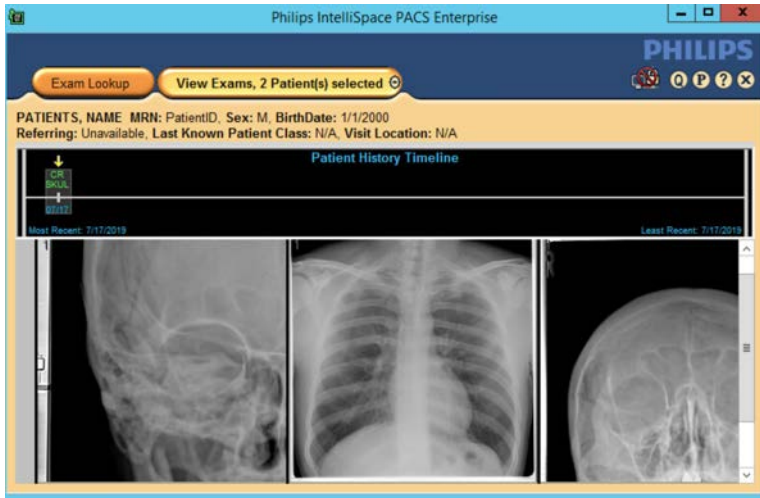
238

239 9. When the program launches, the default page launches the **Patient Lookup** screen.



240

241 10. To view an exam, navigate to **Exam Lookup**, which lists a summary of a patient's exams. Double-  
242 click an exam in the list. If the exam has an image, it will be displayed. An example is shown below.

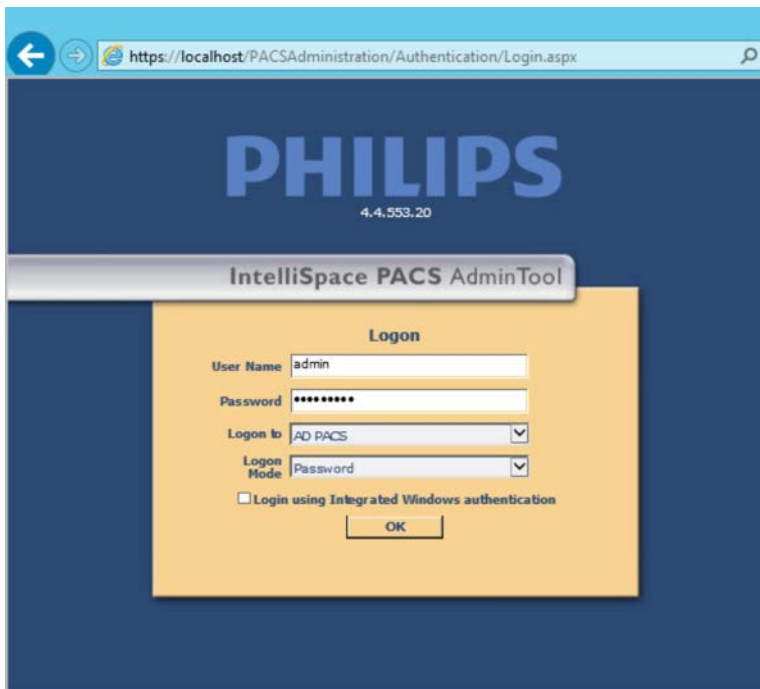


243

#### 244 **IntelliSpace PACS Client Configuration**

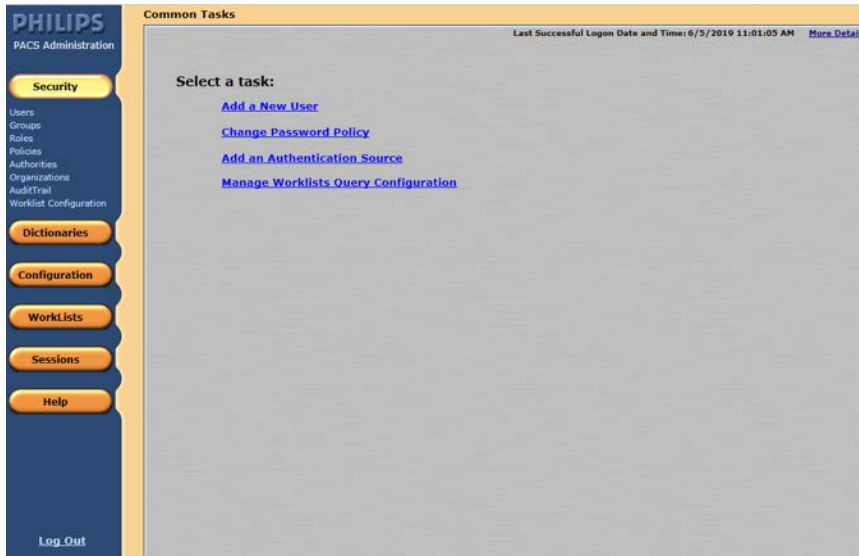
245 Deployment and configuration were accomplished by Philips Deployment Engineers using PowerCLI and  
246 scripts. Other basic configurations can be implemented through the administration web page provided  
247 by the IntelliSpace PACS by using the URL <https://192.168.140.131/PACSAdministration>.

- 248 1. Enter the **admin** as the **User Name**, enter the proper **Password**, select **AD PACS** from the **Logon to**  
249 drop-down list, select **Password** from the **Logon Mode**, then click **OK**.



250

- 251 2. On the admin home page, add a new user by navigating to **Security**, found on the far-left column of  
 252 the **Common Tasks** screen. Click on Users and then click on **Add a New User**.

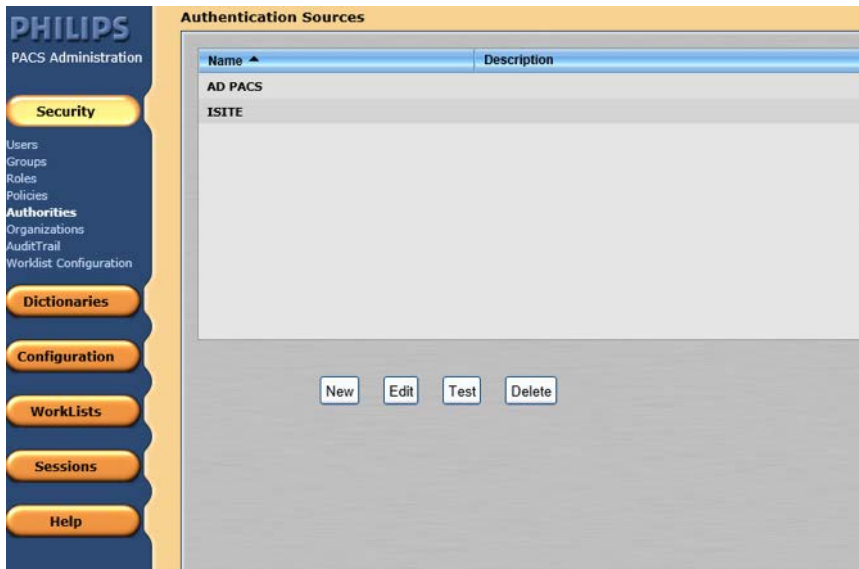


- 253
- 254 3. To add a new user, navigate to **SECURITY**, found on the far-left column of the Common Tasks  
 255 screen, and click on **Users**.
- 256 a. Enter the **User ID**.
- 257 b. Enter the user's **First Name**.
- 258 c. Enter the user's **Middle Name** (optional).
- 259 d. Enter the user's **Last Name**.
- 260 e. Enter the user's **Email Address** (optional).
- 261 f. Assign an IntelliSpace PACS AdminTool **Password** for the user (required). Enter the password  
 262 again to confirm it.

### 263 Configure Sources for User Authentication

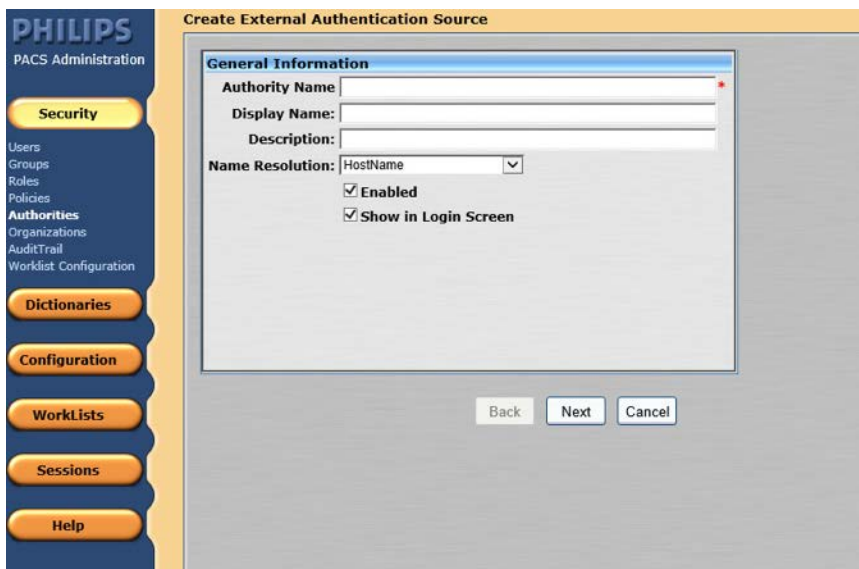
264 IntelliSpace supports either a locally hosted or an external authentication source. An authentication  
 265 source provides a directory structure that authenticates and manages user and group accounts. The  
 266 internal authentication source, called iSite, implements a local database of users and groups.  
 267 IntelliSpace also supports a lightweight directory access protocol (LDAP) server connected to a Microsoft  
 268 active directory (AD). The External User Authentication is used as the configuration source. The  
 269 following steps describe how to create an LDAP authentication source:

- 270 1. From the navigation bar, select the **Security** button and then click **Authorities**.



271

272 2. Click **New** to open the External Authentication Source wizard.



273

274 3. On the **External Authentication** source page, set the following values and then click **Next**.

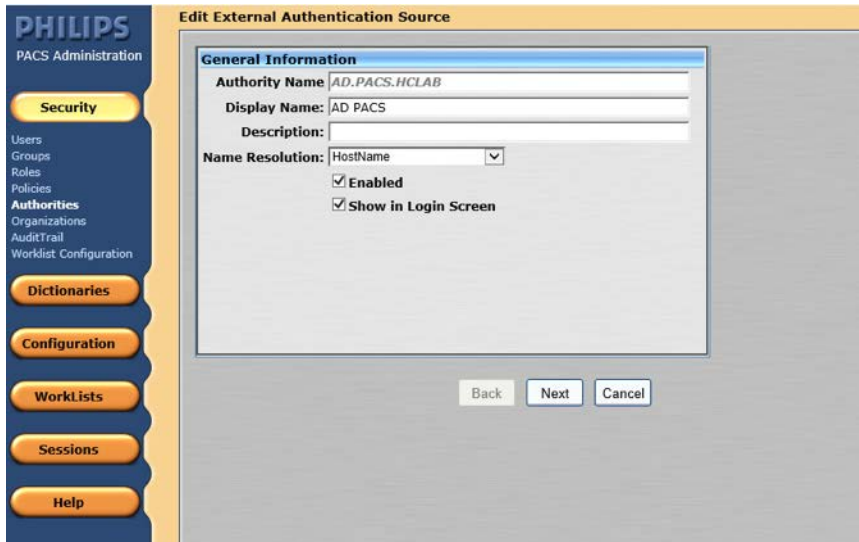
275     ▪ Set **Authority Name** to **AD.PACS.HCLAB**

276     ▪ Set the **Display Name** to **AD PACS**

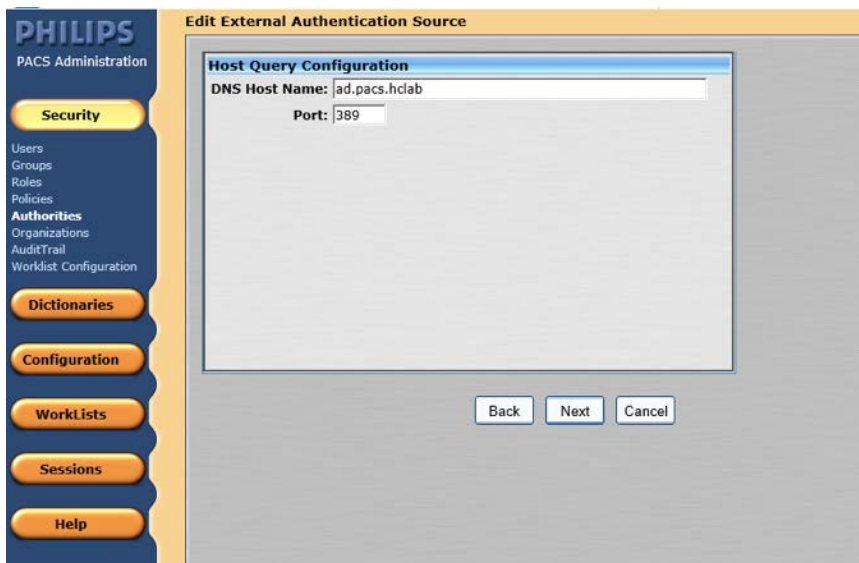
277     ▪ Select **HostName** for **Name Resolution**

278     ▪ Check the box next to **Enabled**

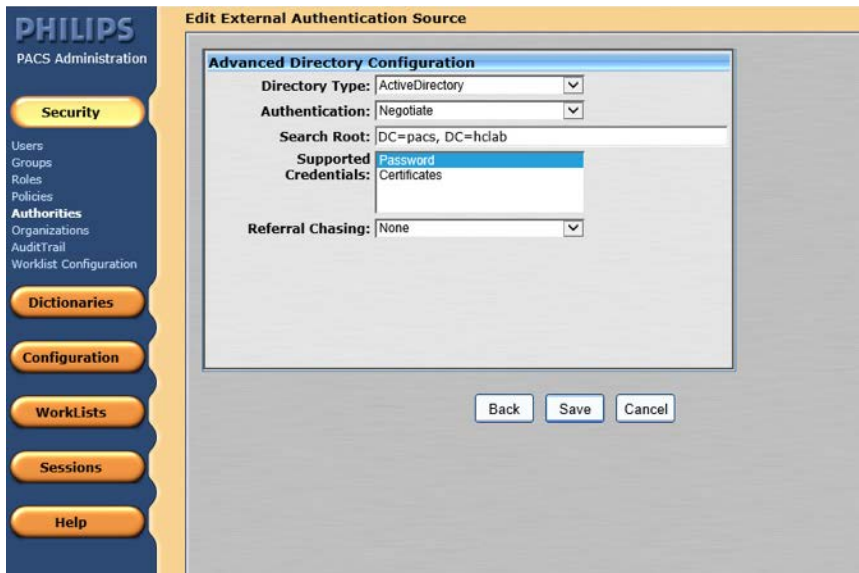
- 279
  - Check the box next to **Show in Login Screen**



- 280
- 281 4. In the **Advanced Directory Configuration**, set **DNS Host Name** as **ad.pacs.hclab** and **Port** as **389**.

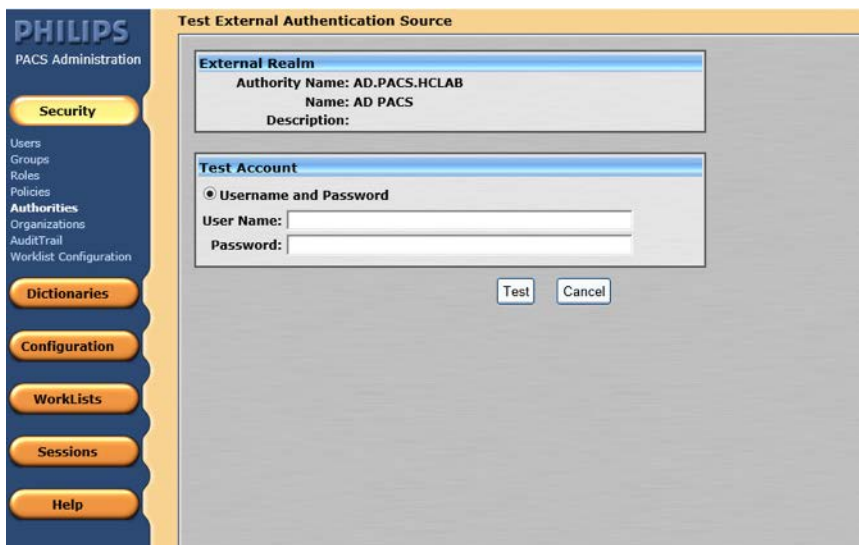


- 282
- 283 5. Navigate to the **Edit External Authentication Source** screen. In this project, the **Directory Type** is
- 284 **ActiveDirectory** and the **Supported Credentials** is **Password**. Click **Save** to save the settings.



285

- 286 6. The interface provides a test feature to allow engineers to determine connectivity with the external  
 287 authentication source. From the navigation bar, select the **Security > Authorities**. Click on the  
 288 name of the **External Authentication Source**, and click **Test**.



289

290 **Configure Connection to Modality Emulator**

291 The open source DVTK Modality Emulator was used as a modality for testing the communication  
 292 between IntelliSpace PACS and a modality. The installation of the DVTK Modality Emulator can be found  
 293 in [Section 2.4.1](#). Below are the configuration steps:

- 294 1. From the DVTk Modality application, click the **Configure Emulator** tab to set up a proper **System**  
 295 **Name**, e.g., **Modality**; an application entity title (**AE Title**), e.g., **DVTK\_MODALITY**; and a  
 296 communication **Listening Port**, e.g., **104** for the emulator itself.

- 297  
 298 2. From the DVTk Modality application, click the **Remote Systems** tab to configure the remote  
 299 systems, including **RIS System**, **MPPS Manager**, and **PACS/Workstation Systems**. Information for  
 300 each system's IP address as well as the port number are needed. Particularly, the **AE Title** for the  
 301 Philips IntelliSpace PACS is required for the **AE Title** field. These are the input values:

### 302 **RIS System**

- 303  **IP Address:** *192.168.160.201*
- 304  **Remote Port:** 105
- 305  **AE Title:** DVTK\_RIS

### 306 **MPPS Manager**

- 307  **IP Address:** *192.168.160.201*
- 308  **Remote Port:** 108
- 309  **AE Title:** DVTK\_MPPS

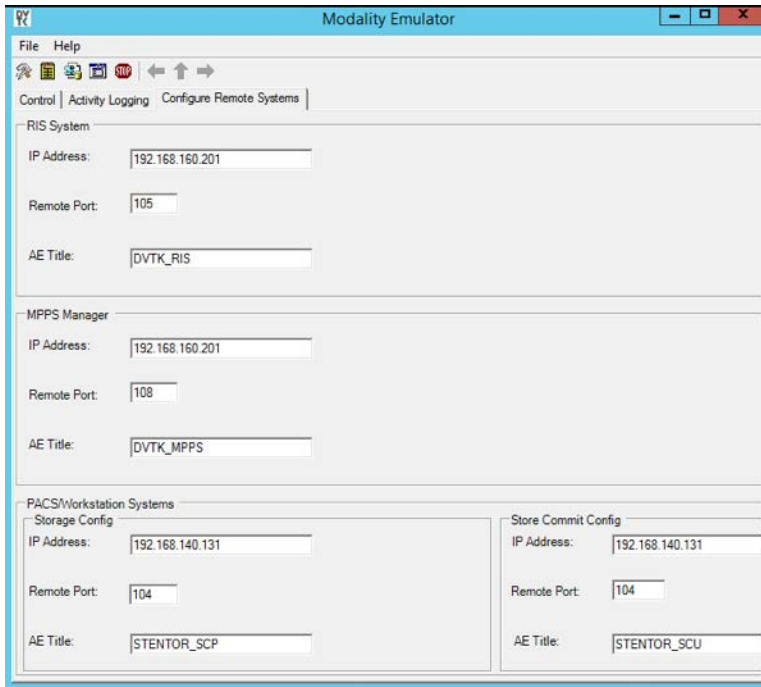
### 310 **PACS/Workstation Systems–Storage Config**

- 311  **IP Address:** *192.168.140.131*

- 312       ▪ **Remote Port:** 104
- 313       ▪ **AE Title:** STENTOR\_SCP

314       **PACS/Workstation Systems–Storage Commit Config**

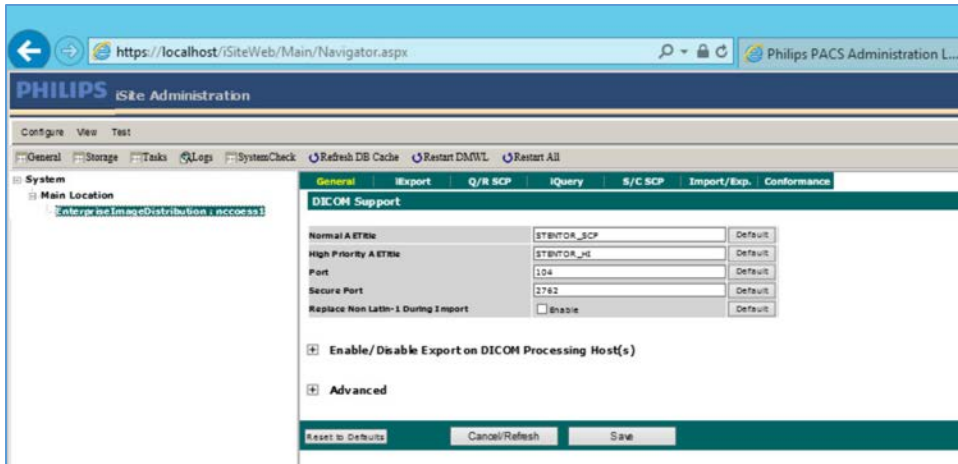
- 315       ▪ **IP Address:** *192.168.140.131*
- 316       ▪ **Remote Port:** 104
- 317       ▪ **AE Title:** STENTOR\_SCU



- 318
- 319       3. To configure the Philips IntelliSpace PACS AE Title and communication port, log on to the iSite  
320       Administration web site using the URL *https://192.168.140.131/iSiteWeb*. Select **Configure >**  
321       **DICOM > General**, set the following values, and then click **Save** to save the settings.

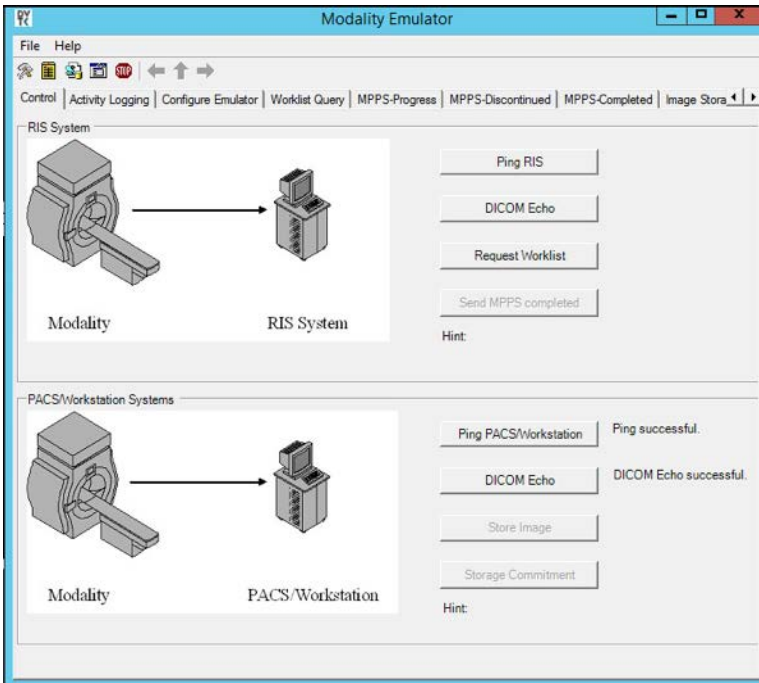
- 322       ▪ **Normal AE Title:** STENTOR\_SCP
- 323       ▪ **High-Priority AE Title:** STENTOR\_HI
- 324       ▪ **Port:** 104
- 325       ▪ **Secure Port:** 2762





326

- 327 4. To test the connectivity, go to the DVTK Emulator application, then go to the Modality Emulator  
 328 home page as shown below. Click the **Ping PACS/Workstation** and **DICOM Echo** buttons to verify  
 329 the success of the pings. You should receive **Ping Successful** and **DICOM Echo Successful** messages.



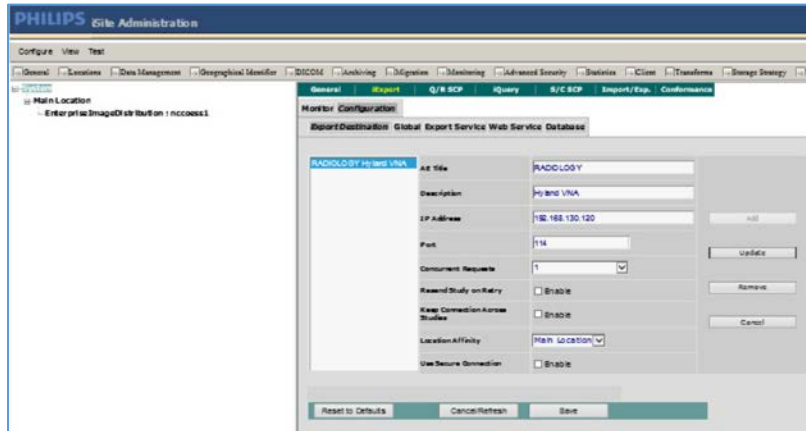
330

331 **Configure IntelliSpace PACS to Communicate with Hyland VNA**

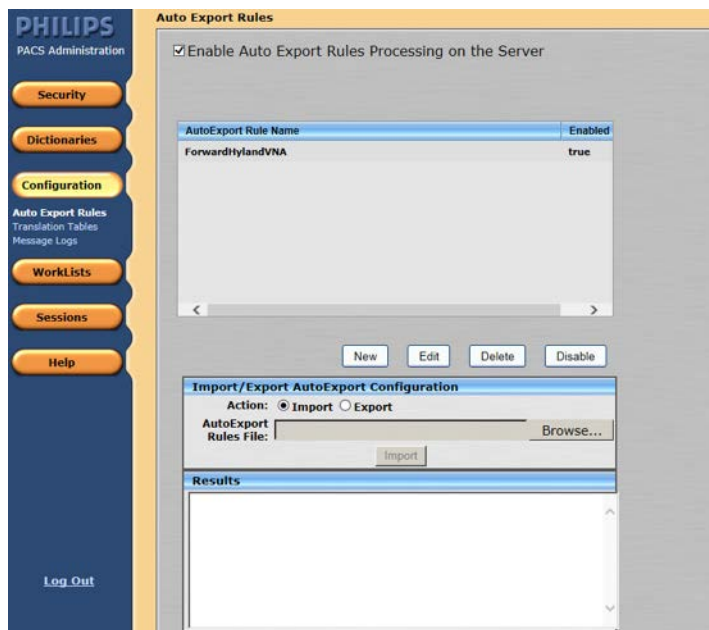
332 Refer to [Section 2.2.2](#) for detailed installation guidance for Hyland VNA.

- 333 1. Obtain the Hyland VNA AE Title and port information for communication. Log in to the iSite  
 334 Administration page by using the URL <https://192.168.140.131/iSiteWeb>

- 335 2. From the **Configure** drop-down list, select **DICOM** to open the DICOM configuration page.
- 336 3. Fill in the known Hyland **AE Title** (e.g., **RADIOLOGY**), **IP Address** (e.g., **192.168.130.120**), **Port** (e.g.,
- 337 114), and other necessary information.



- 338
- 339 4. Log in to the IntelliSpace PACS Administration page using
- 340 <https://192.168.140.131/PACSAdministration>.
- 341 5. Click the **Configuration** button on the left panel to configure the **Auto Export Rule**.
- 342 6. Click the **New** button to create a new rule named **ForwardHylandVNA**.



- 343
- 344 7. Set the **Trip Type** as **New Data Arrival**.

- 345 8. Set the **Receiving AE Title** as **Stentor\_SCP**, which is the AE Title for Philips IntelliSpace PACS.
- 346 9. Choose **Hyland VNA (RADIOLOGY)** from the **Selected Destination** box.

**PHILIPS**  
PACS Administration

Security  
Dictionaries  
Configuration  
Auto Export Rules  
Translation Tables  
Message Logs  
WorkLists  
Sessions  
Help

[Log Out](#)

**Edit AutoExport Rule**

**AutoExportRule Configuration**

Rule Name: ForwardHylandVNA  
 Trigger Type: New Data Arrival  
 Enable Priors:   
 Prior Criteria:  Modality  BodyPart  
 No. Of Priors: 3

**Matching Criteria**

Modality type  
 Manufacturer Name  
 Sending AE title  
 Receiving AE title: STENTOR\_SCP  
 Study description  
 Manufacturer model  
 Referring physician's first name  
 Referring physician's last name  
 Reading physician's first name  
 Reading physician's last name  
 Requested Procedure Description  
 Study Date and Time  
 Body Part  
 Protocol Name  
 Series Description

Configured Export Destinations	Selected Destinations
	Hyland VNA (RADIOLOGY)

>>  
<<

Save Cancel

347

### 348 2.1.2 DCM4CHEE

349 DCM4CHEE is a collection of open source applications that communicate with each other using DICOM  
 350 and HL7 standards for clinical-image management and archiving. In this study, DCM4CHEE has JBoss and  
 351 a web-based graphical user interface (GUI) application built in. JBoss is used to configure DCM4CHEE to

352 communicate with DVTK's Modality Emulator to store images in a PostgreSQL database. The JBoss web  
353 interface allows an administrator to configure DCM4CHEE to listen for connection requests from specific  
354 application entities like DVTK's Modality Emulator. DCM4CHEE also has web-based GUI that displays  
355 patient records sent from the Modality Emulator and stored in the PostgreSQL database.

356 A 32-bit version of Java JDK6 [1], JBoss v4.2.3 [2], and PostgreSQL database v 9.4.23 [3], [4] were  
357 installed as the prerequisites for the DCM4CHEE. Refer to each installation guide for the installation  
358 procedures.

### 359 **System Requirements**

360 **CPU:** 4

361 **Memory:** 512 megabyte (MB) RAM

362 **Storage:** 200 MB

363 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows Server 2016 Datacenter

364 **Network Adapter:** Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) 1402

### 365 **DCM4CHEE Installation**

366 The installation guide can be found at [5].

- 367 1. Go to <https://www.dcm4che.org> to download the software.
- 368 2. In the left-hand side of the page, click the **Wiki** link under Community.
- 369 3. Click the **here** link under **Download Latest Version** nest to **dcm4chee DICOM Archive 2 (includes**  
370 **dcm4che toolkit 1.4)** [6] link on the right-hand side of the screen.
- 371 4. On the new web page, click **2.17.1** to download that version of DCM4CHEE.

### 372 **DCM4CHEE Audit Report Repository Installation**

373 Download the file relevant to PostgreSQL from the SourceForge site [7]. Once downloaded, go to the  
374 *dcm4chee-2.17.1-psql\bin* directory by using a command prompt, and execute this command:  
375 `Install_arr.bat <path to the audit report file>.`

### 376 **Test the DCM4CHEE Installation**

- 377 1. Go to *dcm4chee-2.17.1-psql\bin* directory by using a command prompt and run this command:  
378 `Run.bat.`
- 379 2. Successful run will produce this output:

```

Administrator: Command Prompt - run.bat
at org.jboss.aspects.tx.TxPolicy.invokeInCallerTx(TxPolicy.java:126)
at org.jboss.aspects.tx.TxInterceptor$Required.invoke(TxInterceptor.java:195)
at org.jboss.aop.joinpoint.MethodInvocation.invokeNext(MethodInvocation.java:101)
at org.jboss.ejb3.stateless.StatelessInstanceInterceptor.invoke(StatelessInstanceInterceptor.java:62)
at org.jboss.aop.joinpoint.MethodInvocation.invokeNext(MethodInvocation.java:101)
at org.jboss.ejb3.mdb.MessagingContainer.localInvoke(MessagingContainer.java:249)
at org.jboss.ejb3.mdb.inflow.MessageInflowLocalProxy.delivery(MessageInflowLocalProxy.java:268)
at org.jboss.ejb3.mdb.inflow.MessageInflowLocalProxy.invoke(MessageInflowLocalProxy.java:138)
at com.sun.proxy.$Proxy326.onMessage(Unknown Source)
at org.jboss.resource.adapter.jms.inflow.JmsServerSession.onMessage(JmsServerSession.java:178)
at org.jboss.jms.client.container.ClientConsumer.callOnMessageStatic(ClientConsumer.java:160)
at org.jboss.jms.client.container.SessionAspect.handleRun(SessionAspect.java:831)
at org.jboss.aop.advice.org.jboss.jms.client.container.SessionAspect14.invoke(SessionAspect14.java)
at org.jboss.jms.client.delegate.ClientSessionDelegate$run_N8003352271541955702.invokeNext(ClientSessionDelegate
$run_N8003352271541955702.java)
at org.jboss.jms.client.container.ClosedInterceptor.invoke(ClosedInterceptor.java:170)
at org.jboss.aop.advice.PerInstanceInterceptor.invoke(PerInstanceInterceptor.java:105)
at org.jboss.jms.client.delegate.ClientSessionDelegate$run_N8003352271541955702.invokeNext(ClientSessionDelegate
$run_N8003352271541955702.java)
at org.jboss.jms.client.delegate.ClientSessionDelegate.run(ClientSessionDelegate.java)
at org.jboss.jms.client.JBossSession.run(JBossSession.java:199)
at org.jboss.resource.adapter.jms.inflow.JmsServerSession.run(JmsServerSession.java:237)
at org.jboss.resource.work.WorkWrapper.execute(WorkWrapper.java:204)
at org.jboss.util.threadpool.BasicTaskWrapper.run(BasicTaskWrapper.java:275)
at EDU.oswego.cs.dl.util.concurrent.PooledExecutor$Worker.run(PooledExecutor.java:756)
at java.lang.Thread.run(Unknown Source)
10:35:24,470 INFO [FileSystemMgt2Service] Check file system group ONLINE_STORAGE for deletion of orphaned private files
10:35:24,470 INFO [FileSystemMgt2Service] Check file system group LOSSY_STORAGE for deletion of orphaned private files
  
```

380

381 **DCM4CHEE Configuration Using the JMX Console**

382 1. Access the JMX Console GUI by navigating to *http://localhost:8080/jmx-console/* and providing the  
 383 following credentials:

- 384 ■ **Username:** admin
- 385 ■ **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

386 2. Click the link **group=ONLINE\_STORAGE,service=FileSystemMgt** under the *dcmrchee.archive*  
 387 heading.

**dcm4chee.archive**

- [group=LOSSY\\_STORAGE,service=FileSystemMgt](#)
- [group=NEARLINE\\_STORAGE,service=FileSystemMgt](#)
- [group=ONLINE\\_STORAGE,service=FileSystemMgt](#)
- [name=AttributesModificationScu,service=Queue](#)

388

389 3. Click the **Invoke** button under the **addRWFileSystem()** section to instantiate where archived data  
 390 should be stored. If no specific file path is provided as a parameter, the default location is  
 391 *dcm4chee-2.7.1-psql\server\default\archive*.

org.dcm4chex.archive.ejb.interfaces.FileSystemDTO addRWFileSystem()

Add RW file system to the file system group managed by this service. The file system is also linked to existing other file systems of the group.

Param	ParamType	ParamValue	ParamDescription
dirPath	java.lang.String	<input type="text"/>	Directory/Mount Point
<input type="button" value="Invoke"/>			

392

393 4. Change the default AE Title:

- 394 a. The default AE Title is **DCM4CHEE**.
- 395 b. Change the title by clicking the **service=AE** link under dcm4chee.archive heading.

- [name=WadoPrefetch.service=Queue](#)
- [service=AE](#)
- [service=AttributesModificationScp](#)

- 396
- 397 5. Under the **updateAETitle** section, provide the **default AETitle** and **new AETitle** as parameters, and
- 398 click the **Invoke** button on the bottom left-hand side of the table.

**void updateAETitle()**

Update specified AE Title to new value in AE Configuration and in all service attrib  
 AE Title of these file systems is updated to the new value as the Retrieve AE Title

Param	ParamType	ParamValue	ParamDescription
prevAET	java.lang.String	<input type="text"/>	AE Title to update.
newAET	java.lang.String	<input type="text"/>	new AE Title.

- 399
- 400 6. You can also change the port number that DCM4CHEE uses. Default port numbers are **104** and
- 401 **11112**. Port **11112** was used for communicating with DVTk Modality Emulator.

PortNumbers	java.lang.String	RW	<input type="text" value="104,11112"/>	Port numbers for AE auto configuration. The method getAE(title, hostname) use this list to find a DICOM service hosted by hostname. 'NONE' will disable auto AE configuration!
-------------	------------------	----	--	--

402

403 **DVTk Modality to DCM4CHEE Configuration**

- 404 1. Open a web browser to access <http://localhost:8080/dcm4chee-web3/> and provide the following
- 405 credentials:
- 406 ■ **Username:** admin
  - 407 ■ **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

Username:

Password:

408

- 409 2. Click the **Application Entities** tab in the ribbon on the top of the screen.

Title	Type	Host	Port	Description	TLS	MPPS	Station name
CDRECORD		localhost	10104	Media Creation Server (part of dcm4chee)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
DCMRCV	-	localhost	11112		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
DVTk_Modality	-	192.168.150.160	124	DVTk Modality Emulator	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
RADIOLOGY	-	192.168.130.120	114	Acuo VNA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

410

- 411 3. Click the **New AET** button in the left-hand side of the AEs page and provide the following  
412 information:

413

- **Title:** PACS

414

- **Type:** -

415

- **Hostname:** *192.168.141.206*

416

- **Port:** 11112

417

- **User Id:** Admin

418

- **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

419

4. Click the **Save** button at the bottom center of the screen.

Edit AET

Title:

Type:

Hostname:

Port:

Ciphersuite #1:

Ciphersuite #2:

Ciphersuite #3:

Description:

Issuer of Patient ID:

Issuer of Accession Number:

Filesystem Group ID:

Wado URL:

User Id:

Password:

Station Name:

Institution:

Department:

Installed:

Emulate MPPS:

Delay time for MPPS emulation:

420

421 **View Stored Data**

- 422 1. Click the **Folder** tab located on the top ribbon of the page on the left-hand side of the screen.
- 423 2. Click the **Search** button on the right-hand side of the screen above the buttons **Delete**, **Move**, and
- 424 **Export**.
- 425 3. No parameters are needed if you want to see all documents stored.

426

The screenshot shows the application interface with the 'Folder' tab selected. Below the search filters, a table displays the search results for 'Study'.

Study Date/Time	Patient ID/Issuer	Birth Date	Sex	Comments	#5/#1	Availability
6/27/2019 10:15	3	1/1/2000	M	StudyDescription	9/15	ONLINE



427 **DCM4CHEE to DVTk Modality Configuration**

- 428 1. In the Modality Emulator, click the **Configure Remote Systems** tab at the top of the window.  
429 2. Navigate to the **PACS/Workstation Systems** section and input the information with the following  
430 values:

431 **RIS System**

- 432       ▪ **IP Address:** *192.168.160.201*
- 433       ▪ **Remote Port:** 105
- 434       ▪ **AE Title:** RIS

435 **MPPS Manager**

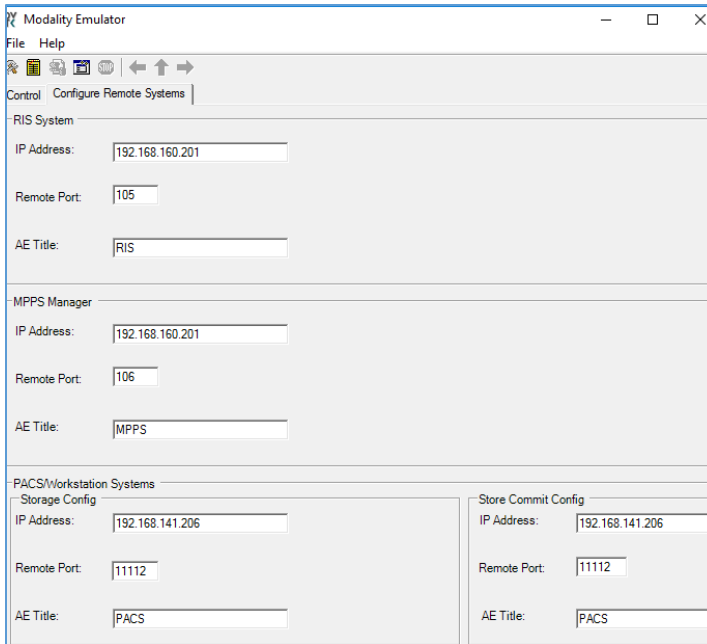
- 436       ▪ **IP Address:** *192.168.160.201*
- 437       ▪ **Remote Port:** 106
- 438       ▪ **AE Title:** MPPS

439 **PACS/Workstation Systems–Storage Config**

- 440       ▪ **IP Address:** *192.168.141.206*
- 441       ▪ **Remote Port:** 11112
- 442       ▪ **AE Title:** PACS

443 **PACS/Workstation Systems–Storage Commit Config**

- 444       ▪ **IP Address:** *192.168.141.206*
- 445       ▪ **Remote Port:** 11112
- 446       ▪ **AE Title:** PACS



447

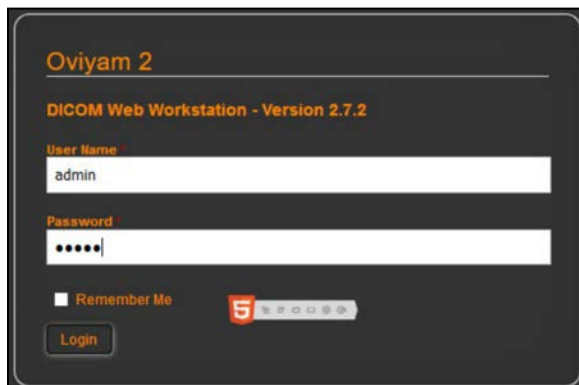
#### 448 Oviyam Installation

449 Once downloaded from the SourceForge [8] and unzipped, copy the *oviyam.war* file to the following  
 450 directory: *dcm4chee-2.7.1\server\default\deploy*. Check if you successfully installed the software by  
 451 visiting *http://dcm4chee\_ip:8080/oviyam2* and accessing a log in screen.

#### 452 Oviyam Configuration

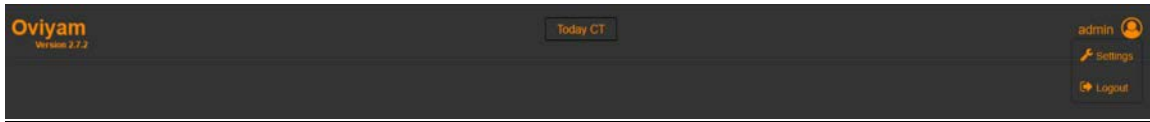
453 1. Using a browser, navigate to *http://dcm4chee\_ip:8080/oviyam2* and provide the following  
 454 credentials:

- 455  **Username:** admin
- 456  **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

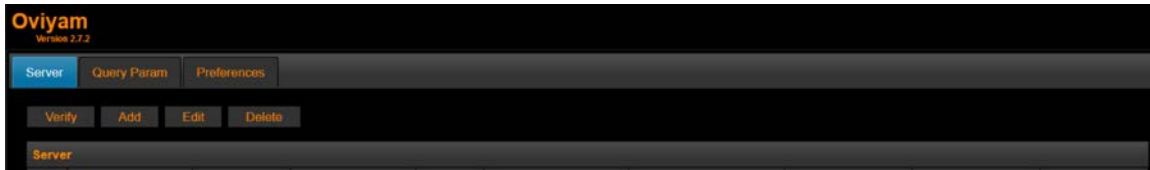


457

- 458 2. Navigate to the top right corner of the screen, click **admin**, and then click **Settings**.



- 460 3. Under the **Server** tab, click **Add**.



- 462 4. Fill in the PACS server parameters and click the **Save** button located to the far right of the  
463 parameters.

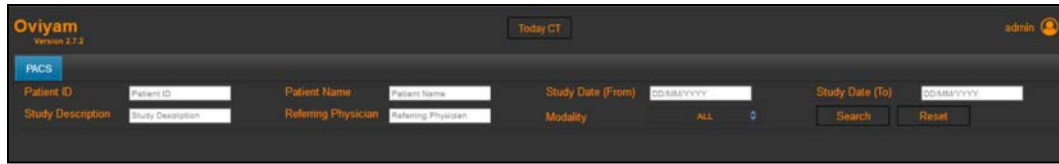
- 464     ▪ **Description:** PACS
- 465     ▪ **AE Title:** DCM4CHEE
- 466     ▪ **Host Name:** localhost
- 467     ▪ **Port:** 11112
- 468     ▪ **Retrieve Type:** WADO
- 469     ▪ **WADO Context:** wado
- 470     ▪ **WADO Port:** 8080
- 471     ▪ **Image Type:** JPEG



- 472 5. Return to [http://dcm4chee\\_ip:8080/oviyam2](http://dcm4chee_ip:8080/oviyam2) to see query parameters now available.

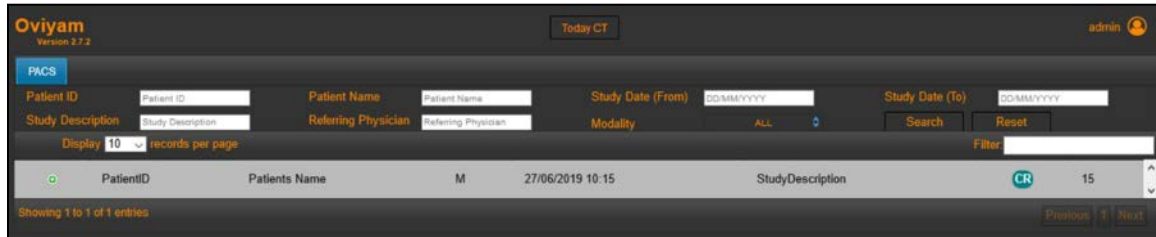
- 474 6. Click the **Search** button under the parameters on the right-hand side of the screen.

475



476 7. Double-click on a patient record.

477



478 8. View images related to that patient record.

479



## 480 2.2 VNA

481 Hyland Acuo VNA features several different systems and applications, which include:

482 **Acuo VNA:** core application server with services used to store, track, and retrieve digital assets stored in  
483 an archive

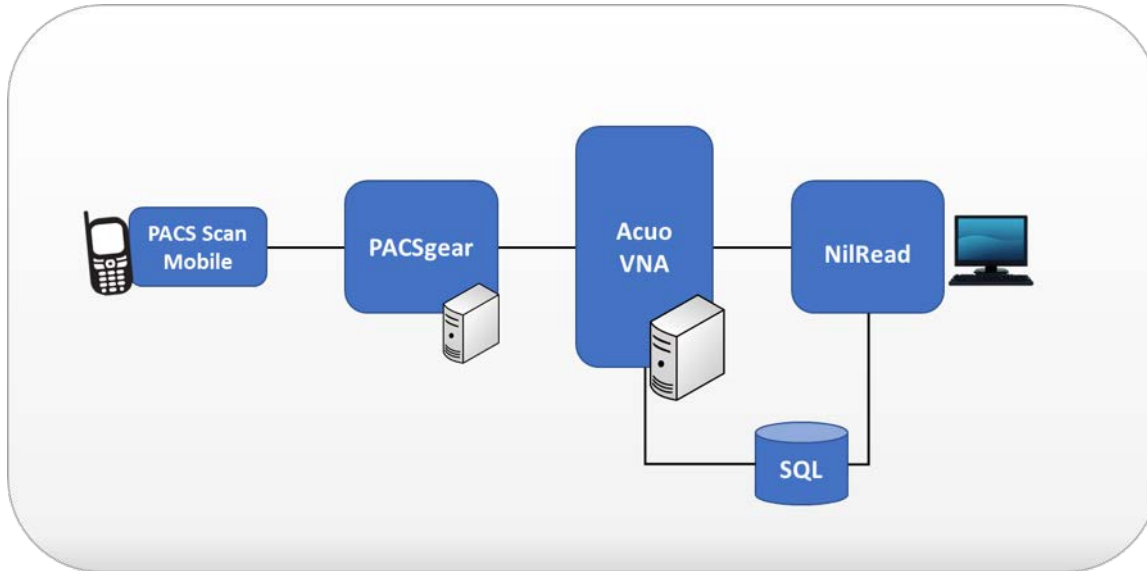
484 **PACSGear Core Server:** image processing and routing server, and back-end services

485 **PACS Scan Mobile/Web:** mobile device image acquisition and file-import application

486 **NilRead:** enterprise image-viewing application

487 The diagram depicted in Figure 2-1 shows the connectivity between the Hyland Acuo VNA systems and  
488 applications.

489 **Figure 2-1 Hyland Systems and Applications Connectivity**



490  
491 Installation procedures for the above Hyland products are described in the sections that follow.

### 492 2.2.1 Hyland Database Server

493 Hyland Database Server supports operations for other Hyland products, including Hyland Acuo VNA and  
494 Hyland NilRead. The installation and configuration procedures can be found below:

#### 495 **System Requirements**

496 **CPU:** 4

497 **Memory:** 12 GB RAM

498 **Storage:**

- 499     ▪ Hard Drive (HD)1: 80 GB (Operating System Install)
- 500     ▪ HD 2: 20 GB (DB Drives)
- 501     ▪ HD 3: 10 GB (Tx Logs)

502 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows Server 2016

503 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1801

#### 504 **Hyland Database Server Installation**

505 Install the SQL Server 2017 according to the instructions detailed in *Install SQL Server from the*  
506 *Installation Wizard (Setup)* [9].

### 507 **Hyland Database Configuration**

- 508 1. The installation creates default service accounts for each service. The project maintained use of  
509 these default service accounts. User and privileged log in accounts were created for the Hyland  
510 application suite and linked to unique Microsoft domain users. The project created the  
511 **PACS\AcuoServiceUser** and **PACS\Administrator** accounts.
- 512 2. The project implemented Windows Authentication Mode for the SQL Server.
- 513 3. Application database instances were created as needed automatically when product applications  
514 were installed.
- 515 4. This project implemented the following database instances through the SQL Server Management  
516 Studio: AcuoMed, HUBDB, NILDB, and PGCORE.
- 517 5. The project also implemented instances for OPHTHALMOLOGY, RADIOLOGY, and WOUND\_CARE.

### 518 **2.2.2 Hyland Acuo VNA**

519 Hyland Acuo VNA provides access to medical images and documents through interactions with a variety  
520 of different PACS, modalities, and image viewers. Acuo VNA also supports various standards, including  
521 HL7 and DICOM. The installation and configuration procedures can be found below.

#### 522 **System Requirements**

523 **CPU:** 6

524 **Memory:** 12 GB RAM

525 **Storage:**

- 526
  - HD 1: 80 GB (OS Install)
  - 527   - HD 2: 80 GB (Dilib Cache Drive)
  - 528   - HD 3: 500 GB (Image Cache Drive)

529 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows Server 2016

530 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1301

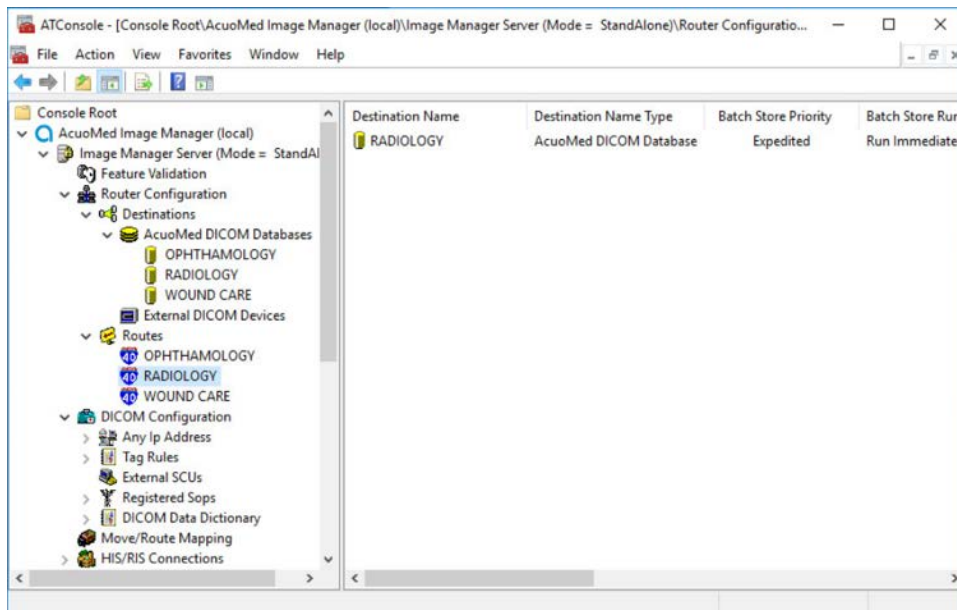
#### 531 **Hyland Acuo VNA Installation**

- 532 1. In the NCCoE test environment, the Hyland Acuo VNA was installed on a VM preconfigured with the  
533 OS and network requirements provided by Hyland. The project leveraged engineers supplied by  
534 Hyland to perform the installation.

- 535 2. Upon completion of the installation, three Windows services were created: AcuoMed, AcuoAudit,  
536 and AcuoStore. AcuoMed is associated with a DICOM database containing the patient, study, and  
537 series record information that describes the images physically present on the Acuo VNA archive  
538 system. The AcuoStore also has its own database for storing information related to the bulk storage  
539 of digital images and related data, including information about the shares and about the applications  
540 that use those shares.
- 541 3. The installation created a web application for the AcuoAdmin Portal, where a Secure Sockets Layer  
542 (SSL) certificate signed by DigiCert was created and assigned to the application for hypertext transfer  
543 protocol secure (HTTPS) enforcement.

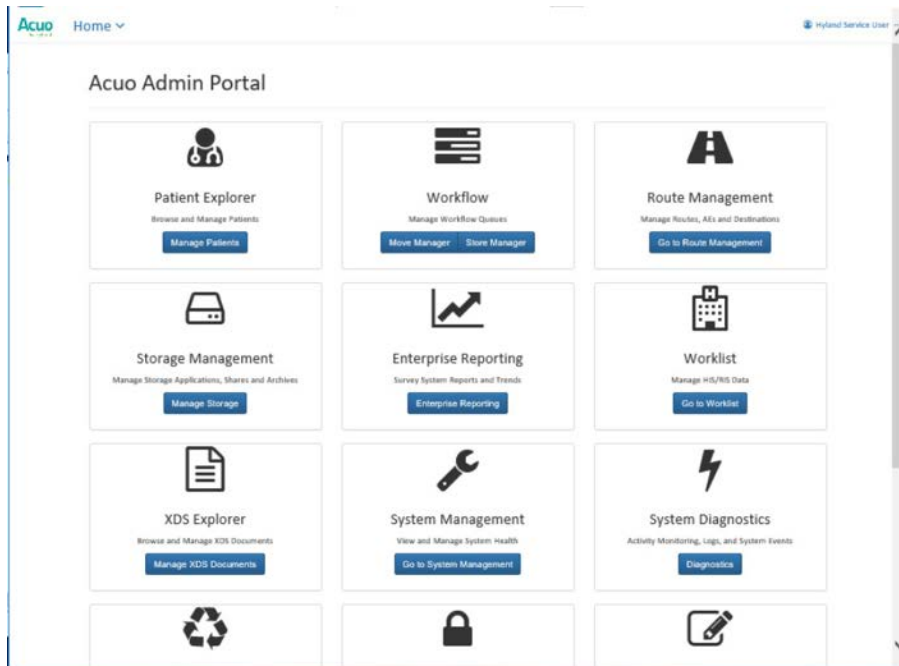
### 544 Hyland Acuo VNA Configuration

545 Hyland engineers performed configurations using the **Microsoft MMC** console and the **AcuoAdmin**  
546 **Portal** (<https://192.168.130.120:8099/vnaweb/#1/home>). The screenshots of the console management  
547 for these administration approaches are shown below:



548

549 To verify successful completion of the VNA installation, the Hyland engineers launched the **Acuo**  
550 **Administrator Portal** application from the VNA server (local host). The **Acuo Administrator Portal** screen  
551 sample is shown below.



552

### 553 2.2.3 PACSgear Core Server

554 PACSgear Core Server is a capture and connectivity suite used to process DICOM and non-DICOM  
 555 medical data, including patient demographics, images, videos, and HL7 messages. PACSgear Core Server  
 556 can be accessed from a web browser to handle user accounts, security, and client connectivity  
 557 configuration. Installation and configuration procedures are described below.

#### 558 **System Requirements**

559 **CPU:** 4

560 **Memory:** 8 GB RAM

561 **Storage:**

- 562     ▪ HD 1: 80 GB (OS Install)
- 563     ▪ HD 2: 170 GB (Application)

564 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows Server 2016

565 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1501

#### 566 **PACSgear Core Server Installation**

567 The installation of Hyland PACSgear Core Server was performed by Hyland engineers as listed below:



- 568 1. The installation of Hyland PACSgear Core Server was performed by Hyland engineers per their  
569 technical guidelines.
- 570 2. The installation created a web application for the PACSgear Core Portal, where an SSL certificate  
571 signed by DigiCert was created and assigned to the application for HTTPS enforcement.

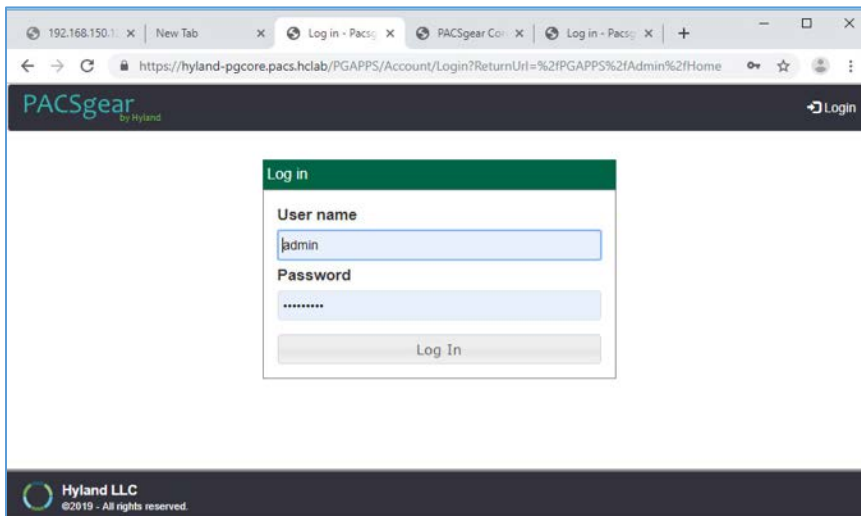
572 **PACSgear Core Server Configuration**

573 Configuration of the PACSgear Core Server was performed by the Hyland engineers. The basic  
574 configuration involves managing connection settings to external devices, lookup data sources, and event  
575 trace; managing departments for multi tenancy architecture; managing user access; and many more  
576 features. Each organization will configure the PACSgear based on its specific needs.

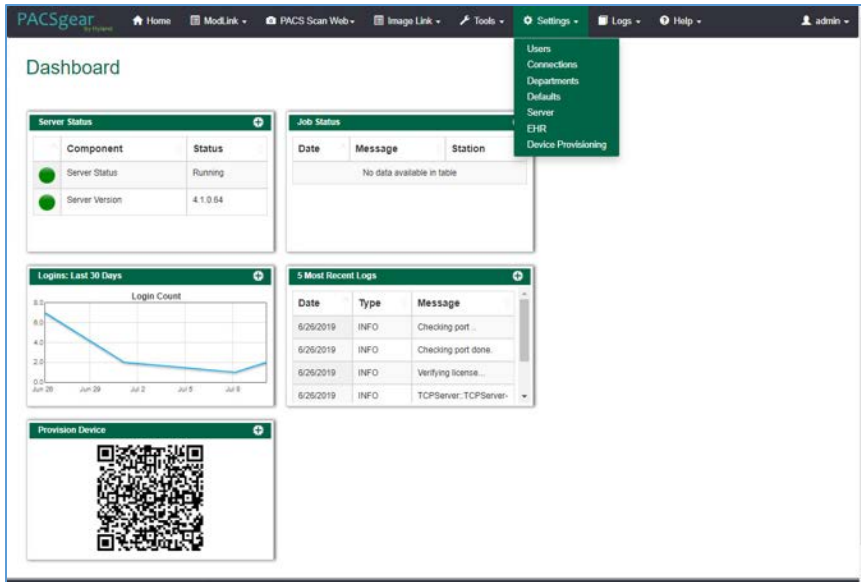
577 During the database configuration, the Hyland engineers created instances for representative  
578 departments (e.g., ophthalmology, radiology, and departments that may see patients who need wound  
579 treatment).

580 **Add New Departments:** To add the **ophthalmology** department, complete the following steps:

- 581 1. The Hyland engineers logged on to the PACSgear Admin portal by using *https://hyland-*  
582 *pgcore.pacs.hclab/PGAPPS/Admin*.

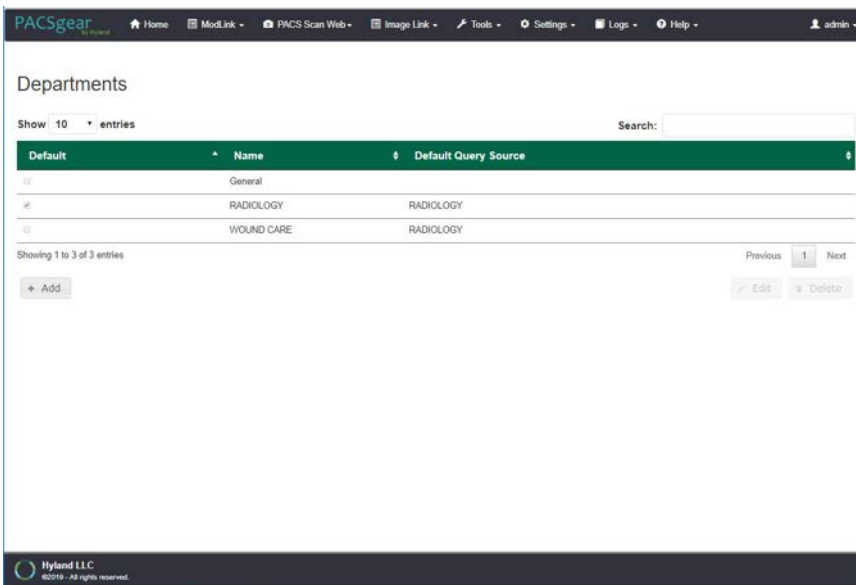


- 583
- 584 2. On the **Settings** menu, select **Departments**.



585

- 586 3. After selecting **Departments** from the **Settings** pull-down, the screen advances to a **Departments**  
 587 screen. The **Departments** screen lists sample hospital departments created during the installation.  
 588 The project then added a new department by clicking the **+ Add** button.



589

- 590 4. After clicking the **+ Add** button, the **Add/Edit Department** screen opened and allowed the  
 591 engineers to enter corresponding information.

- 592
- 593 5. In the **Name** text box, the engineers entered **Ophthalmology** to create a department that ties with
- 594 the Ophthalmology database instance created during database configuration. Engineers also added
- 595 the **AE title** as **Ophthalmology** and selected a **CT Scan** for the modality.

- 596
- 597 6. On the **Destinations** and **Lookup Sources** tabs, the engineers set up the destination and lookup
- 598 sources for each department.
- 599 7. On the **Client** tab, the engineers set up the client access permissions to this department's
- 600 resources.

601

602 8. On the **Series** tab, click **Add**, type a description, click **Save**.

603 9. Verify that the department has been added to the list, based on what is displayed.

Default	Name	Default Query Source
<input type="checkbox"/>	General	
<input type="checkbox"/>	RADIOLOGY	RADIOLOGY
<input type="checkbox"/>	WOUND CARE	RADIOLOGY
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ophthalmology	RADIOLOGY

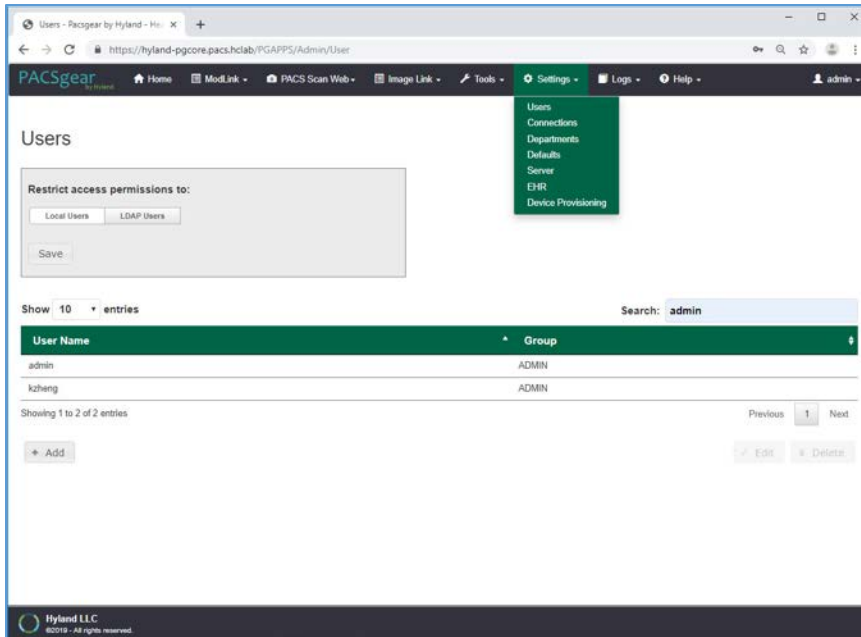
604

605 **Add LDAP/Active Directory Server:** - to use an LDAP/Active Directory server, configure these  
606 parameters:

607 1. Create an **LDAP\_User** account in Active Directory before proceeding.

608 2. Using a browser, log on to the **PACSGear Admin** portal by using *https://hyland-*  
609 *pgcore.pacs.hclab/PGAPPS/Admin*.

610 3. On the **Settings** menu, select **Users**.



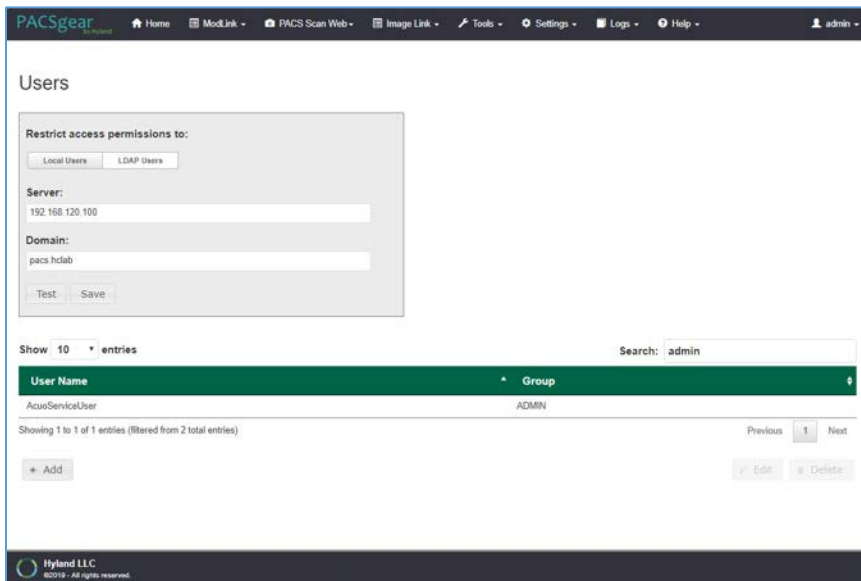
611

612

613

614

4. On the **Users** screen, navigate to **Restrict access permissions to:** and click on the **LDAP Users** button. Enter **192.168.120.100** to populate the Server text box, and then enter **pac.s.hclab** for Domain.



615

616

617

5. Click the **Test** button located under the **Domain** entry box.
6. Enter the **LDAP\_User** credentials to verify connectivity to the AD.



618

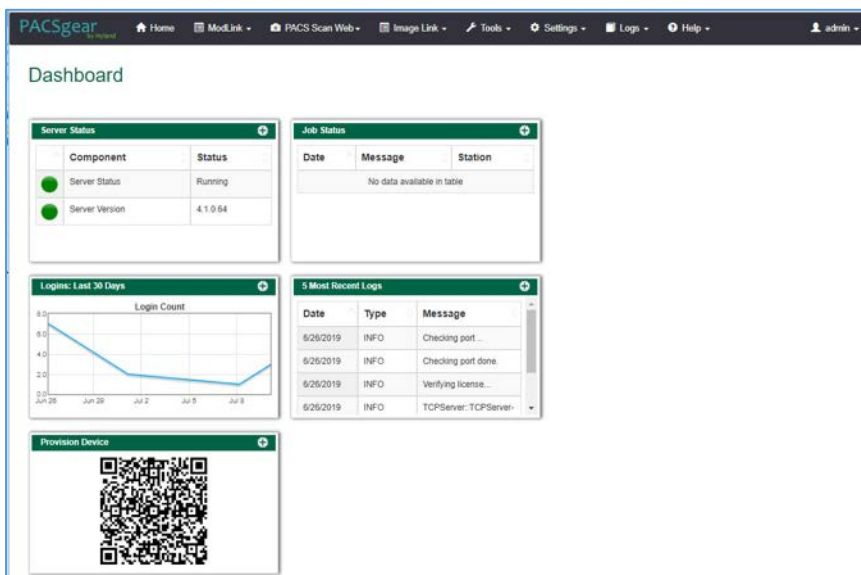
619 7. A message box appears indicating the test is successful. Click **OK**.



620

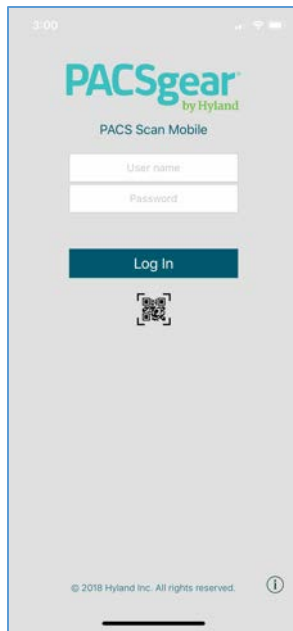
621 **PACS Scan Mobile Configuration**—Install and configure the PACS Scan application to an Apple iPhone by  
 622 applying these steps:

- 623 1. On the iPhone, navigate to the **App Store**. Search for PACS Scan Mobile, from Perceptive Software.  
 624 Perceptive Software is a Hyland business unit. Select the **GET** button to install the software, and  
 625 then select the **OPEN** button. Select **Allow** to permit the software to send notifications.
- 626 2. On a workstation, log in to **PACSGear Core Server** by using the administrator credentials; a  
 627 dashboard will display and provide a **Provision Device QR code**.



628

629 3. On the mobile device **PACS Scan App**, tap the **QR code** icon that appears under the **Log In** button.  
 630 This will turn on the built-in camera on the iPhone.



631

632

633

634

635

636

637

638

639

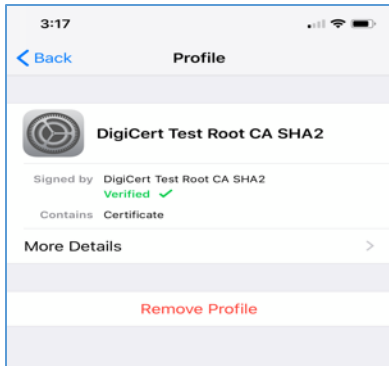
640

641

642

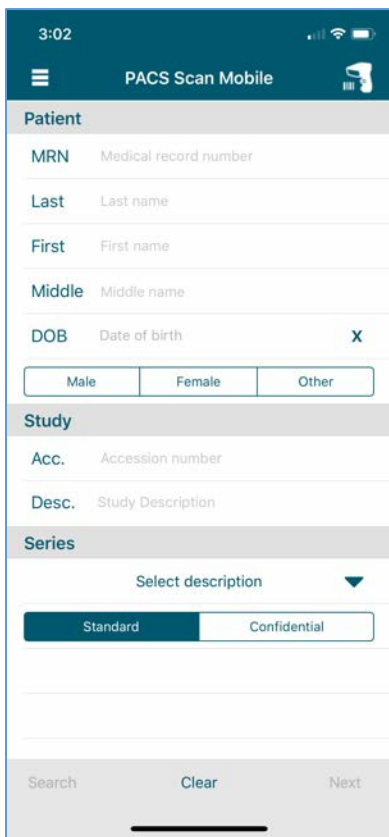
643

4. Point the camera at the **QR code** on the PC screen until a message box appears indicating **Setting Updated Your settings have been updated**. This setting configures the mobile **PACS Scan app** to the address of its **PACSgear Core Server** instance.
5. From a workstation, acquire the trusted root certificate from DigiCert. Further information for using DigiCert is described in [Section 2.6.2](#).
6. Download the root certificate to the workstation local drive and attach the certificate as an email attachment sent to the installer.
7. The installer opens the email from the iPhone and double-clicks on the attachment to install the certificate to the device.
8. To verify the certificate installation, go to **Settings > General > Profiles & Device Management** to list all the certificates profiles.
9. Find the certificate you installed and click to display the detail. Below is an example:



644

645 10. To verify the PACS Scan Mobile App functionality, from the iPhone, double-click the **PACS Scan**  
646 **App**. The log in page will display. Use an account and password that has been associated with a  
647 clinical department to log in. Successful log in displays a patient information input page, as shown  
648 below:



649



## 650 2.2.4 Hyland NilRead

651 Hyland NilRead provides image access and viewing from various devices including clinical viewing  
652 stations, tablets, and mobile devices. NilRead also provides image manipulation, interpretation, and  
653 collaboration across departments. The installation and configuration procedures are found below.

### 654 **System Requirements**

655 **CPU:** 6

656 **Memory:** 12 GB RAM

657 **Storage:**

- 658     ▪ HD 1: 80 GB (OS Install)
- 659     ▪ HD 2: 200 GB (Web Application)
- 660     ▪ HD 3: 100 GB (Image Cache)

661 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows Server 2016

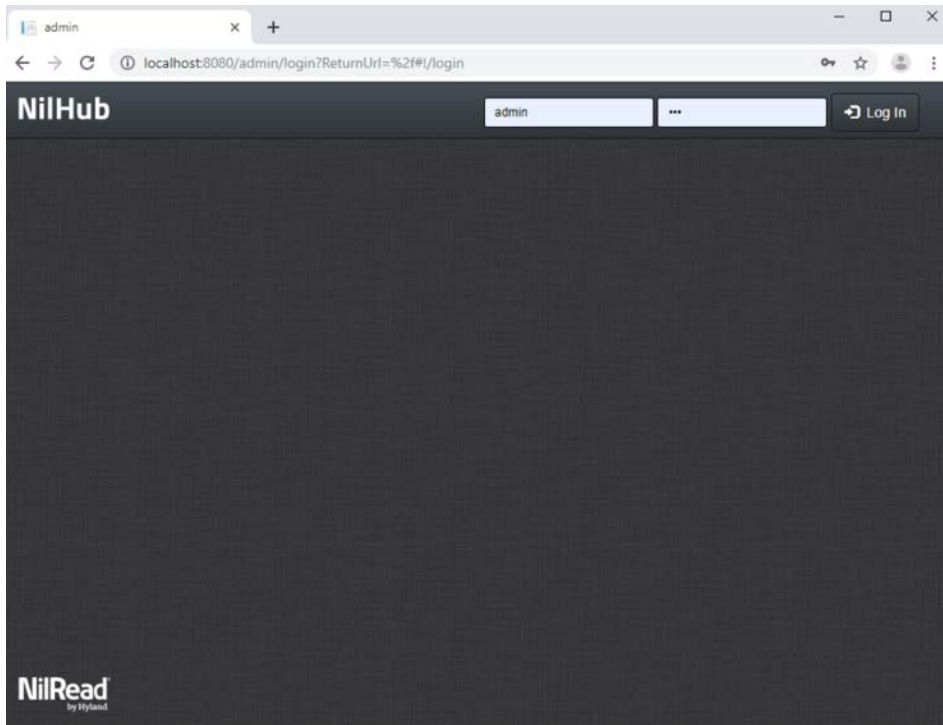
662 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1301

### 663 **Hyland NilRead Installation**

- 664 1. The installation of Hyland NilRead was performed by Hyland engineers based on Hyland’s proprietary  
665 installation package and installation guides. NilRead has three services: the Hub Front End service,  
666 Nil Back End service, and Nil Front End service. The Hub Front End service is used to provide  
667 management service for multi-tenant configuration. The operation context is defined by the Nil  
668 database content and includes user accounts, data life-cycle rules, hanging protocols, DICOM  
669 connectivity setup, and cached DICOM data index.
- 670 2. The installation created two web applications for the NilHub and NilRead Viewer, where SSL  
671 certificates signed by DigiCert were created and assigned to the applications for HTTPS enforcement.

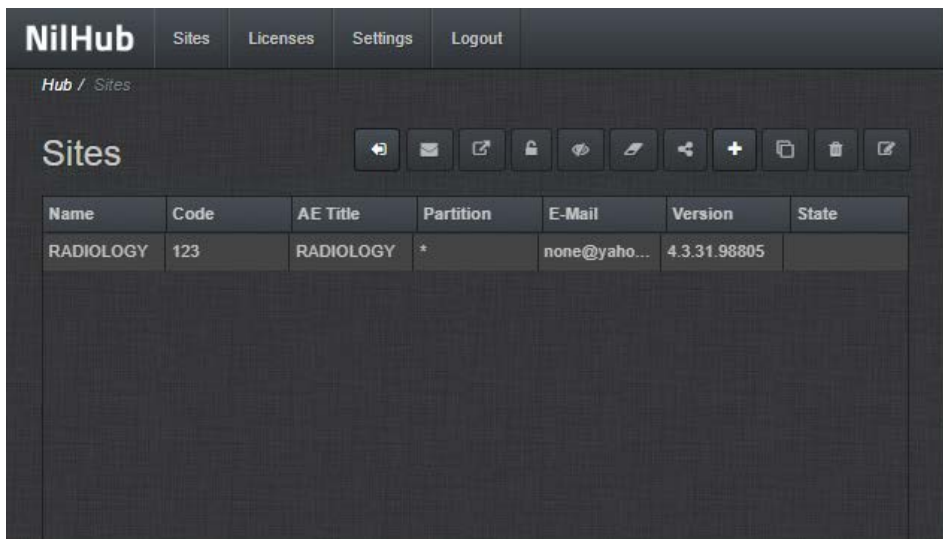
### 672 **Hyland NilRead Configuration**

673 NilHub configuration is done from the NilHub web application. Launch a web browser from the NilHub  
674 server, and authenticate as admin, using the URL *https://localhost:8080/*, as follows:



675


- 676 1. To add a new site from the **NilHub** home page, click on the Sites tab in the top left-hand side of the  
677 screen.



678

- 679 2. Click on the + icon on the right-hand side of the screen, to create a new **Site** for **WOUND\_CARE**  
680 department, and provide the information below, and then click **Save**.

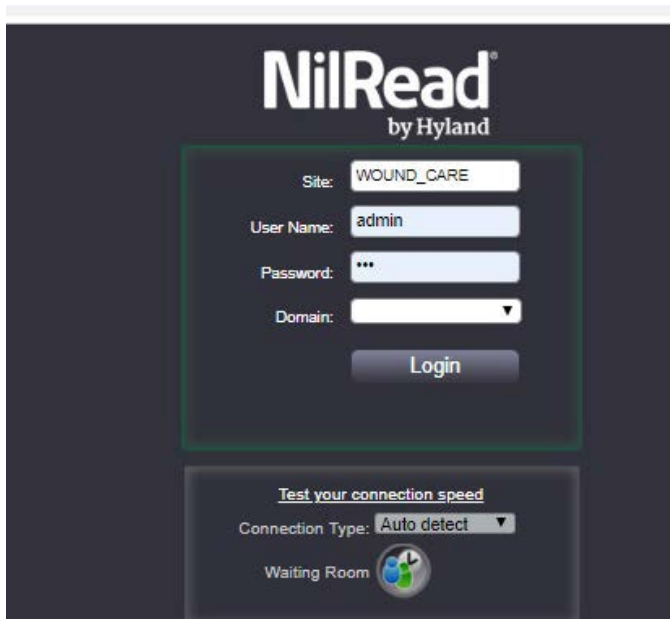
- 681       ▪ **Name:** WOUND\_CARE
- 682       ▪ **Details:** Wound Care Department
- 683       ▪ **Code:** 974
- 684       ▪ **AE Title:** WOUND\_CARE
- 685       ▪ **VNA Partition:** WOUND\_CARE
- 686       ▪ **Database Name:** WOUND\_CARE
- 687       ▪ **Email:** none@hyland.com



The screenshot shows the 'New' form in NilHub. The fields are as follows:

Field	Value
NAME	WOUND_CARE
DETAILS	Wound Care Department
CODE	974
AE TITLE	WOUND_CARE
E MAIL	none@hyland.com
USER ID	admin@10.10.10.10:10.10.10.10
VNA PARTITION	WOUND_CARE
DATABASE NAME	WOUND_CARE
CACHE PATH	C:\InRepository\WOUND_CARE
ENABLE SPORE FEDERATION	<input type="checkbox"/>

- 688
- 689   3. Log back in to **NilHub** specifying the **WOUND\_CARE** Site in the top section of the log in screen.

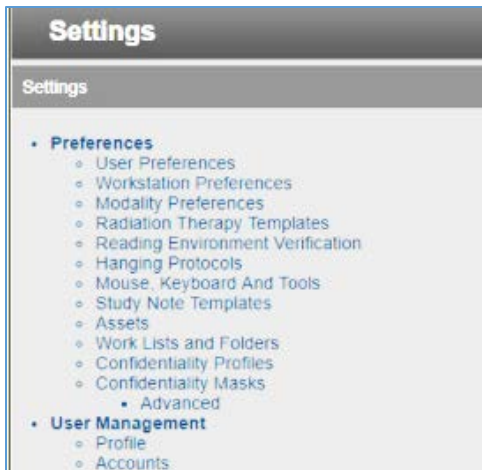


The screenshot shows the NilRead by Hyland login screen. The fields are as follows:

Field	Value
Site	WOUND_CARE
User Name	admin
Password	***
Domain	

Below the login fields, there is a 'Login' button and a 'Test your connection speed' section with a 'Connection Type' dropdown set to 'Auto detect' and a 'Waiting Room' button.

- 690
- 691   4. Click the **Settings** tab. Navigate to the **User Management** section and click on **Accounts**.



692

693 5. Click **Add** on the bottom left-hand side of the screen and provide this information:

694     ▪ **User Name:** pacs\ptester

695     ▪ **Last Name:** Tester

696     ▪ **First Name:** Pacs

697     ▪ **Role:** User

698     ▪ **E-Mail:** *ptester@hyland.pacs.com*

699     ▪ **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

700 6. Identify **Member Groups** the user needs access to and click the **Add** button.

701 7. Specify the **Granted Privileges** the user needs to have and click the **Grant** button.

702 8. Click the **Save** button on the bottom left-hand side of the screen.

The screenshot displays the 'pacs\plester' user management window. It is divided into several sections:
 

- Account:** Fields for User Name (pacs\plester), Role (User), E-mail (plester@hyland.pacs.com), Last Name (Tester), First Name (Pacs), Middle Name, Prefix, Suffix, Department, Job Description (Physician), and Expiry Date (Unlimited). There are also checkboxes for 'Notify on Study Arrival' and 'highlighted fields are mandatory'.
- Groups:** A table with 'Member' and 'Not Member' columns. The 'Not Member' column contains the text 'CN=Wound\_Care,CN=Users,DC=pacs.i'.
- Privileges:** A table with 'Granted' and 'Revoked' columns. The 'Granted' column lists 'DicomQueryRetrieve', 'DicomRt', 'EditHangingProtocols', and 'EditWorkItems'. The 'Revoked' column lists 'BookmarkSaveSend', 'Collaboration', 'ContentDownload', and 'ContentUpload'.
- Licensing:** A section for 'License Features' with a list of features like 'adapterCoActiv', 'adapterMach7Tech', 'adapterTeraMedica', 'advancedDataQualityControl', and 'advancedMeasurements'. Below it is a section for 'Active Licenses' with 'NCCoE' listed.
- DICOM Physician Names:** A section for 'Associated' names with a list box.
- Timeline data source access restrictions:** A section for 'Effective permissions' with 'Local\_Wound\_Care\_VNA' listed.

 At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

703

704 Hyland engineers repeated the above steps to have multiple Sites that accessed different VNA  
 705 partitions/tenants, such as Radiology with access to all VNA tenants and Ophthalmology with access to  
 706 only the Ophthalmology VNA partition/tenant.

## 707 2.3 Secure DICOM Communication Between PACS and VNA

708 Hyland Acuo VNA and Philips IntelliSpace PACS support DICOM Transport Layer Security (TLS). DICOM  
 709 TLS provides a means to secure data in transit. This project implements DICOM TLS between the Acuo  
 710 VNA and IntelliSpace PACS via mutual authentication as part of the TLS handshake protocol [10].

### 711 2.3.1 Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) Certificate Creation

712 Server/client digital certificates are created for the Hyland Acuo VNA and Philips IntelliSpace server. This  
 713 project uses DigiCert for certificate creation and management. The procedures that follow assume  
 714 familiarity with DigiCert. Refer to [Section 2.6.2](#) for further detail.

715 *2.3.1.1 Create PKI Certificate for Hyland Acuo VNA*

716 1. Use DigiCert Certificate Utility for Windows to generate a certificate signing request (CSR) for  
717 Hyland Acuo VNA. Information needed for requesting the certificate for Hyland Acuo VAN is shown  
718 below:

- 719     ▪ **Common Name:** Hyland-VNA.pacs.hclab
- 720     ▪ **Subject Alternative Name:** Hyland-VNA.pacs.hclab
- 721     ▪ **Organization:** NIST
- 722     ▪ **Department:** NCCoE
- 723     ▪ **City:** Rockville
- 724     ▪ **State:** Maryland
- 725     ▪ **Country:** USA
- 726     ▪ **Key Size:** 2048

- 727 2. Submit the created CSR to DigiCert portal for certificate signing.
- 728 3. Download and save the signed certificate along with its root Certificate Authority (CA) certificate in  
729 the .pem file format.
- 730 4. Import the saved certificate to DigiCert Certificate Utility for Windows, and then export the  
731 certificate with its private key in the .pfx format.
- 732 5. The certificate is ready for installation.

733 *2.3.1.2 Create PKI Certificate for Philips IntelliSpace PACS*

734 1. Use **DigiCert Certificate Utility for Windows** to generate a CSR for PACS server. Information  
735 needed for requesting the certificate is shown below:

- 736     ▪ **Common Name:** nccoess1.stnccoe.isyntax.net
- 737     ▪ **Subject Alternative Name:** nccoess1.stnccoe.isyntax.net
- 738     ▪ **Organization:** NIST
- 739     ▪ **Department:** NCCoE
- 740     ▪ **City:** Rockville
- 741     ▪ **State:** Maryland
- 742     ▪ **Country:** USA
- 743     ▪ **Key Size:** 2048

- 744 2. Submit the created CSR to DigiCert portal for certificate signing.  
745 3. Download and save the signed certificate along with its root CA certificate in the .pem  
746 4. Import the saved certificate to **DigiCert Certificate Utility for Windows**, and then export the  
747 certificate with its private key in the .pfx format.  
748 5. The certificate is ready for installation.

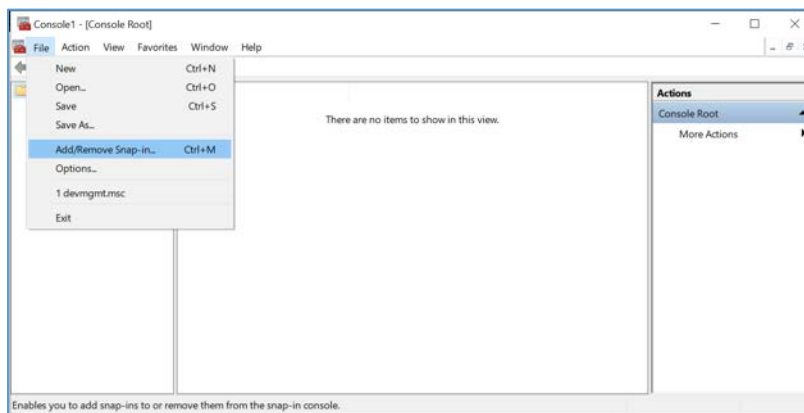
## 749 2.3.2 PKI Certification Installation

750 After creating the signed certificates for Acuo and IntelliSpace respectively, the certificates must be  
751 installed to the servers. The steps that follow describe how to install those certificates. Certificates must  
752 be applied per server instance and assume access to both.

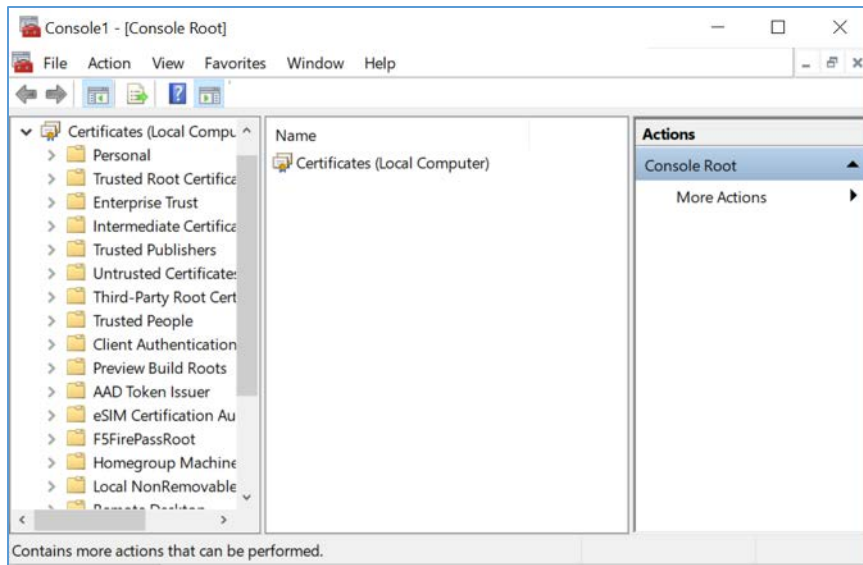
### 753 2.3.2.1 Install PKI Certificate for Hyland Acuo VNA

754 Install the certificate on Hyland Acuo VNA server using the procedures below:

- 755 1. From the Acuo server, click on **Start > Run > mmc**.  
756 2. Select **File > Add/Remove Snap-in...**

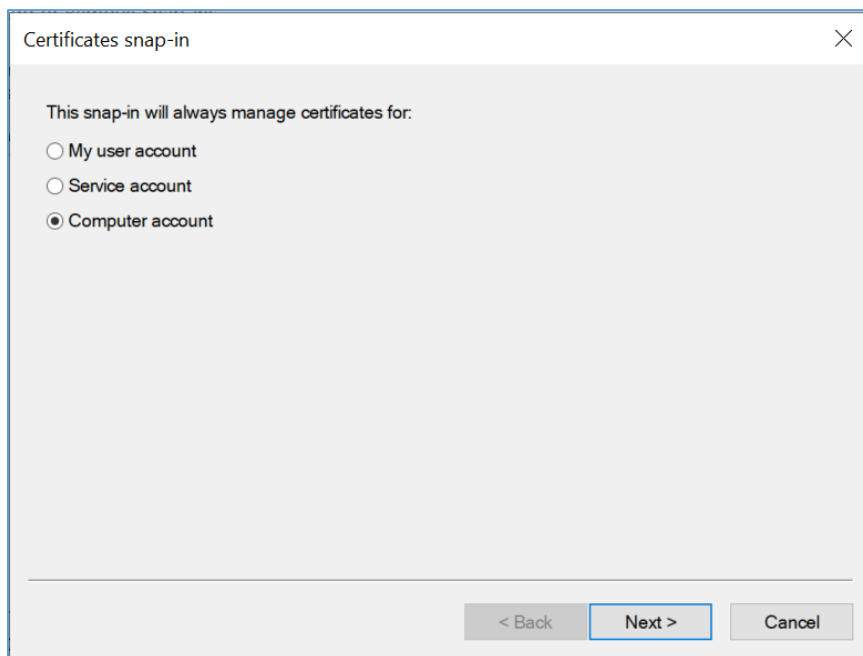


- 757  
758 3. Select **Certificates** and click **Add**.  
759     ▪ Choose **Computer Account**  
760     ▪ Choose **Local Computer**  
761 4. Click **Finish**, then click **OK**.



762

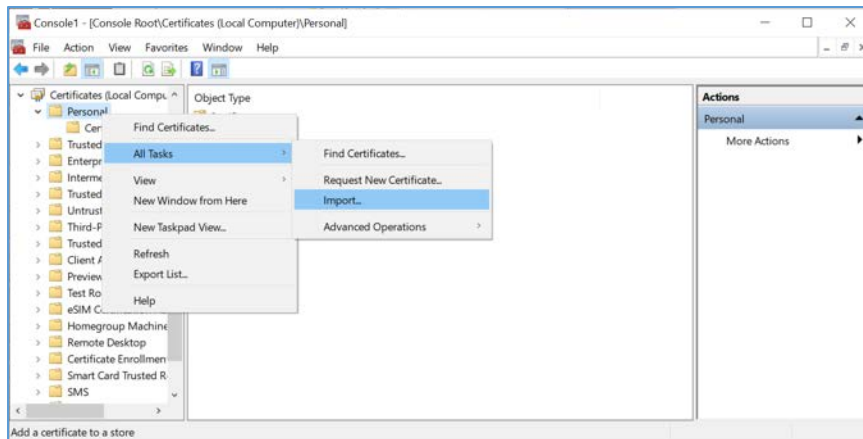
763 5. Once the snap-in has been added, navigate to **Certificates (local computer)/Personal/Certificates**.



764

- 765 6. Right click and select **All Tasks/Import**.
- 766       a. Browse to the exported .pfx certificate.
- 767       b. Select the file and click **Open**.



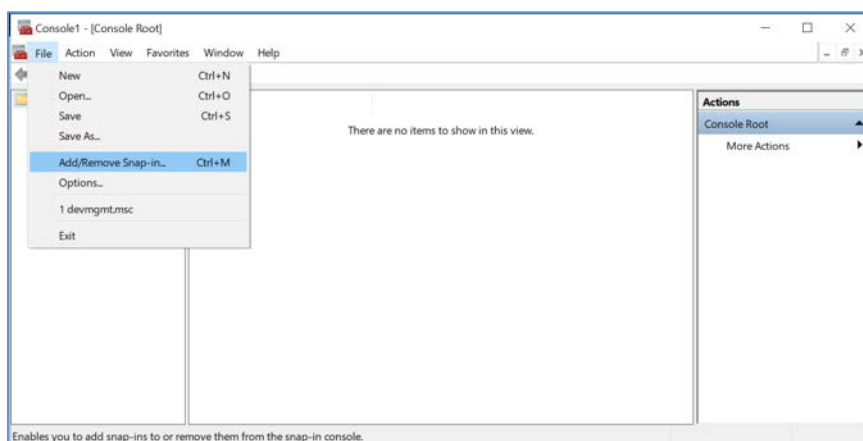


768

769 7. Add the appropriate permissions to the newly generated certificate private key.

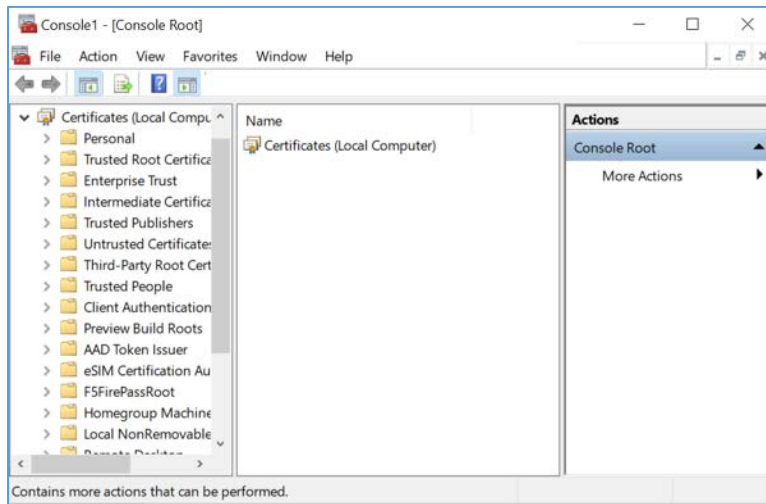
770 a. Navigate to **Certificates > Personal > Certificates**.771 b. Right click on the certificate, select **All Tasks > Manage Private Keys...**772 c. Add the **AcuoServiceUser** and grant full control permissions. Click **OK**.773 This procedure also installs the signing CA Root certificate (**DigiCert Test Root CA SHA2**) and its774 Intermediate Root certificate (**DigiCert Test Intermediate Root CA SHA2**) into the server computer.775 *2.3.2.2 Install PKI Certificate for Philips IntelliSpace PACS*

776 Install the certificate on the PACS server using the procedures that follow:

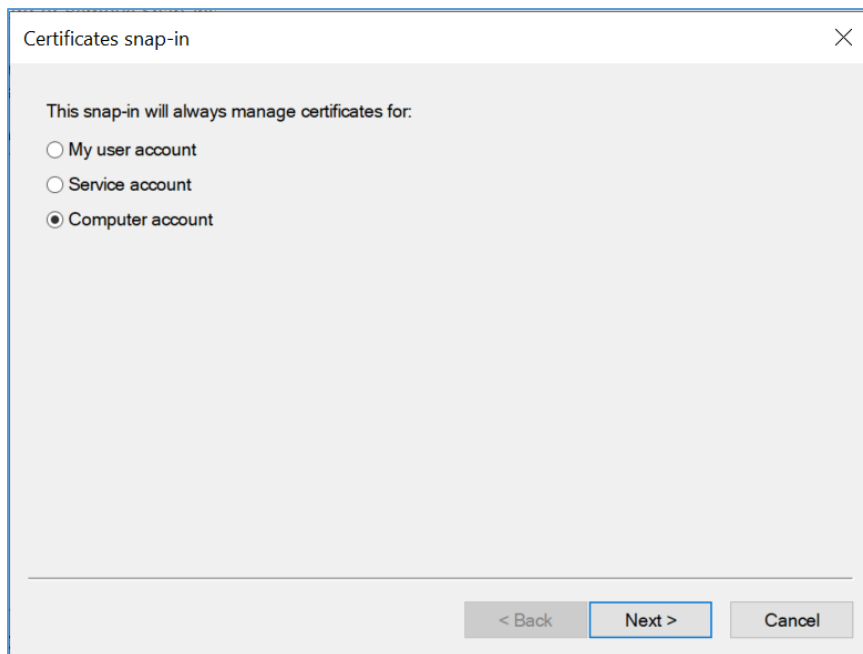
777 1. From the IntelliSpace server, click on **Start > Run > mmc**.778 2. Select **File > Add/Remove Snap-in...**

779

- 780 3. Select **Certificates** and click **Add**.
- 781 a. Choose **Computer Account**.
- 782 b. Choose **Local Computer**.
- 783 c. Click **Finish**; click **OK**.

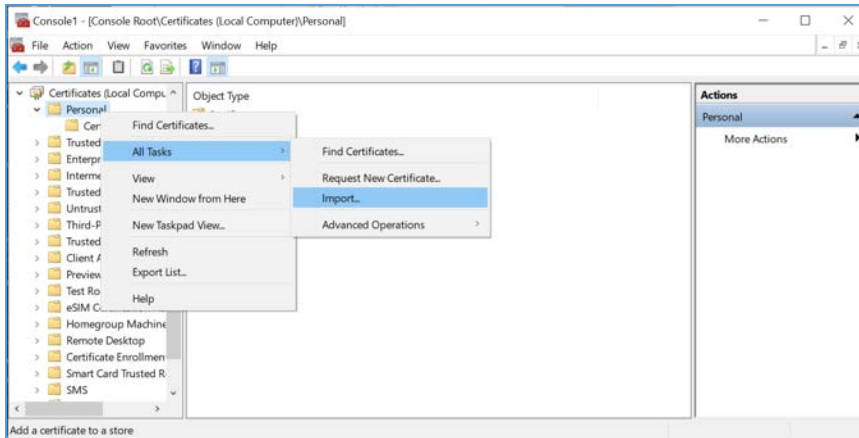


- 784
- 785 4. Once the snap-in has been added, navigate to **Certificates (local computer)/Personal/Certificates**.



786

- 787 5. Right click and select **All Tasks/Import**.
- 788 a. Browse to the exported .pfx certificate.
- 789 b. Select the file and click **Open**.



- 790
- 791 This procedure also installs the signing CA Root certificate (**DigiCert Test Root CA SHA2**) and its
- 792 Intermediate Root certificate (**DigiCert Test Intermediate Root CA SHA2**) into the server computer.

### 793 2.3.3 TLS Secure DICOM Configuration

794 With the signed certificates installed to the Acuo VNA and IntelliSpace PACS servers, proceed to

795 configuring DICOM TLS. The set of procedures that follows describe TLS configuration that must be

796 performed on both Acuo VNA and IntelliSpace PACS. This will enable DICOM TLS communications

797 between these two endpoints, and secure data-in-transit communications bi-directionally between the

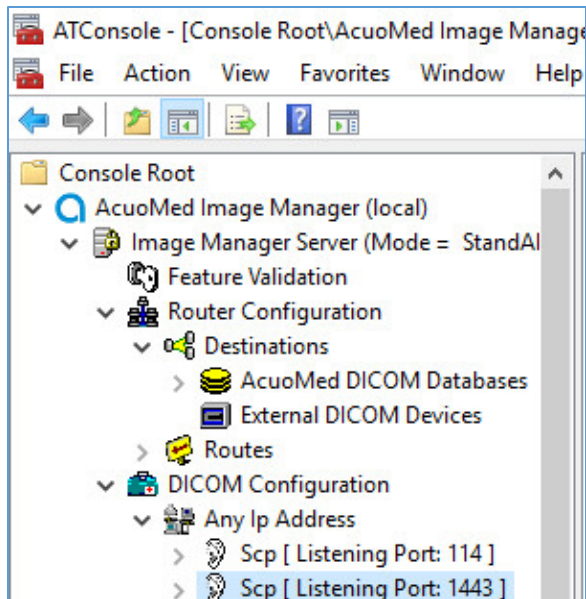
798 VNA and PACS.

#### 799 2.3.3.1 TLS Configuration for Hyland Acuo VNA

800 For receiving TLS DICOM message from IntelliSpace PACS, configure a new service-class provider (SCP) in

801 Acuo VNA using Microsoft Windows Console. Configuration is done from the Acuo VNA server.

- 802 1. Open Microsoft **MMC** to access the **AcuoMed Image Manager (local)**:
- 803 2. From the **Console > AcuoMed Image Manager (local) > DICOM Configuration**, right click **Any Ip**
- 804 **Address > New Scp ...** to create a new SCP for TLS encryption.

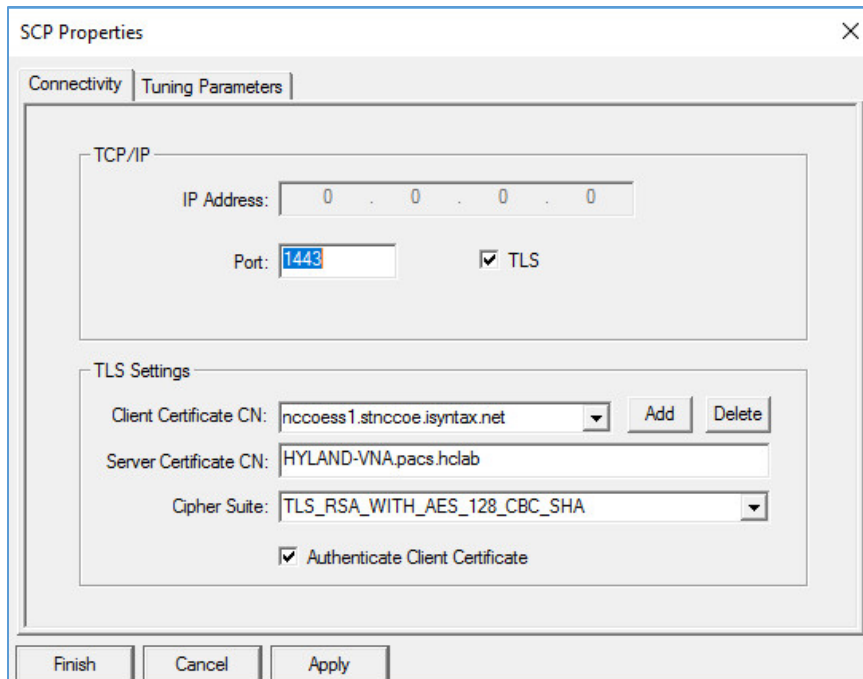


805

806 3. On the **Connectivity** tab of the **SCP** Properties page, provide the information below and click **Add**,  
807 **Apply**, and then **Finish**:

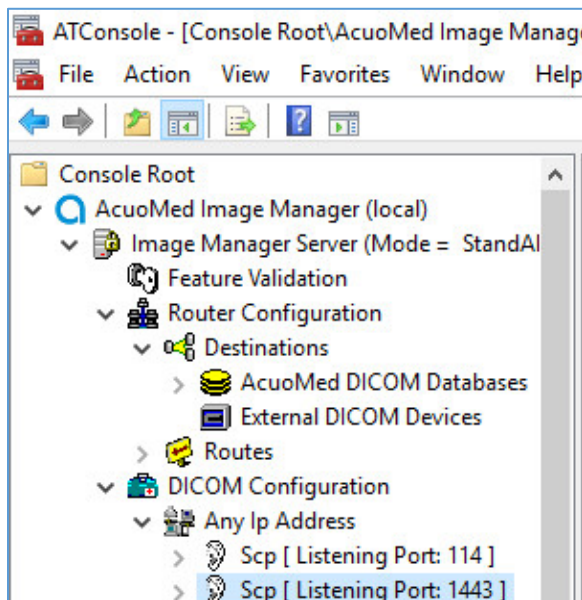
808

- 808     ▪ **Port:** 1443
- 809     ▪ Check the **TLS** checkbox
- 810     ▪ **Client Certificate CN:** nccoess1.stnccoe.issyntax.net
- 811     ▪ **Server Certificate CN:** HYLAND-VNA.pacs.hclab
- 812     ▪ **Cipher Suite:** TLS\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA
- 813     ▪ Check the **Authenticate Client Certificate** checkbox



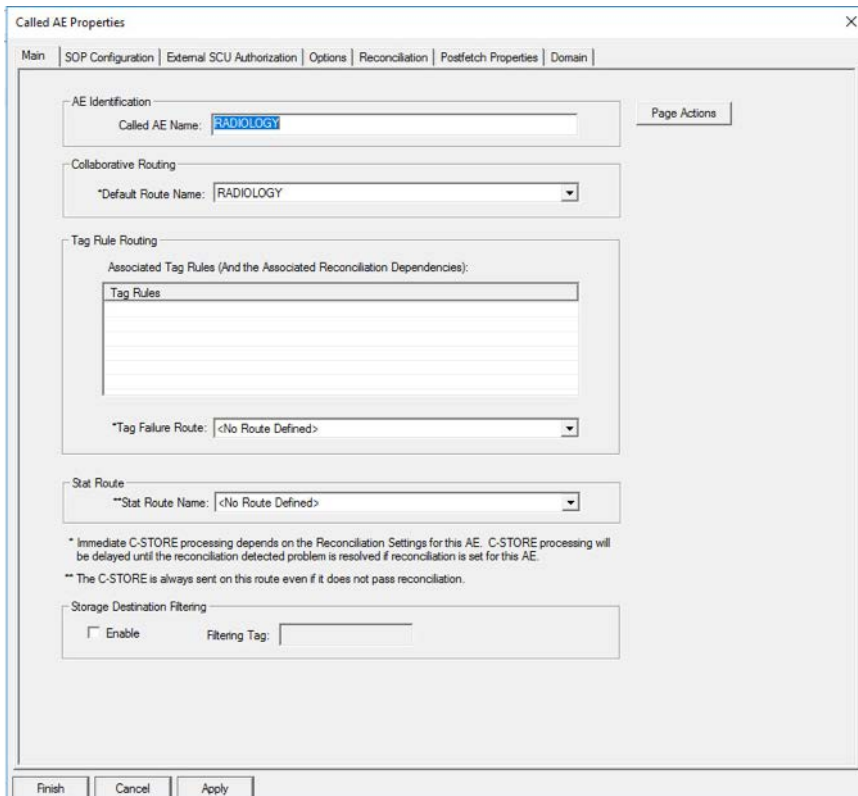
814

- 815 4. To add the **Called AE** to the Scp, right click the created **Scp [Listening Port:1443]** and select **New >**  
 816 **Called AE ....** to open the **AE Properties** form.



817

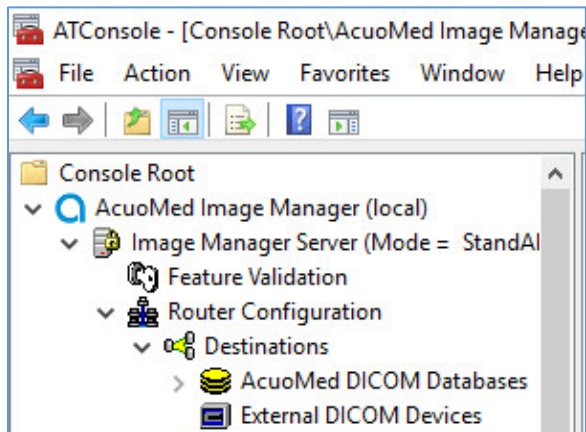
- 818 5. Fill in the **Called AE Name:** e.g., **RADIOLOGY** and **Default Route Name:** e.g., **RADIOLOGY**. After  
 819 populating the information, click **Add**.



820

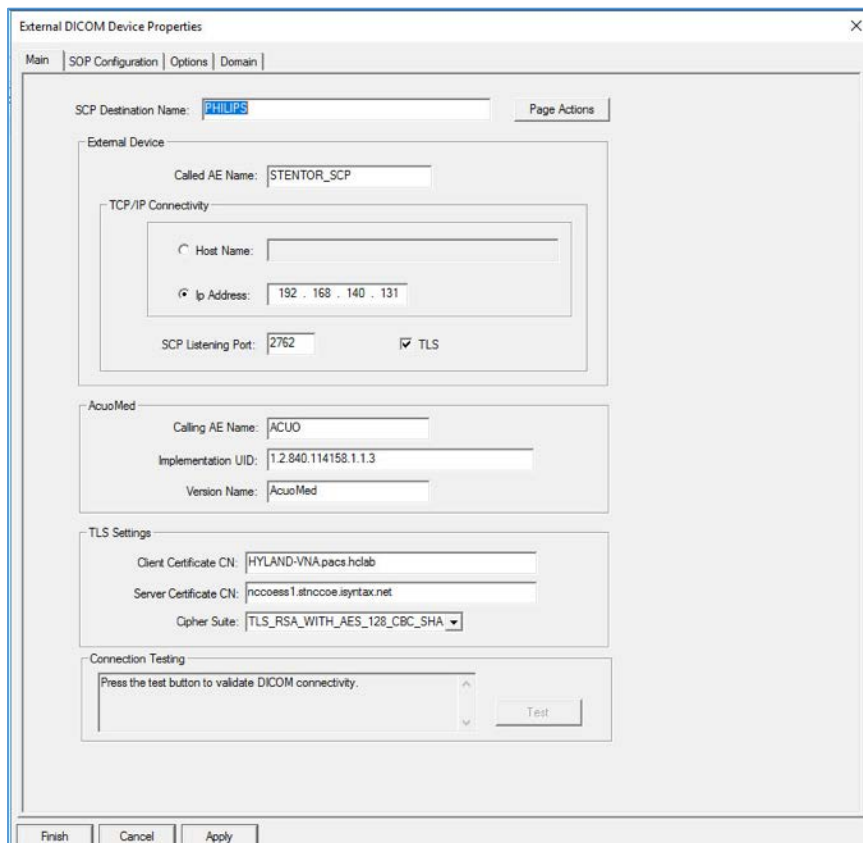
821 For sending TLS DICOM message to IntelliSpace PACS, configure an External DICOM Device from the  
 822 Acuo VNA by using Microsoft Windows Console.

- 823 1. Open Microsoft **MMC** to access the **Image Manager Server**:
- 824 2. Navigate to **Image Manager Server > Router Configuration > External DICOM Devices**, right click  
 825 on **External DICOM Devices** and click **New**.



826

- 827 3. On the **Main** tab of the **External DICOM Devices Properties** page, provide the information below  
828 and click **Apply**, and then click **Finish**:
- 829     ▪ **SCP Destination Name:** PHILIPS
  - 830     ▪ **Called AE Name:** STENTOR\_SCP
  - 831     ▪ **IP Address:** 192.168.140.131
  - 832     ▪ **SCP Listening Port:** 2762
  - 833     ▪ Enable TLS by clicking the **TLS** checkbox next to the listening port number.
  - 834     ▪ **Called AE Name:** ACUO
  - 835     ▪ **Implementation UID:** 1.2.840.114158.1.1.3
  - 836     ▪ **Client Certificate CN:** HYLAND-VNA.pacs.hclab
  - 837     ▪ **Server Certificate CN:** nccoess1.stnccoe.isyntax.net
  - 838     ▪ **Cipher Suite:** TLS\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA

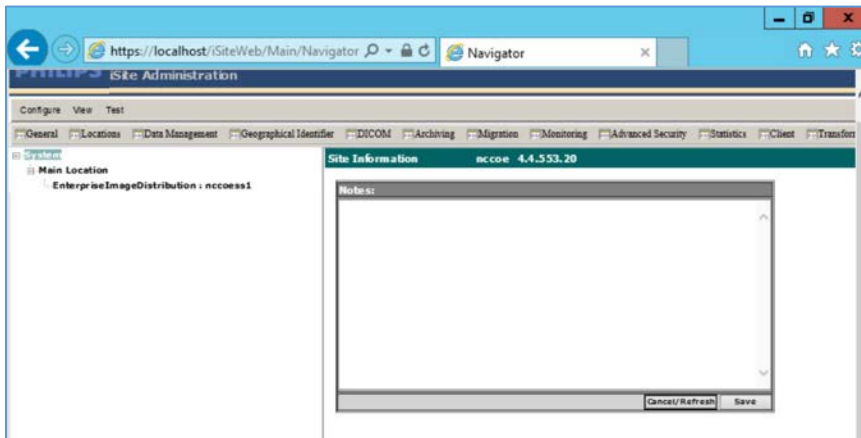


- 839
- 840 4. Restart the **AcuoMed** service.

841 *2.3.3.2 TLS Configuration for Philips IntelliSpace PACS*

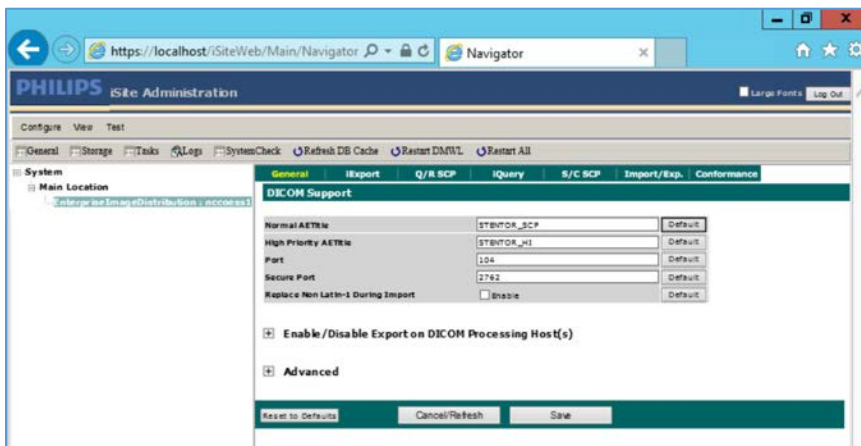
842 Next, configure TLS on the IntelliSpace PACS server. The steps below would be taken to enable this  
843 feature on the PACS:

- 844 1. Access the Philips iSite Administration web site *https://192.168.140.131/iSiteWeb* using  
845 administrator credentials.



846

- 847 2. Click **Configuration > DICOM**, to navigate to DICOM configuration screen.



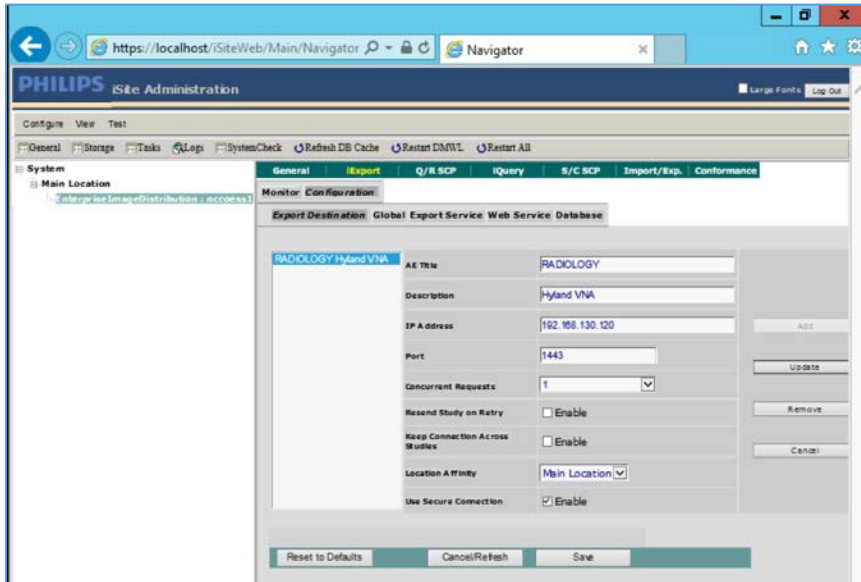
848

- 849 3. On the top menu, click **iExport** to open the **iExport** screen. Provide the information below, and click  
850 **Save**:

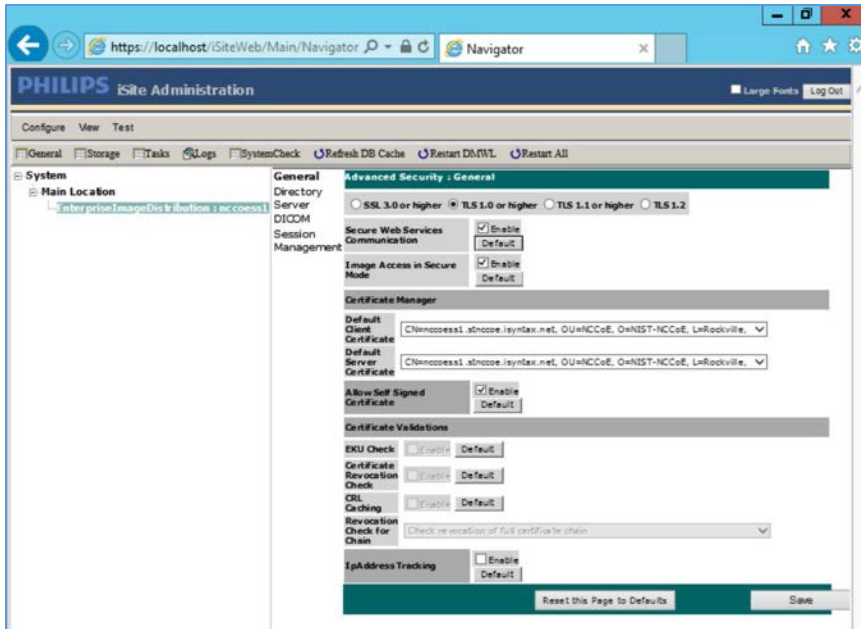
- 851
- 852 ■ **AE Title:** RADIOLOGY
  - 853 ■ **Description:** Hyland VNA
  - 854 ■ **IP Address:** 192.168.130.120



- 854           ▪ **Port:** 1443
- 855           ▪ **Use Secure Connection:** checked



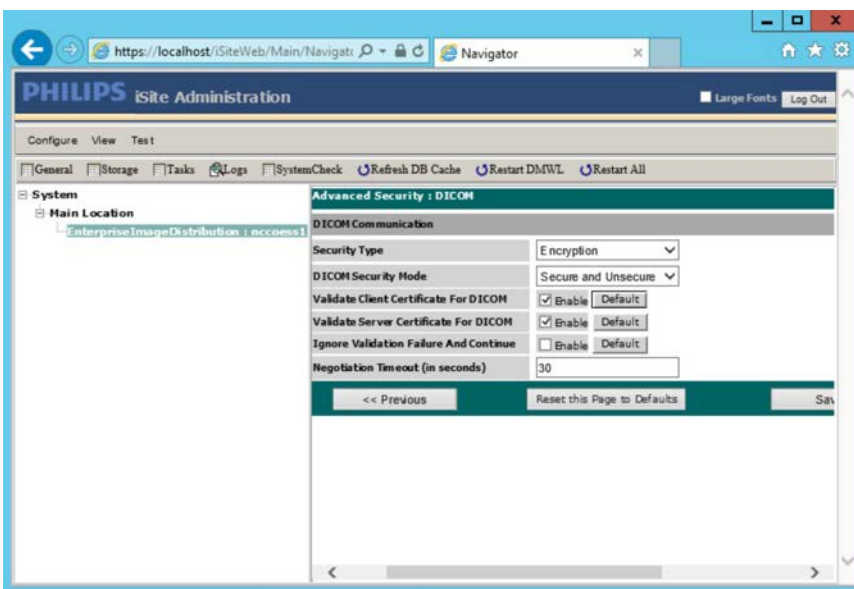
- 856
- 857   4. Click **Configuration > Advanced Security**, perform these selections:
- 858           ▪ **TLS 1.0 or higher:** Selected
- 859           ▪ Enable **Secure Web Services Communication**
- 860           ▪ Enable **Image Access in Secure Mode**
- 861           ▪ **Default Client Certificate:** CN= nccoess1.stnccoe.isyntax.net
- 862           ▪ **Default Server Certificate:** CN=HYLAND-VNA.pacs.hclab
- 863           ▪ Click **Save** to save the settings



864

865 5. On the **iSite Administration** screen, click **Next** and click **Next** again to open the page that follows:

- 866 a. Enable **Validate Client Certificate for DICOM**.
- 867 b. Enable **Validate Server Certificate for DICOM**.
- 868 c. Click **Save** to save the settings.



869

870 6. Restart the **iSite Monitor** Service.

### 871 2.3.4 PACS and VNA TLS Integration Tests

872 After implementing the above PKI-certification installation and TLS enabling configuration, both the  
873 Acuo VNA and IntelliSpace PACS servers are ready to perform the TLS secure DICOM communication  
874 tests. The secure DICOM communication tests were conducted for bi-direction data exchanges between  
875 Acuo VNA and IntelliSpace PACS to confirm:

876 DICOM communication is still functional.

877 DICOM communication is encrypted.

878 The test proves the DICOM communication was successful, with the accurate data exchange between  
879 Acuo VNA and IntelliSpace PACS.

880 The network flow and dataflows monitoring tool indicates that the mutual authentication between Acuo  
881 VNA and IntelliSpace PACS are established. Encrypted application data were exchanged.

## 882 2.4 Modalities

### 883 2.4.1 DVTK Modality Emulator

884 DVTK Modality is a modality emulator that can be used to emulate all the DICOM functions of a modality  
885 system. It can simulate a real modality to test and verify communication with all the DICOM services. It  
886 uses DICOM files as input for Queries, modality performed procedure step (MPPS), and Storage actions.  
887 Consequently, this project chose to use the DVTK Modality as an emulator to test the connectivity,  
888 communication, workflow, and interaction between PACS and modality in the lab.

#### 889 System Requirements

890 **Operating System:** Microsoft Window 7 (with Microsoft .NET 4.0 Framework)

891 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1402

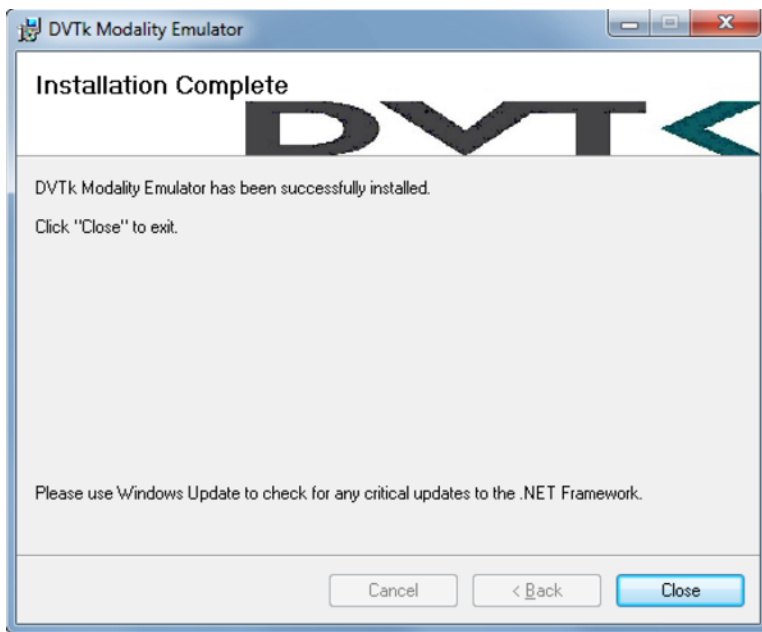
#### 892 DVTK Modality Installation

- 893 1. Download the installation software from the DVTK site [11].
- 894 2. Click the **Modality Installation** file (e.g., *DVtk-Modality-Emulator-5.0.0.msi*) to start the installation  
895 process.



896

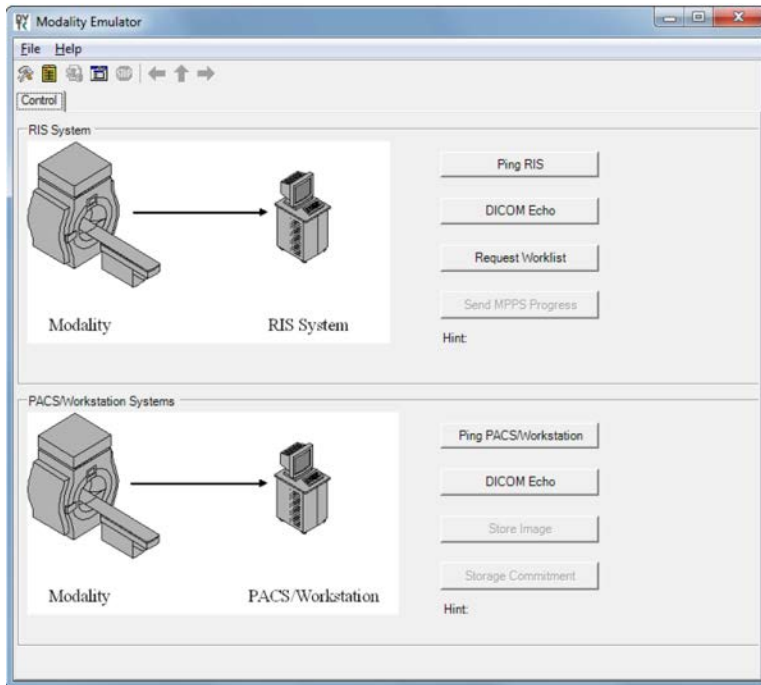
- 897 3. Follow the wizard instruction to continue the installation until it reaches successful completion.



898

- 899 4. **Close** the installation window.

- 900 5. The DVTk Modality Emulator can be launched from the **PC Start** menu. The Modality Emulator  
901 interface is shown below.



902

903 **DVTk Modality Configuration**

904 Configuration of the DVTk Modality involves the configuration of the communications with different  
 905 external systems, including the RIS, which is the Worklist provider or a worklist broker connected to the  
 906 RIS; the MPPS manager that handles the MPPS messages for status reporting; and the PACS and its  
 907 database where the images will be stored. The information needed for these external systems should  
 908 include the correct IP-Address, Port number, and Application Entity Title (AETitle). Input the information  
 909 with these values:

910 **RIS System**

- 911     ▪ **IP Address:** 192.168.160.201
- 912     ▪ **Remote Port:** 105
- 913     ▪ **AE Title:** RIS

914 **MPPS Manager**

- 915     ▪ **IP Address:** localhost
- 916     ▪ **Remote Port:** 105
- 917     ▪ **AE Title:** RIS

918 **PACS/Workstation Systems–Storage Config**

- 919     ▪ **IP Address:** localhost

DRAFT

920       ▪   **Remote Port:** 106

921       ▪   **AE Title:** MPPS

922   **PACS/Workstation Systems–Storage Commit Config**

923       ▪   **IP Address:** localhost

924       ▪   **Remote Port:** 107

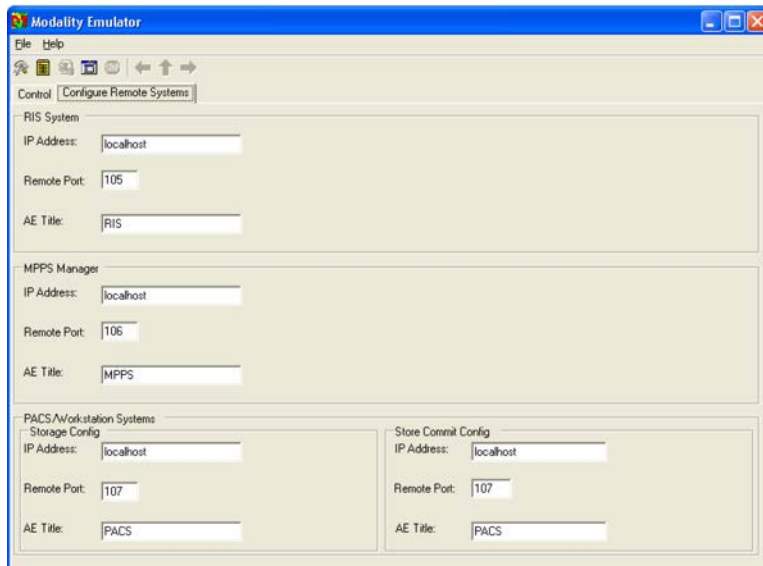
925       ▪   **AE Title:** PACS

926   **Store Commit Config**

927       ▪   **IP Address:** localhost

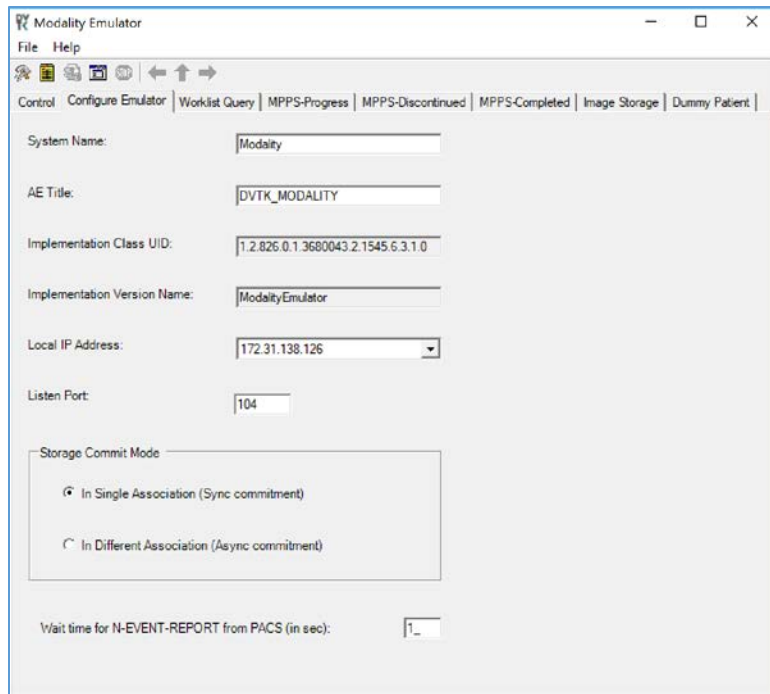
928       ▪   **Remote Port:** 107

929       ▪   **AE Title:** PACS



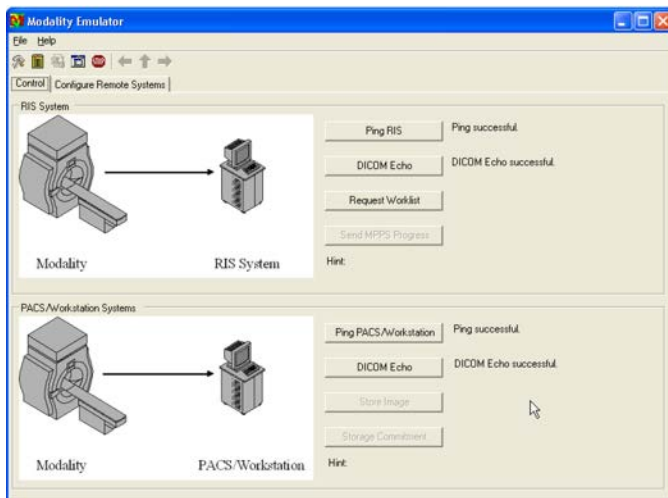
930

931   The configuration of the modality itself is also needed to indicate its **AE Title** (e.g., **DVTK\_MODALITY**),  
932   **Local IP Address** (e.g., **172.31.138.126**), and **Listen Port** (e.g., **104**) to be paired for association negotiation  
933   with other remote systems. The screenshot that follows indicates the options for the **Modality Emulator**  
934   configuration:



935

936 Several tabs exist for configuring the behavior of the emulator. They can be configured as needed or use  
937 the default settings. Once the configuration is done, the emulator front GUI interface provides some test  
938 buttons for verifying the connectivity, including **RIS** and **PACS** server Internet Control Message Protocol  
939 (ICMP) pings and **DICOM** echo:



940

941 **2.4.2 DVTk RIS Emulator**

942 DVTk, the Health Validation Toolkit, is an open-source software. The DVTk RIS Emulator is an application  
943 that handles Modality Worklist and Modality Performance Procedure Step requests from remote  
944 applications and then responds with the emulated results using the DICOM files specified by the users.

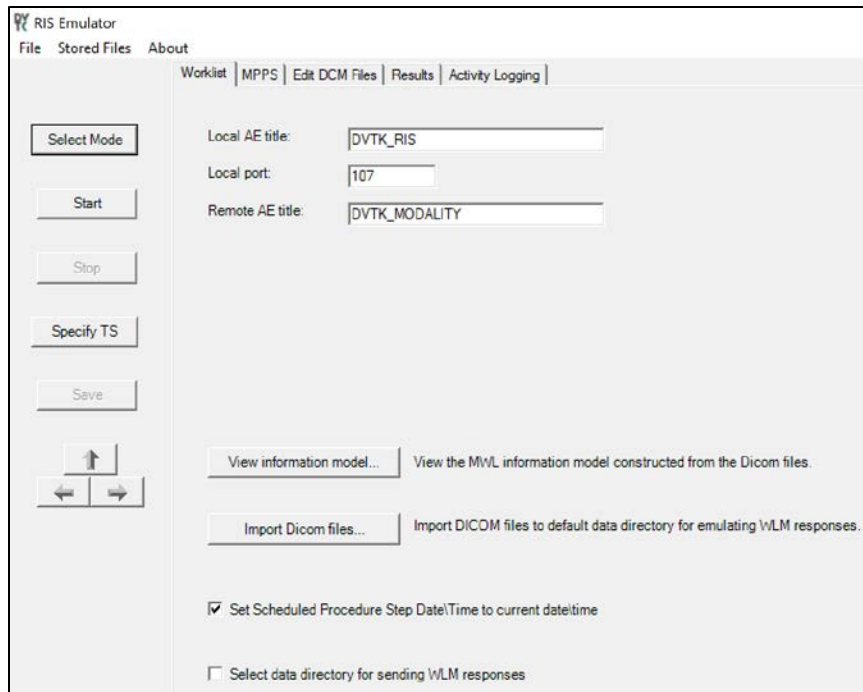
945 **System Requirements**

946 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows 7 (Microsoft .NET framework 2.0)

947 **DVTk RIS Emulator Installation**

- 948 1. Download the DVTk RIS Software installer RIS Emulator .msi file from <http://www.dvtk.org>.
- 949 2. Start the installation procedure by double-clicking the .msi installation file.
- 950 3. Follow the wizard screen instruction to continue the installation until the end of successful  
951 installation is displayed.
- 952 4. Close the installation window and start to **RIS Emulator**. The User Interface of the **RIS Emulator**  
953 tool that follows is shown with the tabs that follow for selecting the modes:
- 954 5. Worklist
- 955 ■ MPPS
  - 956 ■ Edit DCM Files
  - 957 ■ Activity Logging
  - 958 ■ Validation results





959

## 960 **DVTk RIS Emulator Configuration**

### 961 1. Worklist Configuration

- 962     ▪ **Local AT title:** AE title of the RIS Emulator
- 963     ▪ **Local Port:** The port of the RIS Emulator for incoming association
- 964     ▪ **Remote AE title:** AE title for the service class user paired with the RIS emulator
- 965     ▪ **View Information Model:** Information model used for sending the emulator response, default
- 966         value is taken
- 967     ▪ Select **Data Directory for sending WLM responses:** Location for storing the emulated responses
- 968         to the Worklist requests. A default setting can be used which is *C:\Program Files\DVTk\RIS*
- 969         *Emulator\Data\Worklist\*

970 2. The **RIS Emulator** also supports other parameter configuration such as MPPS and Store Files

971 functionality. These can be done as needed.

972 3. Configuration of the **RIS Emulator** and the Modality storage emulator should be done accordingly, so

973 they can communicate with each other.

## 974 2.5 Asset & Risk Management

### 975 2.5.1 Virta Labs BlueFlow

976 Virta Labs BlueFlow is a medical asset management software that allows for the discovery and  
977 management of medical devices on the network. For this project, we used BlueFlow to create an  
978 organized inventory of the medical devices in the PACS architecture.

#### 979 System Requirements

980 **CPU:** 2

981 **Memory:** 8 GB RAM

982 **Storage:** 100 GB (Thin Provision)

983 **Operating System:** CENTOS 7

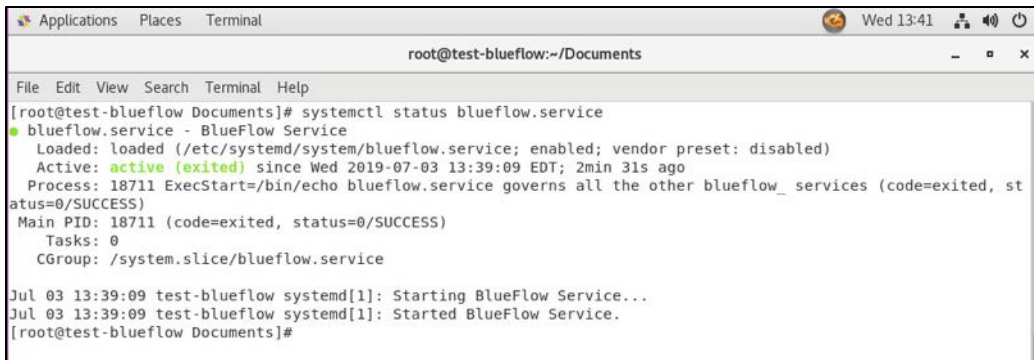
984 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1201

#### 985 Virta Labs BlueFlow Installation

- 986 1. Run `rpm -ihv blueflow-2.6.0-1.x86_64.rpm` in the CentOS 7 terminal.
  - 987 a. Wait for the package install process to complete.
  - 988 b. Depending on your environment, you may need to install some dependencies before  
989 the BlueFlow package can be successfully installed.



- 990
- 991 2. Run `systemctl status blueflow.service` in the CentOS 7 terminal.
- 992 3. Ensure **blueflow.service** is **active**.

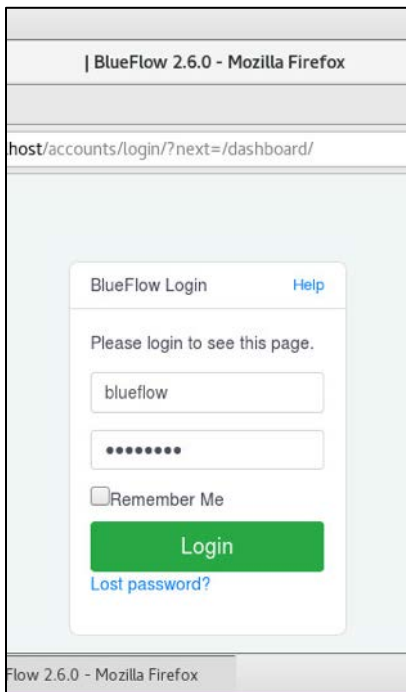


```
root@test-blueflow:~/Documents
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
[root@test-blueflow Documents]# systemctl status blueflow.service
● blueflow.service - BlueFlow Service
   Loaded: loaded (/etc/systemd/system/blueflow.service; enabled; vendor preset: disabled)
   Active: active (exited) since Wed 2019-07-03 13:39:09 EDT; 2min 31s ago
     Process: 18711 ExecStart=/bin/echo blueflow.service governs all the other blueflow_ services (code=exited, status=0/SUCCESS)
   Main PID: 18711 (code=exited, status=0/SUCCESS)
     Tasks: 0
    CGroup: /system.slice/blueflow.service

Jul 03 13:39:09 test-blueflow systemd[1]: Starting BlueFlow Service...
Jul 03 13:39:09 test-blueflow systemd[1]: Started BlueFlow Service.
[root@test-blueflow Documents]#
```

993

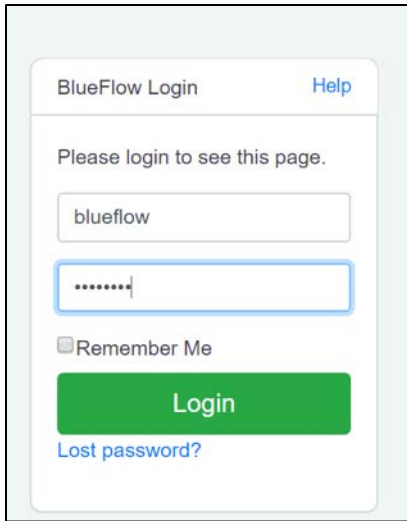
- 994 4. Visit <https://localhost> to verify BlueFlow web service is operating as expected, with a **BlueFlow**  
995 **Login page.**



996

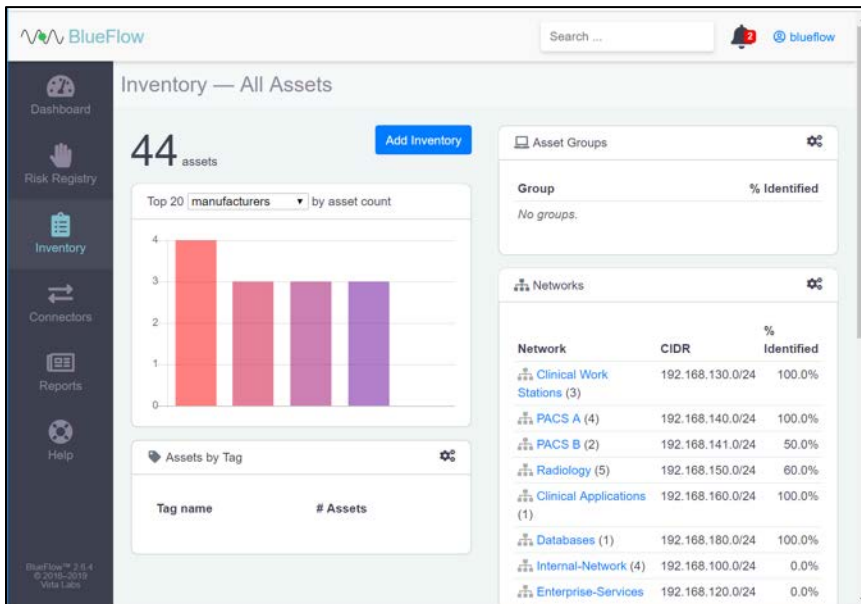
997 **Virta Labs BlueFlow Network Groups Configuration**

- 998 1. Log in to the **BlueFlow** web console.



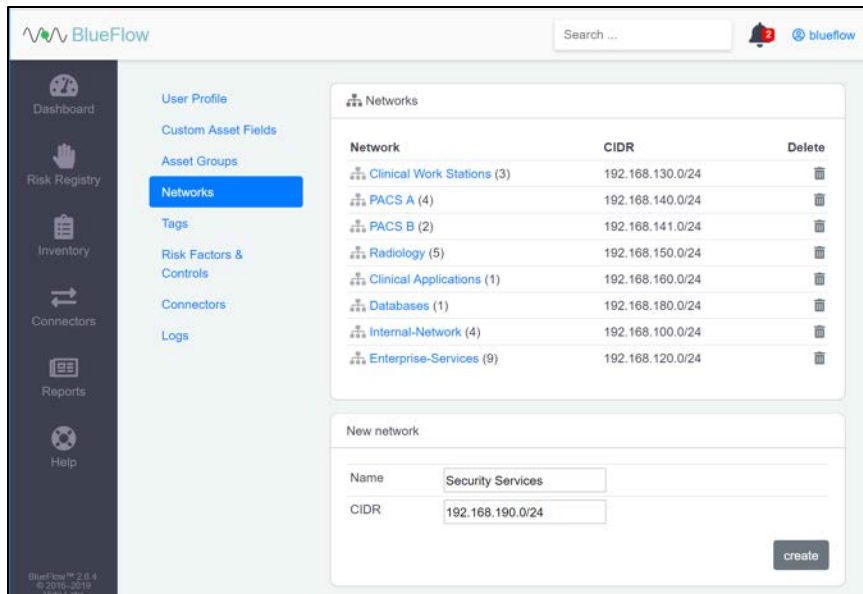
999

- 1000 2. Navigate to the **Inventory** tab.
- 1001 3. Under the **Networks** section, click on the **gear** icon.



1002

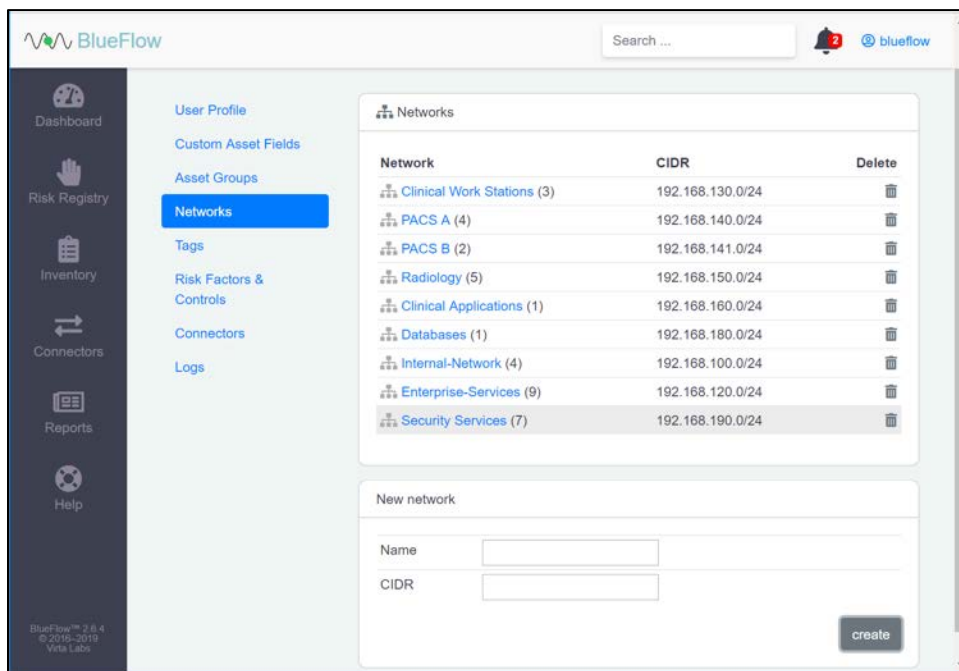
- 1003 4. Enter **Security Service** as a **Name** for the new **network group**.
- 1004 5. Enter **192.168.190.0/24** as a **CIDR** for the new **network group**.
- 1005 6. Click **create**.



1006

1007 7. Verify that the new **network group (Security Services)** has been created.

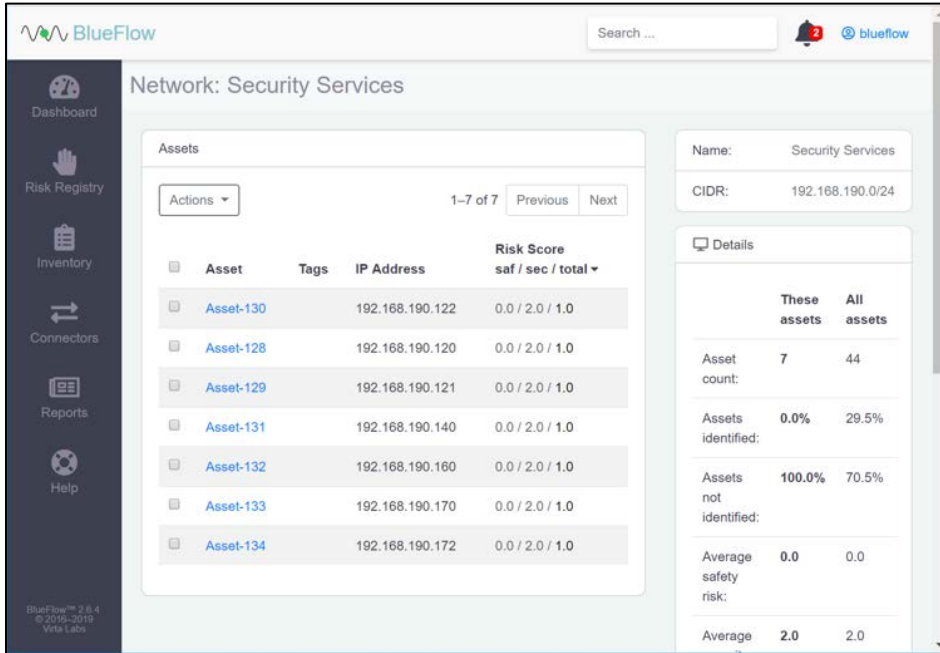
1008 8. Click on the **name** of the new network group.



1009

1010 9. **Assets** will be listed on this page if they match the network group's criteria.

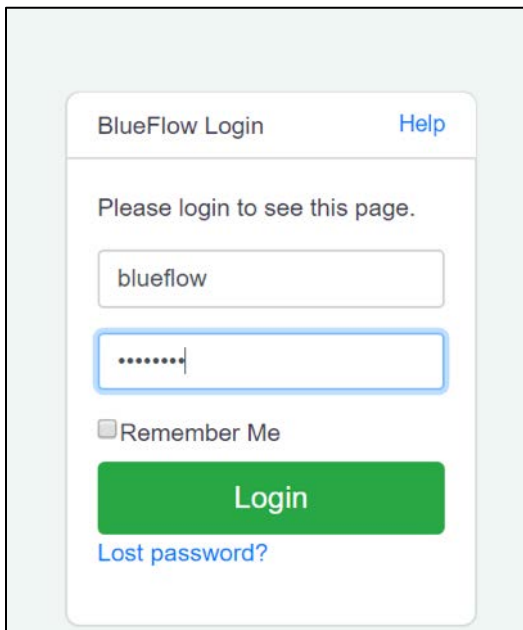
- 1011 10. If there are no **assets** currently listed, you can manually add them by navigating to **Inventory > Add**  
1012 **Inventory** or by running an IP discovery scan (detailed in the next section).



1013

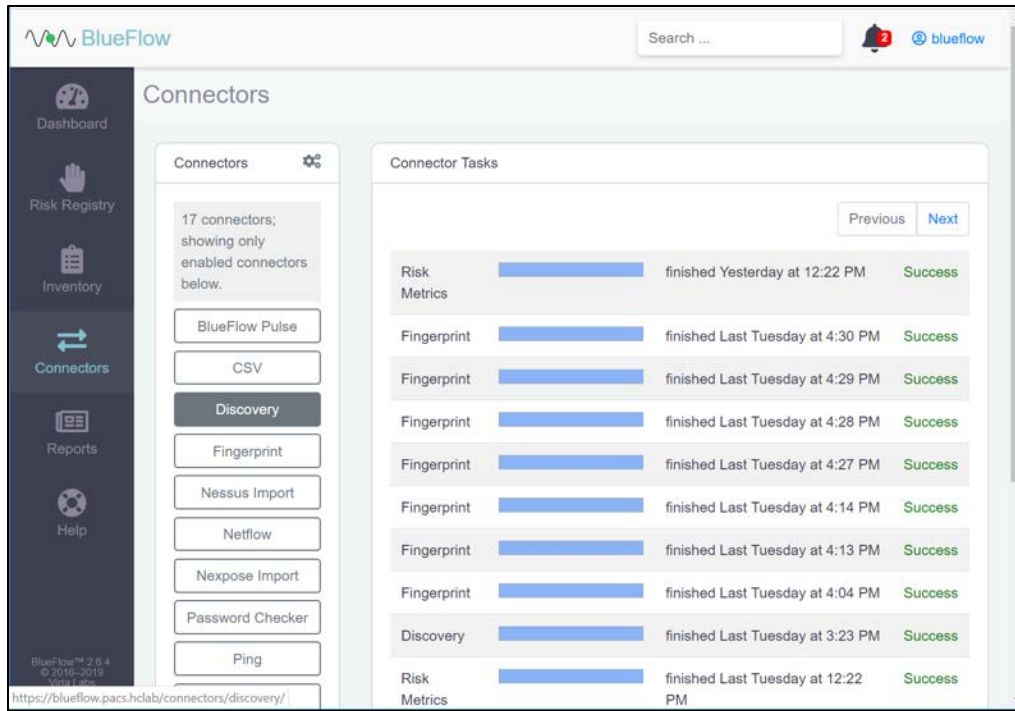
1014 **Running an IP Discovery Scan in Virta Labs BlueFlow**

- 1015 1. Log in to the **BlueFlow** web console.



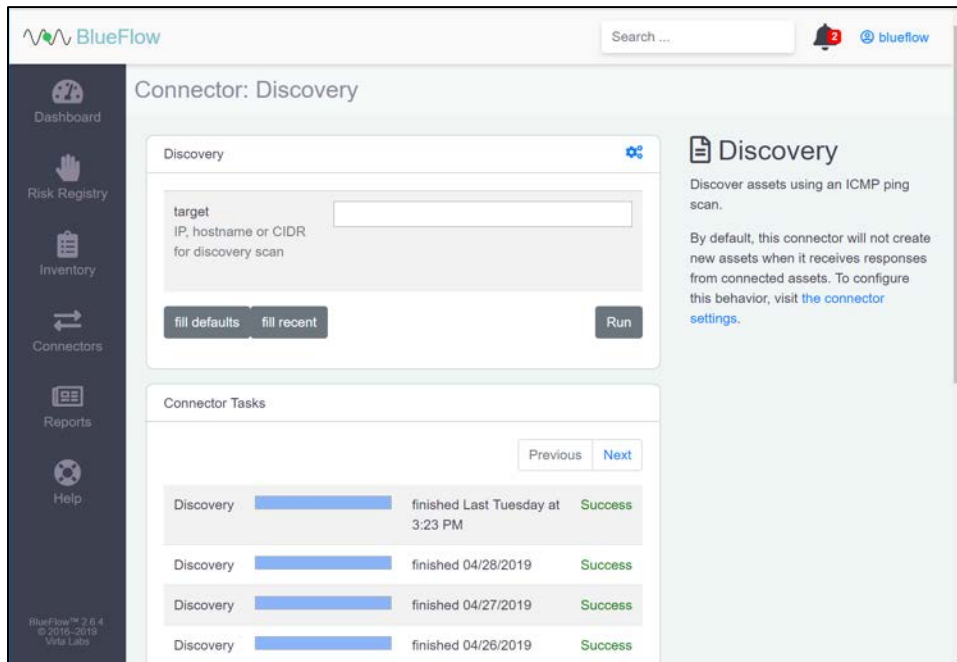
1016

1017 2. Navigate to **Connectors > Discovery**.



1018

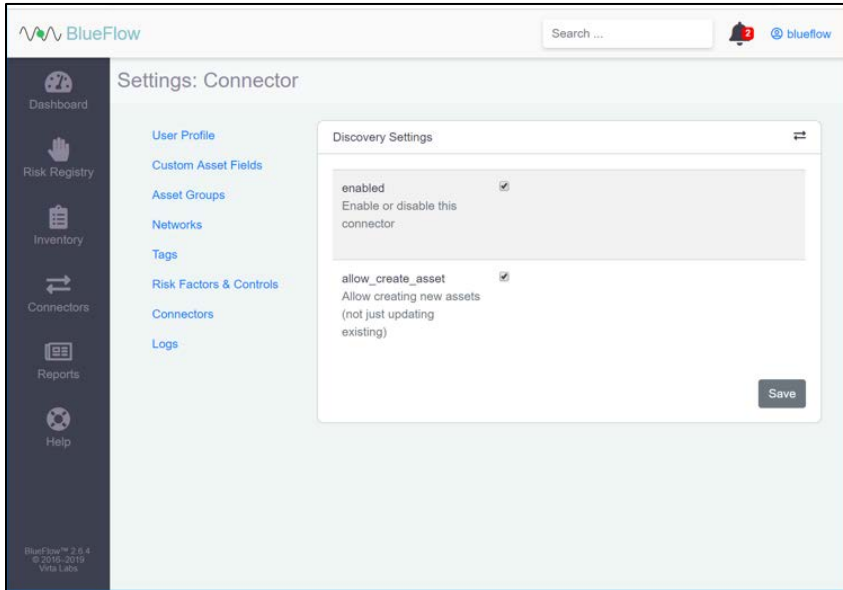
1019 3. Under **Discovery**, click the gear icon.



1020

1021 4. Check the box next to **allow\_create\_asset**.

1022 5. Click **Save**.

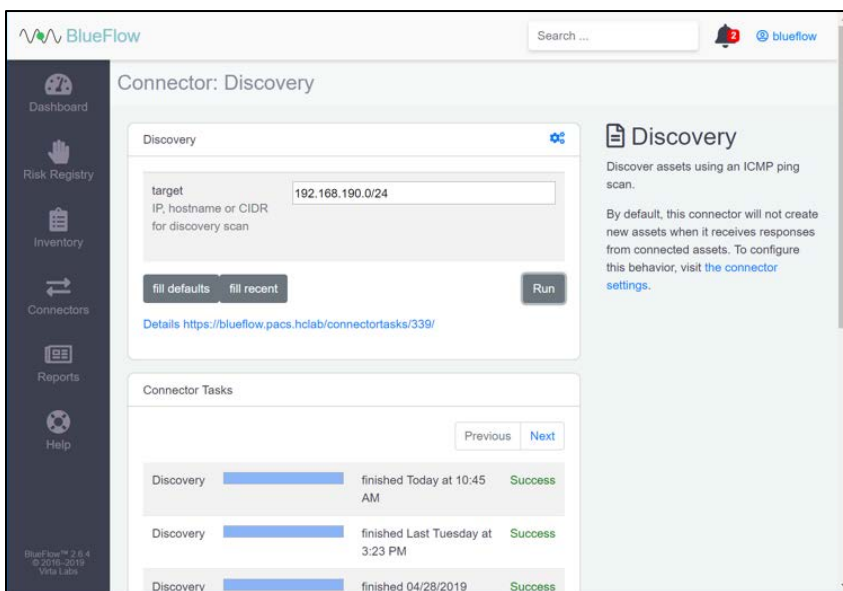


1023

1024 6. Enter an IP (e.g., **192.168.190.0/24**), host name or CIDR that you would like to scan.

1025 7. Click **Run**.

1026 8. Wait for the discovery scan to finish.



1027



1028 9. Click on the **row** of the completed scan to view more details.

1029 Note: From this page, you can view the output of the scan, including how many devices were

1030 discovered within the provided network range.

The screenshot displays the BlueFlow web interface. On the left is a navigation sidebar with icons for Dashboard, Risk Registry, Inventory, Connectors, Reports, and Help. The main content area is titled 'Connector Task' and shows a 'Discovery' task with a 'Success' status. Below the status is a table of inputs:

Inputs	Name	Value
	target	192.168.190.0/24

Below the table is a section for 'External URL' with a timeline of events:

- Submitted: Today at 10:45 AM
- Started: Today at 10:45 AM
- Finished: Today at 10:45 AM
- Duration: a few seconds
- Returned: (empty)

The 'Output' section shows a terminal window with the following text:

```
Running nmap ICMP scan on 192.168.190.0/24. This might take a while.
nmap -oX - -sn -PE 192.168.190.0/24
Version 6.40
Finished discovery scan
created      0
updated     0
up-to-date  7
skipped     0
duplicate   0
errored     0
-----
total       7
```

At the bottom left of the interface, it says 'BlueFlow™ 2.6.4 © 2016-2019 Vinta Labs'.

1031

## 1032 2.5.2 Tripwire Enterprise

1033 Tripwire Enterprise is a security configuration management software that monitors file integrity through  
 1034 software-based agents. For this project, we used Tripwire Enterprise to monitor file changes on PACS  
 1035 servers and the VNA database.

### 1036 System Requirements

1037 **CPU:** 1

1038 **Memory:** 4 GB RAM

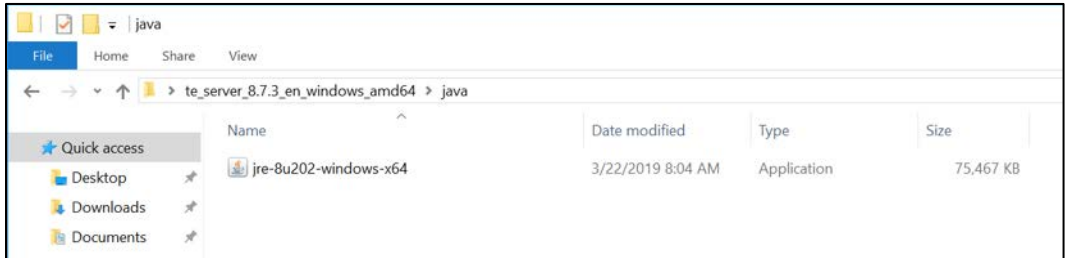
1039 **Storage:** 120 GB (Thin Provision)

1040 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows Server 2016

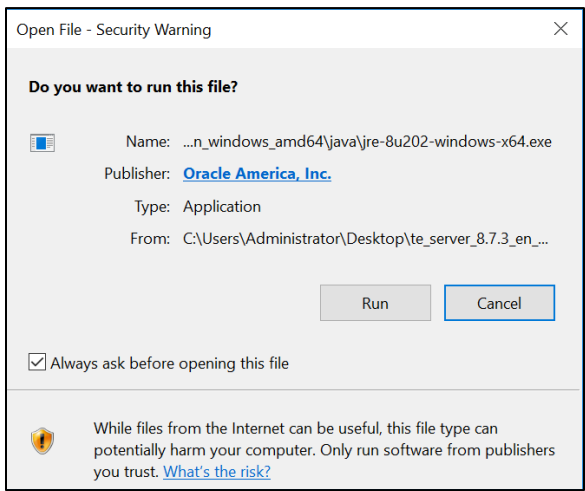
1041 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1201

1042 **Tripwire Enterprise Console Installation**

1043 1. In the *tripwire install* folder under *java*, double-click on the *jre-8u202-windows-x64 application* file.



1044  
1045 2. Click on **Run**.

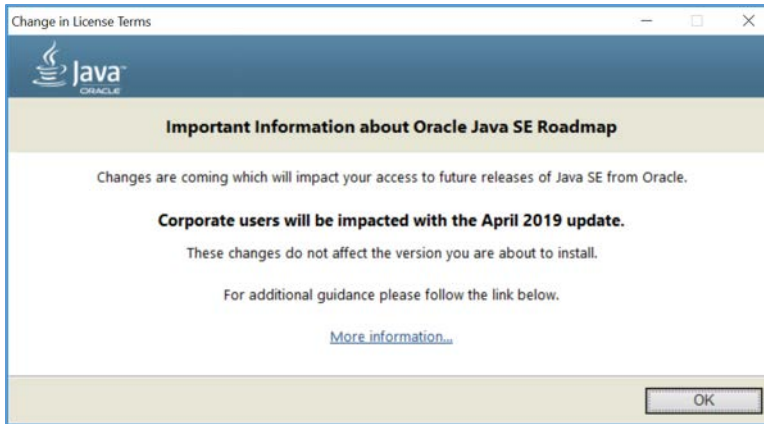


1046  
1047 3. Click on **Install >**.



1048  
1049 4. Click **OK**.

1050



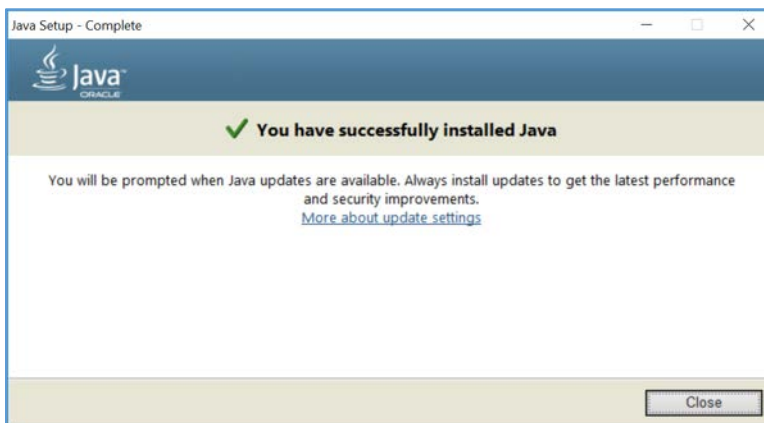
1051 5. Wait for the install process to complete.

1052

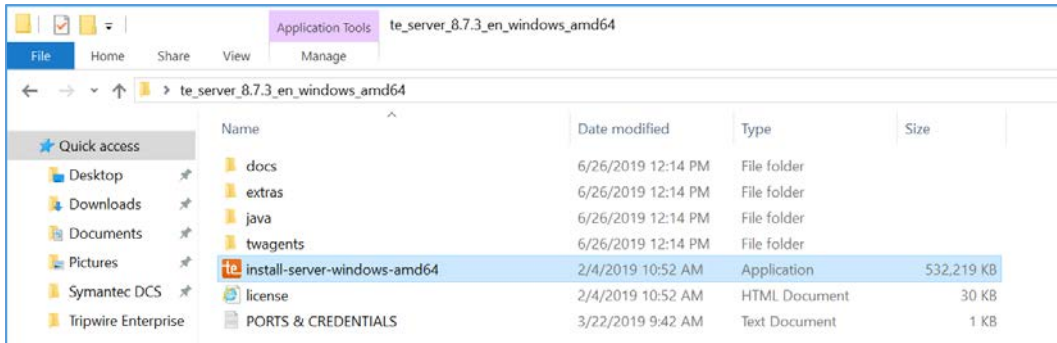


1053 6. Click Close.

1054



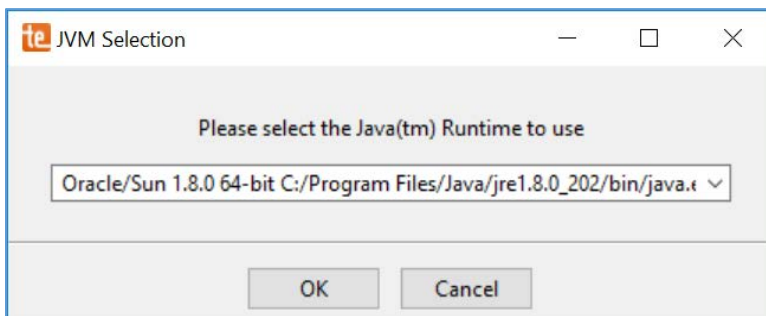
1055 7. With Java installed, double-click on the Tripwire install application, *install-server-windows-amd64*.



1056

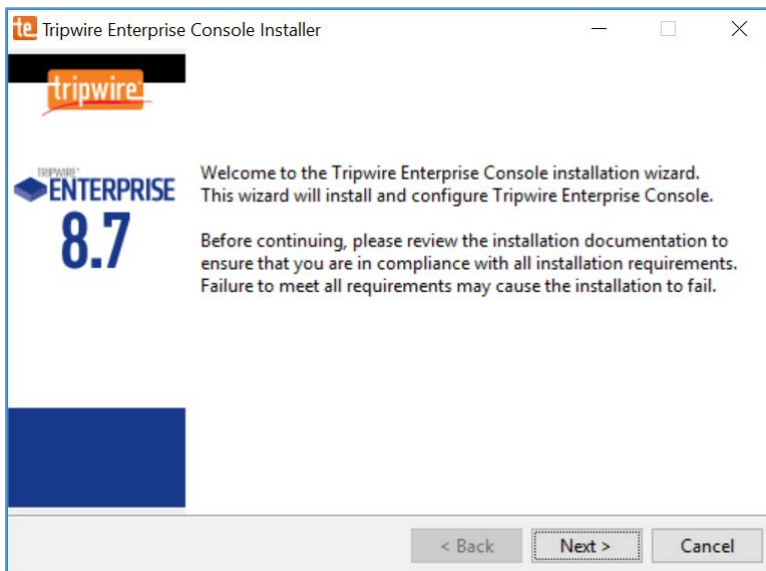
1057 8. Select the version of *Java, Oracle/Sun 1.8.0 64-bit*, that was previously installed.

1058 9. Click **OK**.



1059

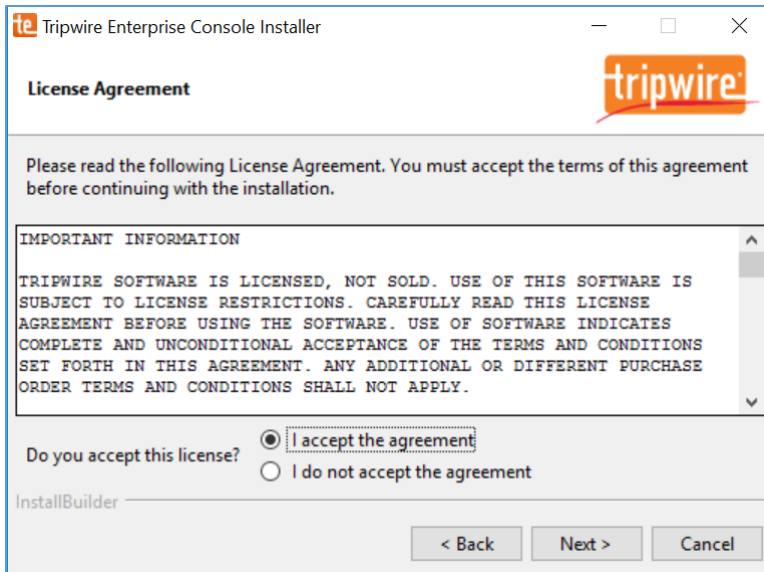
1060 10. Click **Next >**.



1061

1062 11. Check **I accept the agreement**.

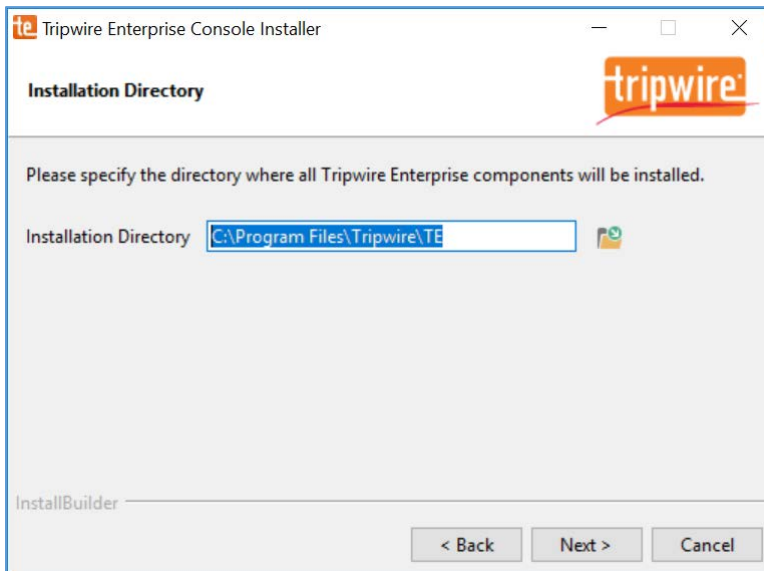
1063 12. Click **Next >**.



1064

1065 13. Specify an installation directory, *C:\Program Files\Tripwire\TE*, for the Tripwire installation.

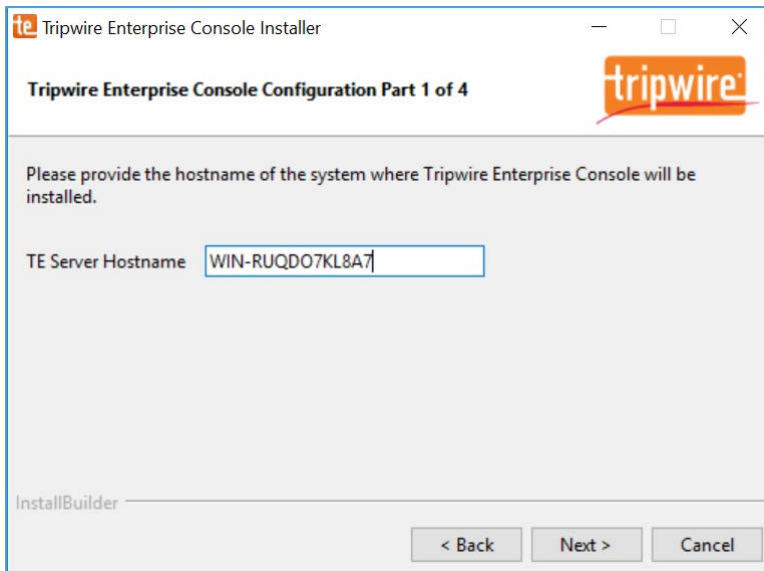
1066 14. Click **Next >**.



1067

1068 15. Verify the host name for the machine on which you're installing Tripwire (e.g., WIN-  
1069 RUQDO7KL8A7).

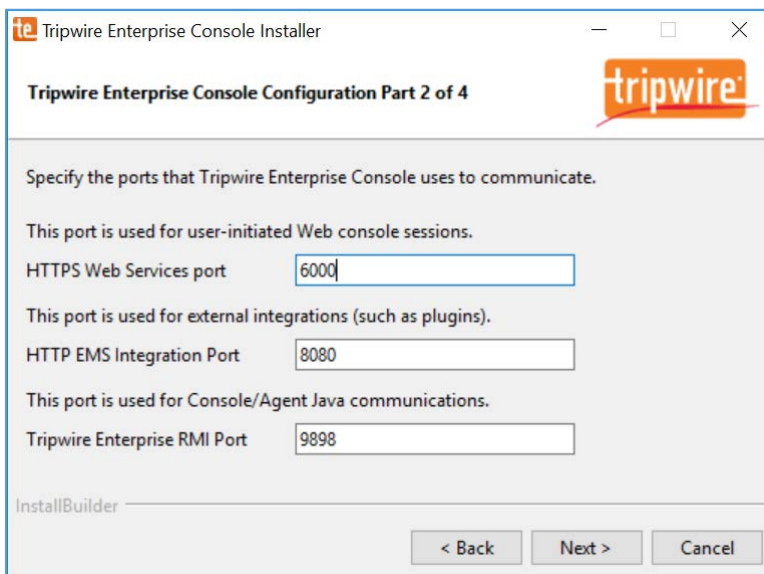
1070 16. Click **Next >**.



1071

1072 17. Specify the **HTTPS Web Services port** as **6000**, **HTTP EMS Integration Port** as **8080**, and **Tripwire**  
1073 **Enterprise RMI Port** as **9898**.

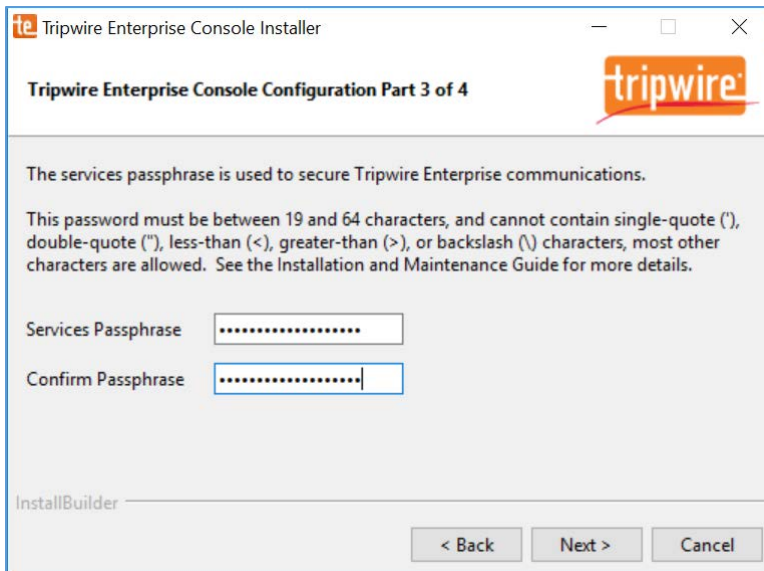
1074 18. Click **Next >**.



1075

1076 19. Create a password for Tripwire Enterprise services.

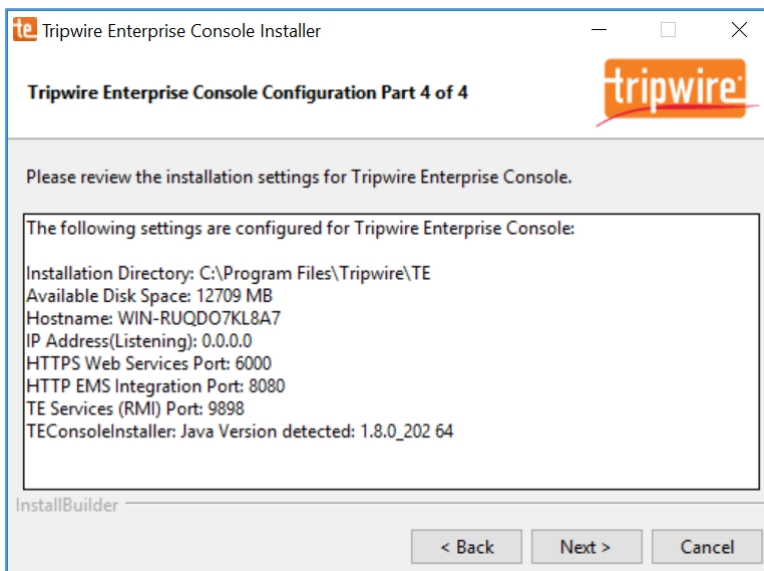
1077 20. Click **Next >**.



1078

1079 21. Verify planned installation settings are correct.

1080 22. Click **Next >**.

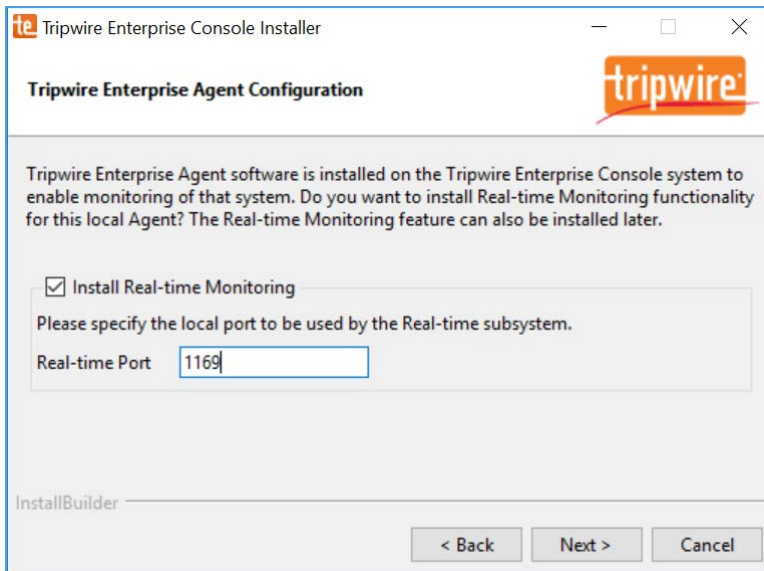


1081

1082 23. Check **Install Real-time Monitoring**.

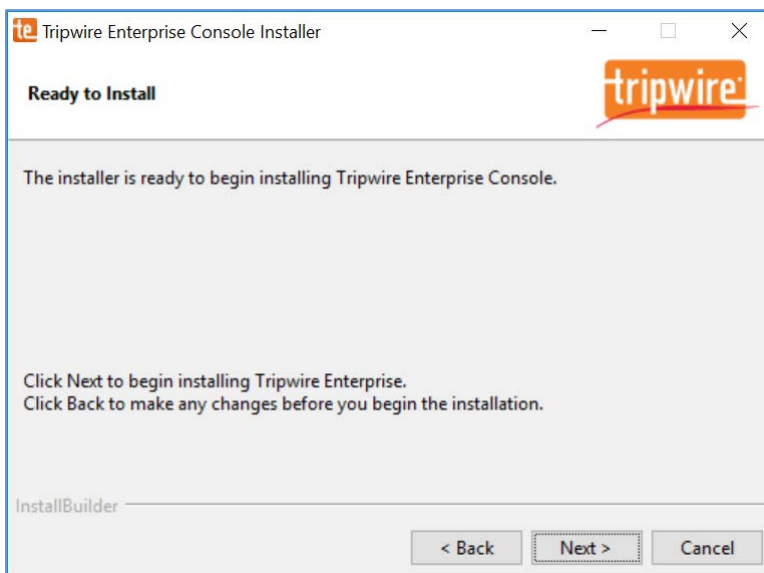
1083 24. Specify **Real-time Port** as **1169** for monitoring.

1084 25. Click **Next >**.



1085

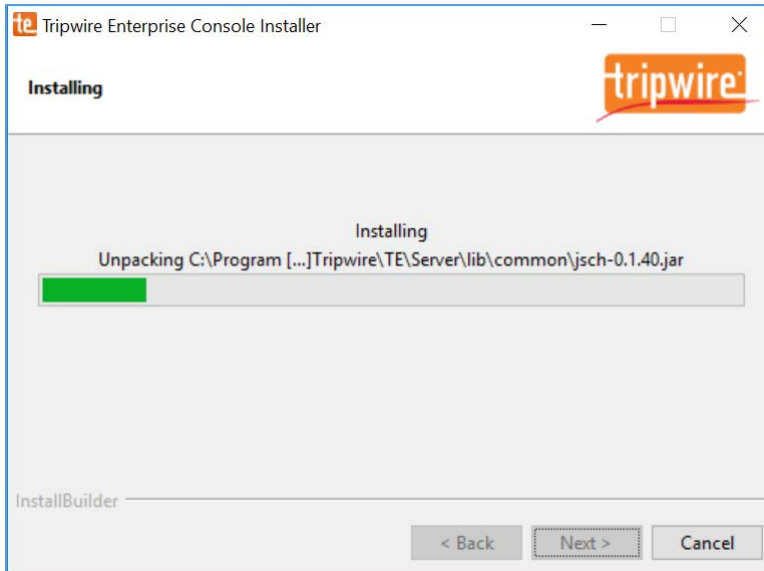
1086 26. Click **Next >**.



1087

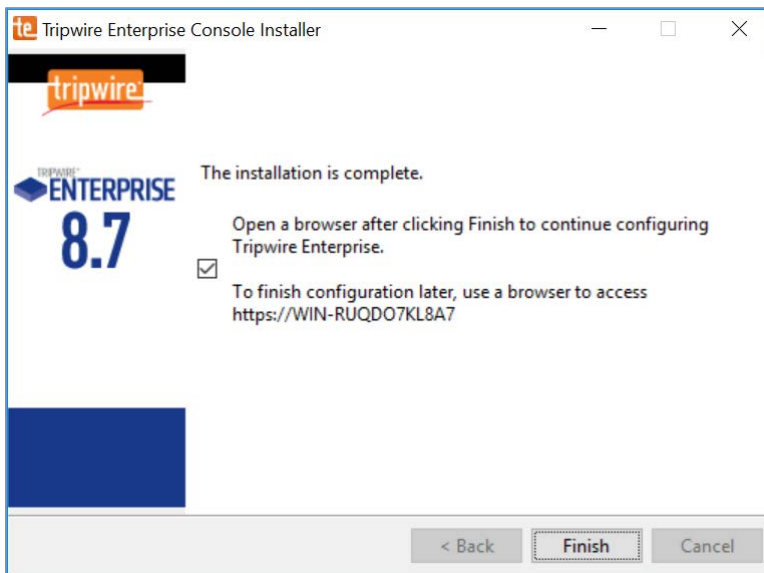
1088 27. Wait for Tripwire Enterprise installation to complete.





1089

1090 28. Click **Finish**.

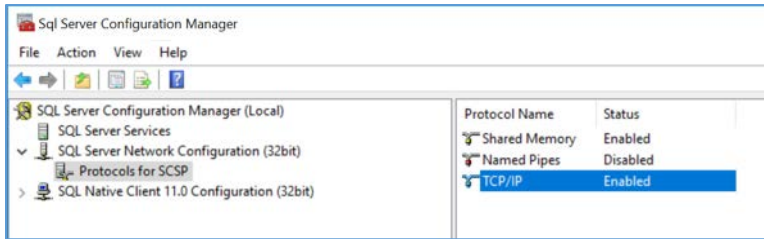


1091

1092 29. Open SQL Server Configuration Manger.

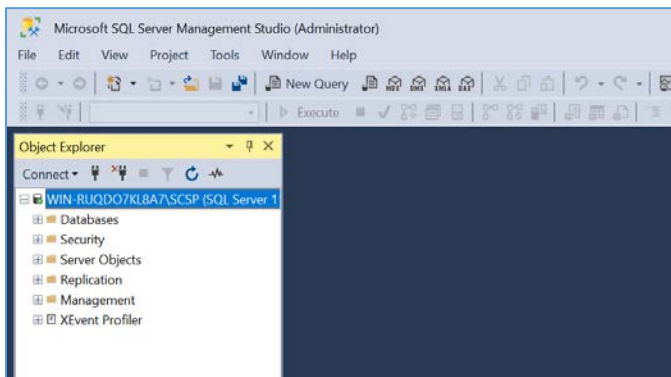
1093 30. Under **SQL Server Network Configuration > Protocols for SQL Server** ensure the **TCP/IP protocol** is  
1094 set to **Enabled**.

DRAFT



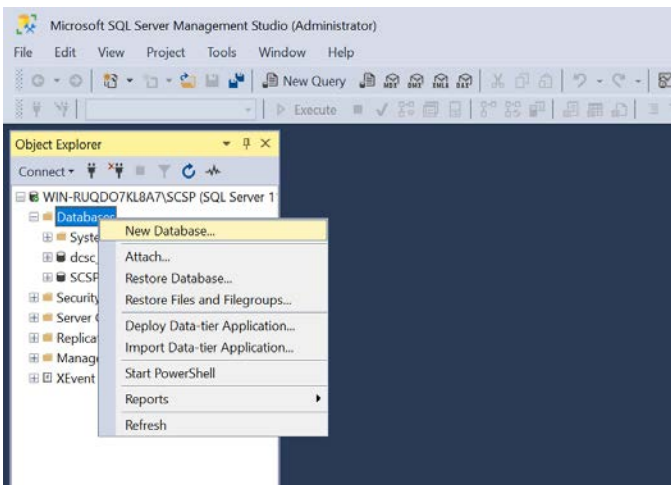
1095

1096 31. Open SQL Server Management Studio.



1097

1098 32. In the **Object Explorer** expand the selection for your database, right click on **Databases** and select  
1099 **New Database...**



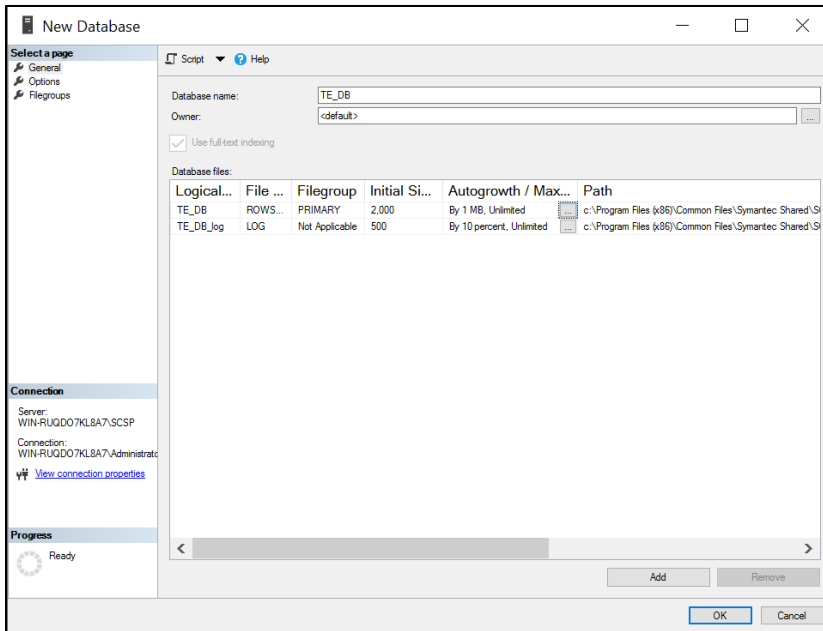
1100

1101 33. On the left, under **Select a page**, select **General**.

1102 34. Enter a **Database name** as **TE\_DB**.

1103 35. Under **Database files**, for the data file, set **Initial Size** to at least **2,000**.

1104 36. Click the **button** under **Autogrowth**.

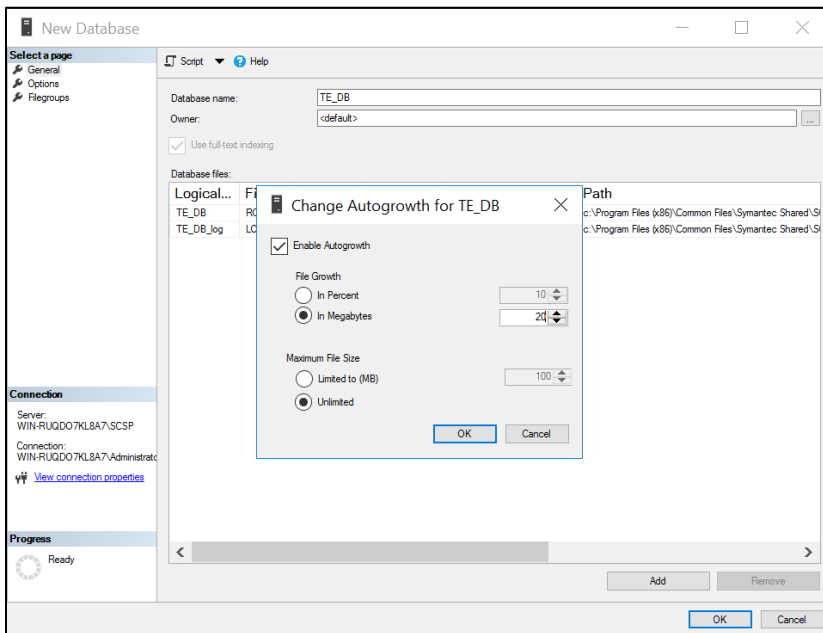


1105

1106 37. Check **Enable Autogrowth**, set **File Growth** to at least **20 MB**, and set **Maximum File Size** to **Unlimited**.

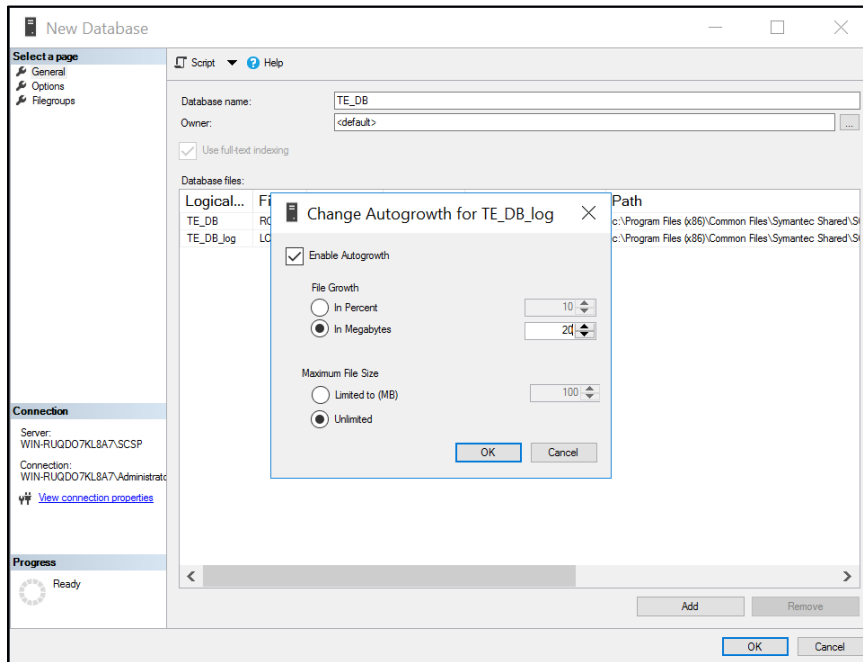
1107

1108 38. Click **OK**.

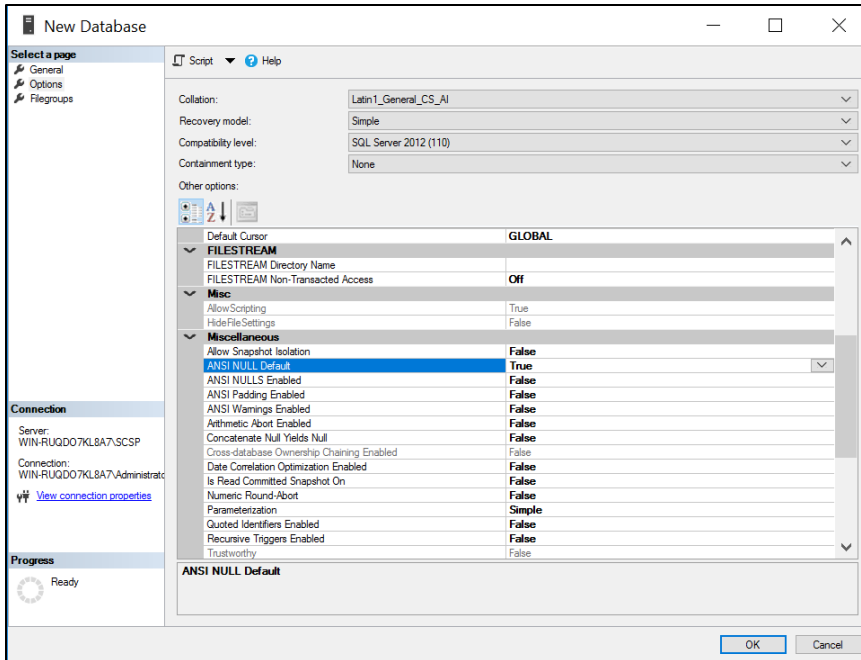


1109

- 1110 39. Under **Database files**, for the log file, set **Initial Size** to at least **500**.
- 1111 40. Click the **button** under Autogrowth.
- 1112 41. Check **Enable Autogrowth**, set **File Growth** to at least **20 MB**, and set **Maximum File Size** to
- 1113 **Unlimited**.
- 1114 42. Click **OK**.

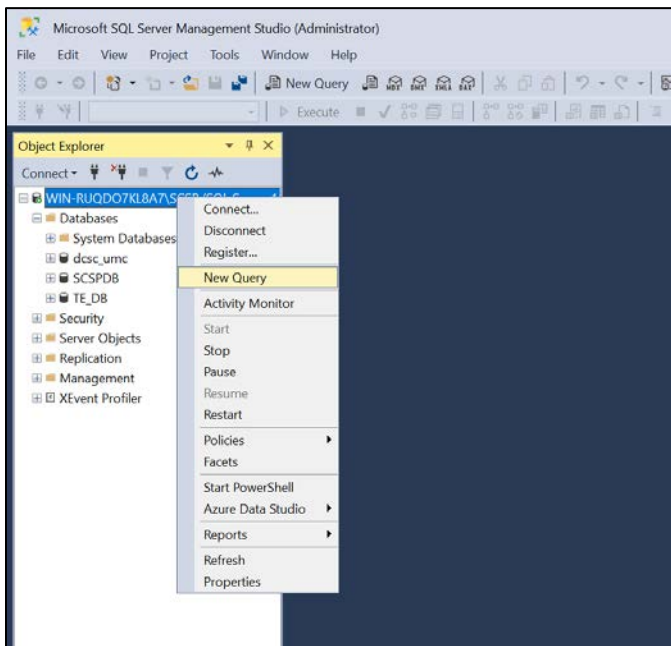


- 1115
- 1116 43. On the left, under **select a page**, select **Options**.
- 1117 44. Set **Collation** to **Latin1\_General\_CS\_AI**.
- 1118 45. Set **Recovery model** to **Simple**.
- 1119 46. Under **Other Options > Miscellaneous** set **ANSI NULL Default** to **True**.
- 1120 47. Click **OK**.



1121

1122 48. In the **Object Explorer**, right click on your database and select **New Query**.



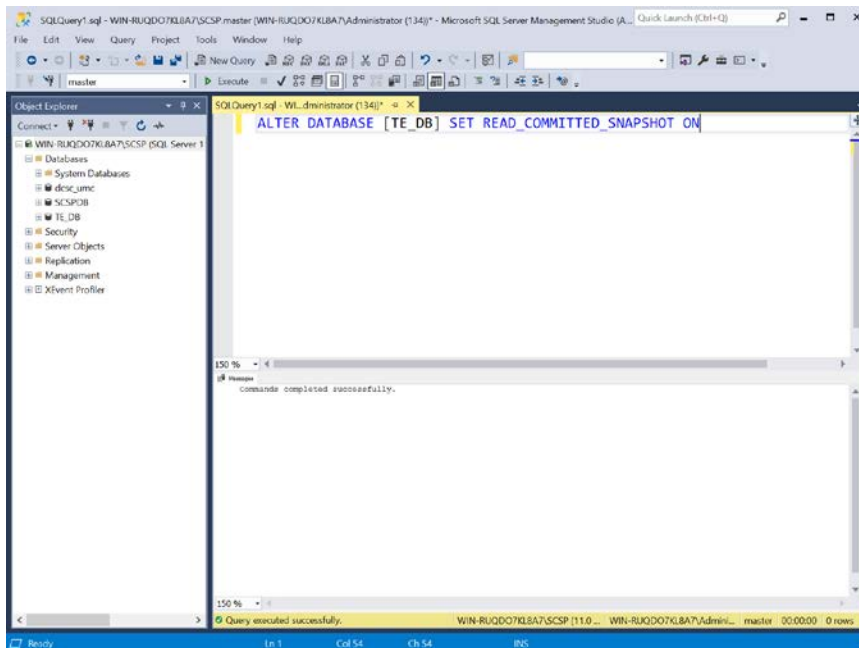
1123

1124 49. Type out the following query:

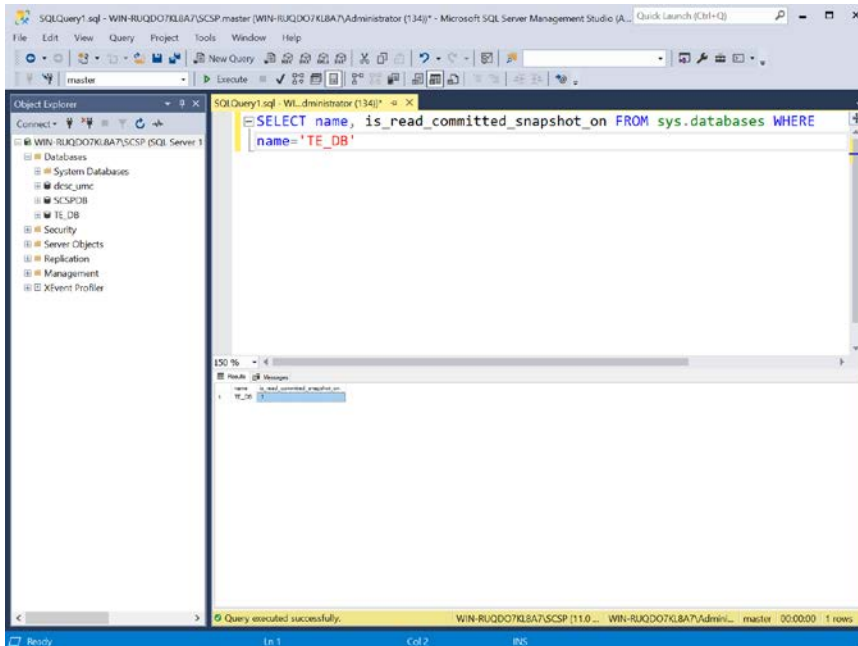
1125

```
ALTER DATABASE [TE_DB] SET READ_COMMITTED_SNAPSHOT ON
```

- 1126 50. Click **Execute** in the toolbar above the **SQL Query** window.
- 1127 51. Under the **SQL Query** window, in the **Messages** window, verify the command was completed
- 1128 successfully.



- 1129
- 1130 52. Clear the **SQL Query** window, and then type out the following query.
- 1131 `SELECT name, is_read_committed_snapshot_on FROM sys.databases WHERE`
- 1132 `name= ' <db_name> '`
- 1133 53. Click **Execute** in the toolbar above the **SQL Query** window.
- 1134 54. Under the **SQL Query** window, in the **Messages** window, verify the **value for**
- 1135 **is\_read\_committed\_snapshot\_on** is set to **1**.

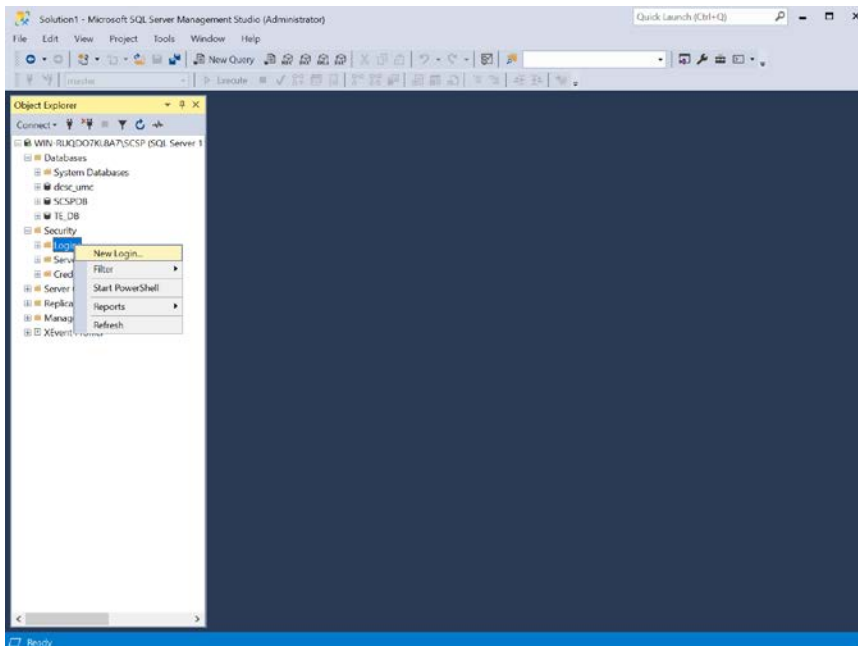


1136

1137

1138

55. In the **Object Explorer**, expand the selection for your database, expand the **Security** section, right click on **Logins**, and select **New Login...**



1139

1140

1141

56. On the left, under **Select a page**, select **General**.

57. Create a **Login name**.

- 1142 58. Select **SQL Server authentication**.
- 1143 59. Create a **password**.
- 1144 60. For **Default database**, select the database previously created.
- 1145 61. For **Default language**, select **English**.

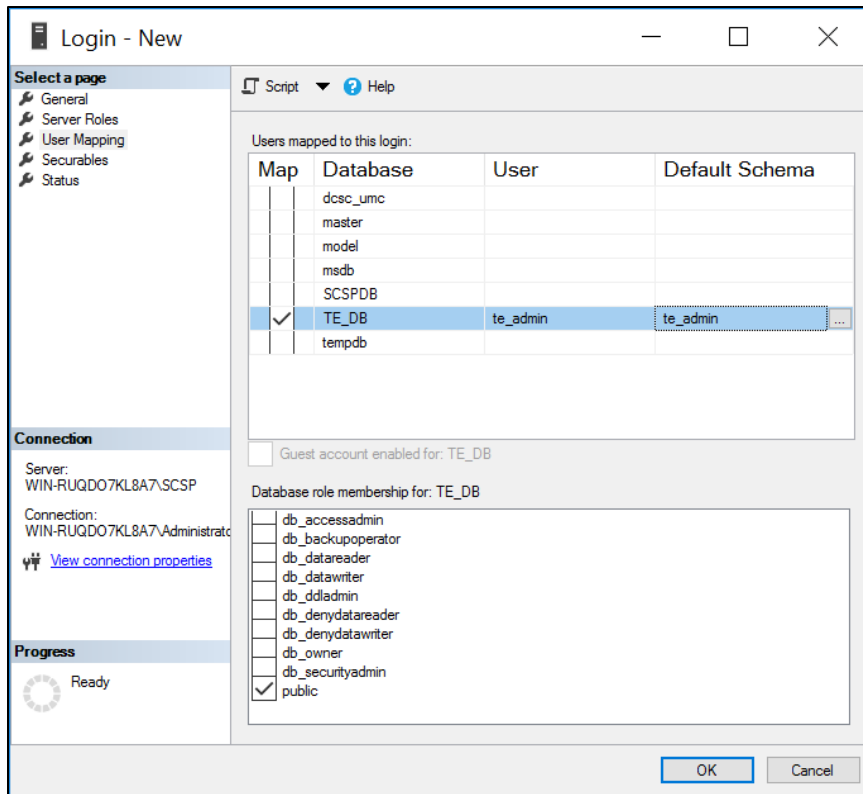
The screenshot shows the 'Login - New' dialog box with the following configuration:

- Select a page:** General, Server Roles, User Mapping, Securables, Status.
- Connection:** Server: WIN-RUQD07KL8A7\SCSP, Connection: WIN-RUQD07KL8A7\Administratc, [View connection properties](#)
- Progress:** Ready
- Login name:** te\_admin
- Authentication:**  SQL Server authentication,  Windows authentication
- Passwords:** Password: [masked], Confirm password: [masked], Old password: [empty]
- Policy:**  Enforce password policy,  Enforce password expiration,  User must change password at next login
- Mapping:**  Mapped to certificate,  Mapped to asymmetric key,  Map to Credential
- Mapped Credentials Table:**

Credential	Provider
- Default database:** TE\_DB
- Default language:** English
- Buttons:** OK, Cancel

- 1146
- 1147 62. On the left, under **Select a page**, select **User Mapping**.
- 1148 63. Under the **Users mapped to this login** window, perform these actions for the row containing the
- 1149 previously created database:
- 1150 a. Check the box in the **Map** column.
- 1151 b. In the **Default Schema** column, type the name of the new user being created.
- 1152 64. Click **OK**.



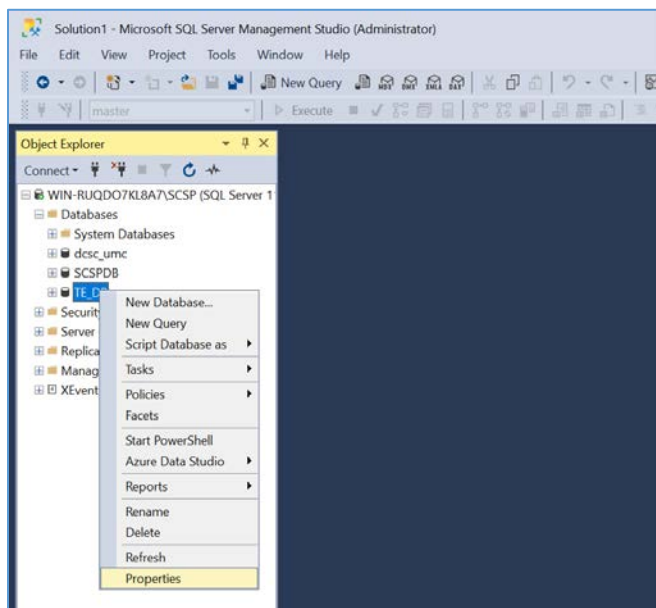


1153

1154

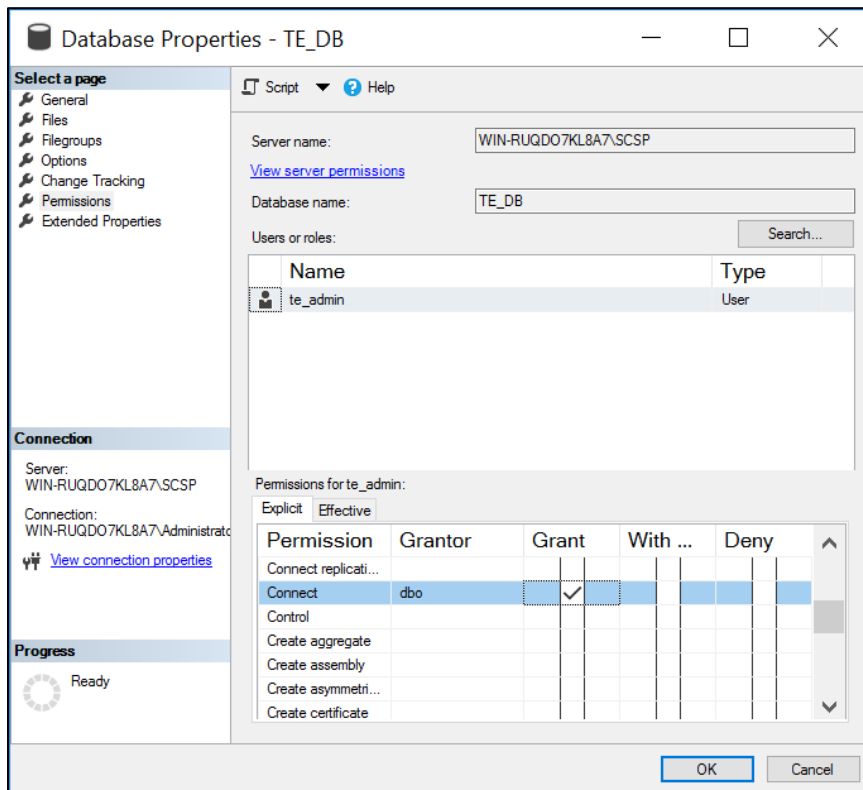
1155

65. In the **Object Explorer**, expand the selection for your database, expand the **Databases** section, right click on the database created previously, and select **Properties**.



1156

- 1157 66. On the left, under **select a page**, select **Permissions**.
- 1158 67. Under **Permissions for user**, check the box in the **Grant** column for the following permissions:
- 1159  **Connect**
  - 1160  **Create Function**
  - 1161  **Create Procedure**
  - 1162  **Create Table**
  - 1163  **Create View**
  - 1164  **Delete**
  - 1165  **Insert**
  - 1166  **Select**
  - 1167  **Update**
- 1168 68. Click **OK**.

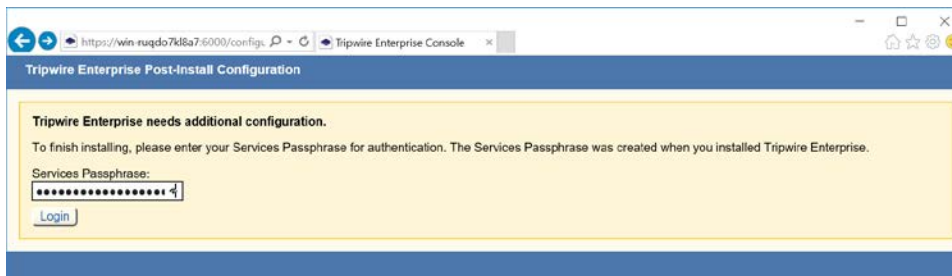


1169

1170 69. Open **Internet Explorer** and navigate to the webpage of the server on which Tripwire Enterprise  
1171 was installed.

1172 70. Enter the **services password** created during the install process.

1173 71. Click **Login**.



1174

1175 72. Under **Database Configuration Settings**, provide the information that follows:

1176 ■ **Remote Database Type:** Microsoft SQL Server

1177 ■ **Authentication Type:** SQL Server

1178 ■ **Login Name:** te\_admin

1179 ■ **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

1180 ■ **Database Host:** WIN-RUQDO7KL8A7

1181 ■ **Database Name:** TE\_DB

1182 ■ **Instance Name:** SCSP (Note: this may not be necessary, depending on how your SQL Server  
1183 Database is configured)

1184 ■ **SSL:** Request

**Tripwire Enterprise Post-Install Configuration**

### Database Configuration Settings

These settings control how the TE Console connects to a remote database that stores data for all TE operations. You can check the current configuration here, and make any necessary changes in the fields below.

Remote Database Type: <input type="text" value="Microsoft SQL Server"/>	<b>Remote Database Type:</b> The type of remote database used by TE.
<hr/>	
Authentication Type: <input type="text" value="SQL Server"/>	<b>Authentication Type:</b> Specifies whether the database login should authenticate using a Windows account (typically of the format domain\user), or an SQL Server account (an account defined only in SQL Server). With the Windows authentication type, NTLMv2 should be used, as it is cryptographically superior to the first version of NTLM. However, as NTLMv2 is configured in the operating system, not in the database or application, TE can be used with NTLM to ensure compatibility.
Login Name: <input type="text" value="te_admin"/>	<b>Login Name:</b> The login name that TE will use to authenticate with the database.
Password: <input type="password" value="••••••••"/>	<b>Password:</b> The password that TE will use to authenticate with the database.
Database Host: <input type="text" value="WIN-RUQDO7KL8A7"/>	<b>Database Host:</b> The fully qualified domain name, hostname or IP address of the system where the database is installed.
Port (default 1433): <input type="text" value="(UDP 1434)"/>	<b>Port:</b> The TCP port that the database is listening on. If an Instance Name is specified here, then the database connection will use UDP 1434 to connect to the SQL Server Browser Service, and this Port field will be disabled. The SQL Server Browser service listens for incoming connections to a named instance and provides the client the TCP port number that corresponds to that named instance.
Database Name: <input type="text" value="TE_DB"/>	<b>Database Name:</b> The name of the database that TE should use when connecting to the remote database. Note that the login name in SQL Server should have this database set as the default, and the login name should be mapped to this database.
Instance Name (Optional): <input type="text" value="SCSP"/>	<b>Instance Name (Optional):</b> The location/name of the database instance on the server. Ask your DBA if a non-default instance should be used for TE.
SSL: <input type="text" value="Request"/>	<b>SSL (Secure Sockets Layer):</b> Specifies whether the database connection should request, require or authenticate SSL.

1185

1186 73. Click **Test Database Login** and verify the connection is successful.1187 74. Click **Save Configuration and Restart Console**.

**Login Name:**  **Login Name:** The login name that TE will use to authenticate with the database.

**Password:**  **Password:** The password that TE will use to authenticate with the database.

**Database Host:**  **Database Host:** The fully qualified domain name, hostname or IP address of the system where the database is installed.

**Port (default 1433):**  **Port:** The TCP port that the database is listening on. If an Instance Name is specified here, then the database connection will use UDP 1434 to connect to the SQL Server Browser Service, and this Port field will be disabled. The SQL Server Browser service listens for incoming connections to a named instance and provides the client the TCP port number that corresponds to that named instance.

**Database Name:**  **Database Name:** The name of the database that TE should use when connecting to the remote database. Note that the login name in SQL Server should have this database set as the default, and the login name should be mapped to this database.

**Instance Name (Optional):**  **Instance Name (Optional):** The location/name of the database instance on the server. Ask your DBA if a non-default instance should be used for TE.

**SSL:**  **SSL (Secure Sockets Layer):** Specifies whether the database connection should request, require or authenticate SSL.

- Request - SSL will be used if available.
- Require - SSL will always be used, and an error will occur if SSL is not available for the database.
- Authenticate - SSL will always be used, and an error will occur if SSL is not available for the database. In addition, the certificate chain of the database server's public key will be authenticated using TE's trust store. If the certificate chain does not originate from a trusted source, an error will occur.
- Off - SSL will never be used. This setting is not recommended.

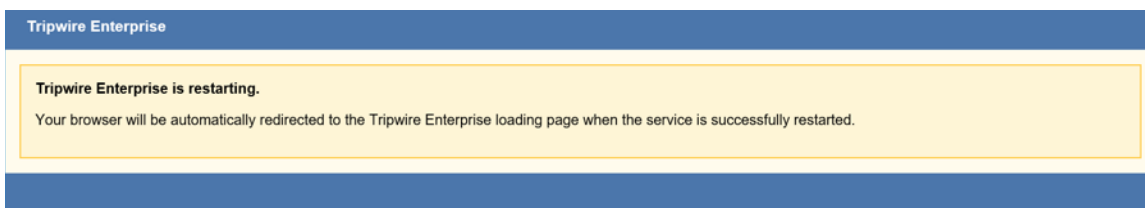
✓

**Test Results:**

Tripwire Enterprise 8.7.3.b8.7.3.r2019011122005-03196dc.b24

1188

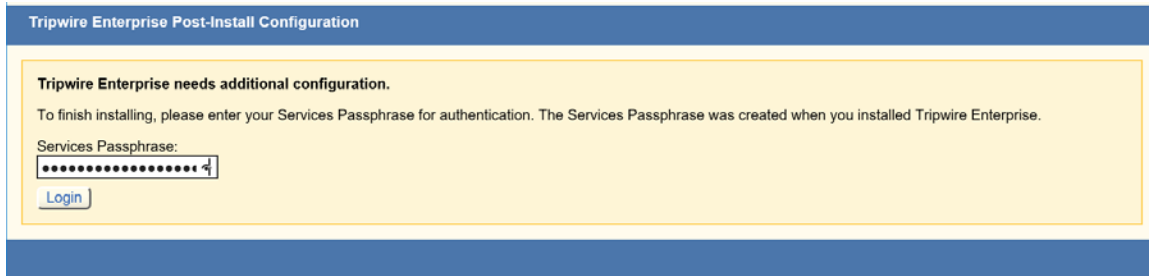
1189 75. Wait for Tripwire Enterprise to restart and redirect you to the log in page.



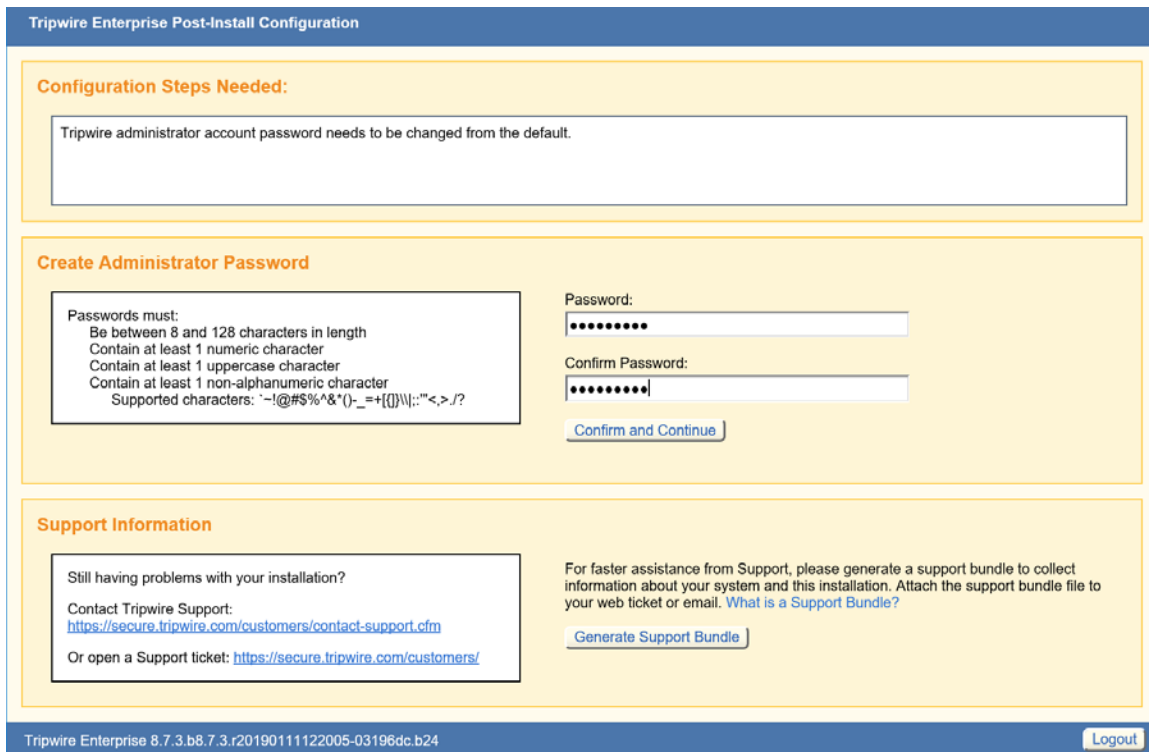
1190

1191 76. Enter the **services password** created during the install process.

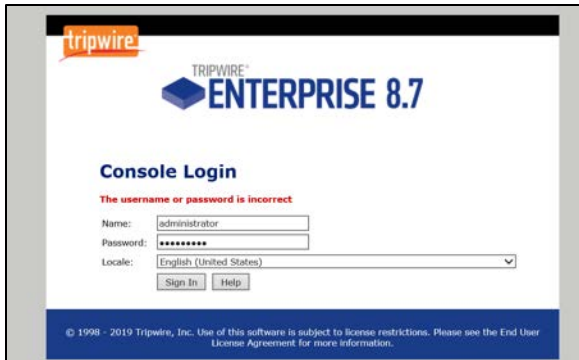
1192 77. Click **Login**.



- 1193
- 1194 78. Under **Create Administrator Password**, create a password for the Tripwire Enterprise administrator
- 1195 account.
- 1196 79. Click **Confirm and Continue**.



- 1197
- 1198 80. Enter the **username** and **password** for the Tripwire Enterprise administrator account.
- 1199 81. Click **Sign In**.



1200

1201 82. Click **Configure Tripwire Enterprise** to begin the configuration process.

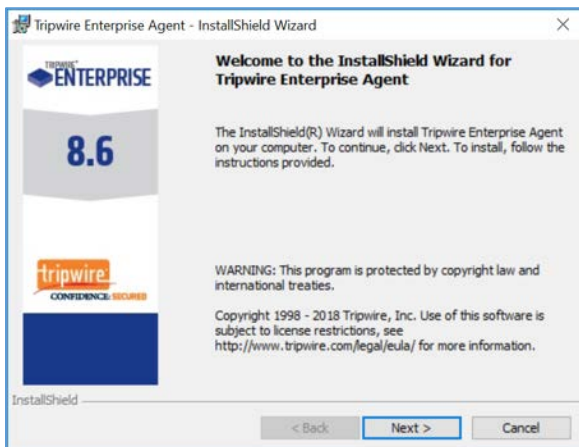


1202

### 1203 Tripwire Enterprise Agent Installation

1204 1. Run `te_agent.msi`.

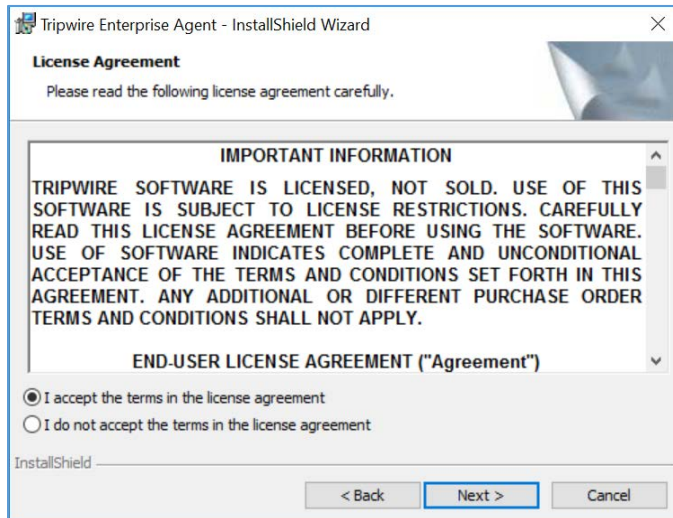
1205 2. Click **Next >**.



1206

1207 3. Check **I accept the terms in the license agreement**.

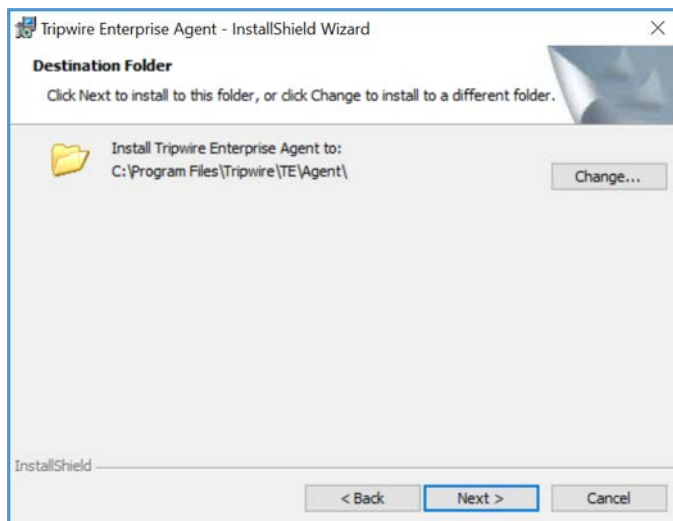
1208 4. Click **Next >**.



1209

1210 5. Specify an install directory for the Tripwire Enterprise Agent.

1211 6. Click **Next >**.



1212

1213 7. Enter the **TE Server** (e.g., **WIN-RUQDO7KL8A7**) of the server where Tripwire Enterprise is installed.

1214 8. Enter **9898** as the **Services Port** established during the installation process of Tripwire Enterprise.

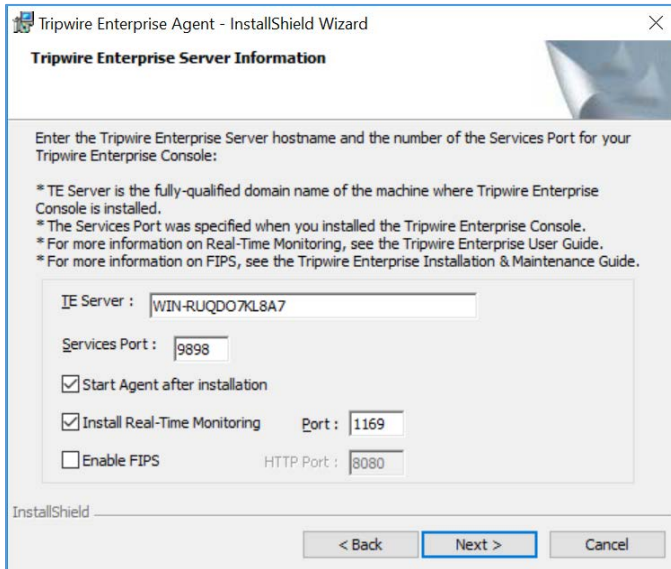
1215 9. Check **Start Agent**, after installation.



1216 10. Check **Install Real-Time Monitoring** and specify a **Monitoring Port**.

1217 11. Uncheck **Enable FIPS**.

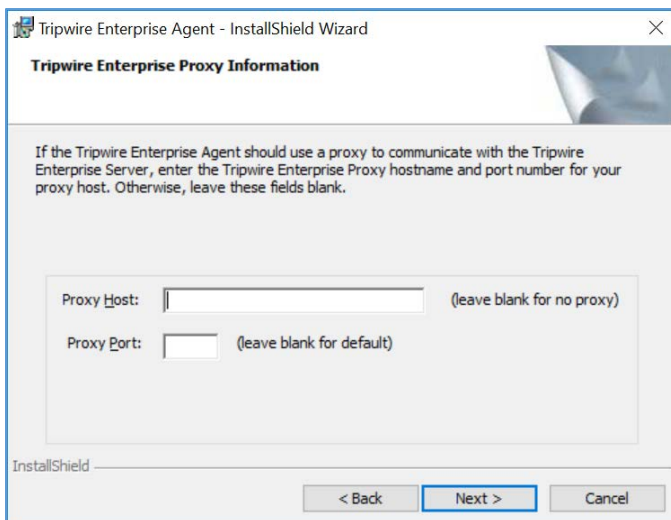
1218 12. Click **Next >**.



1219

1220 13. Specify a **Proxy Host** and **Proxy Port** if necessary.

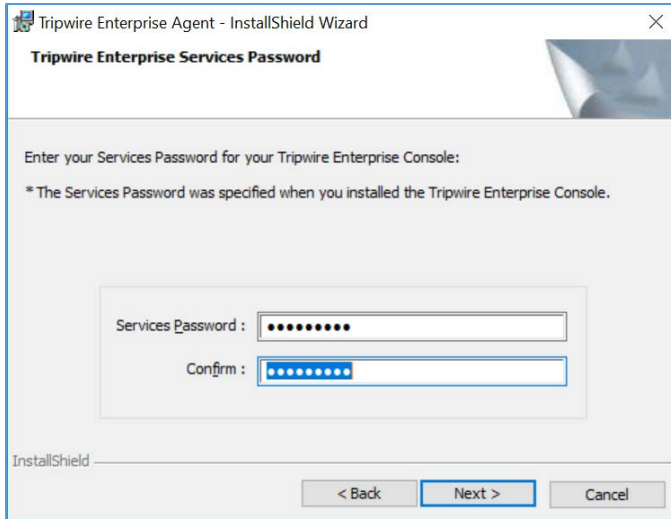
1221 14. Click **Next >**.



1222

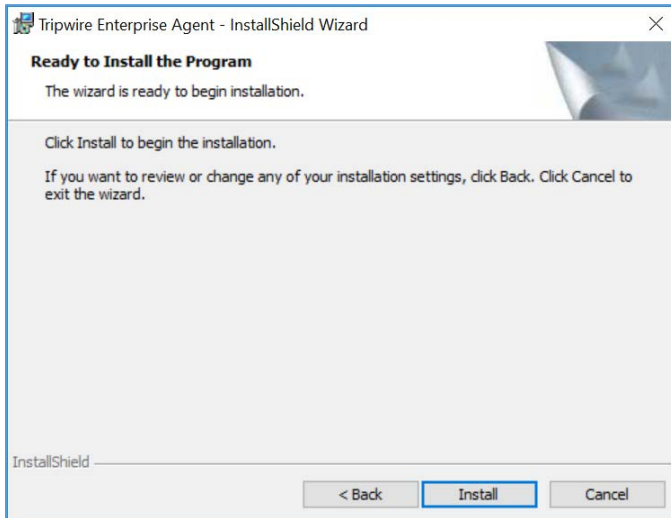
1223 15. Enter the **Services Password** created during the installation process for Tripwire Enterprise.

1224 16. Click **Next >**.



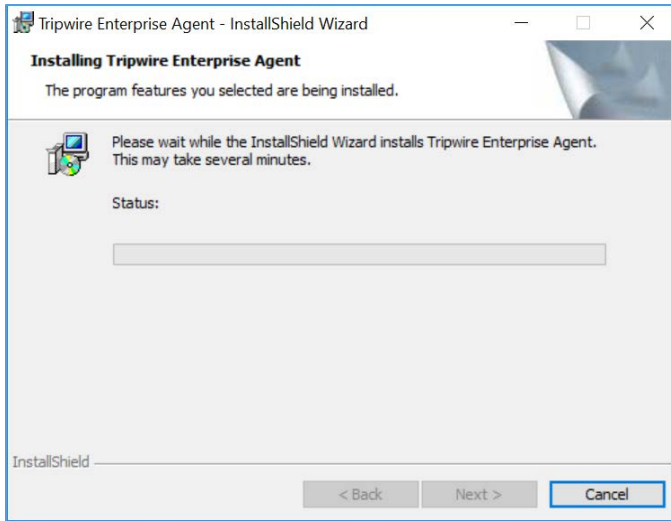
1225

1226 17. Click **Install**.



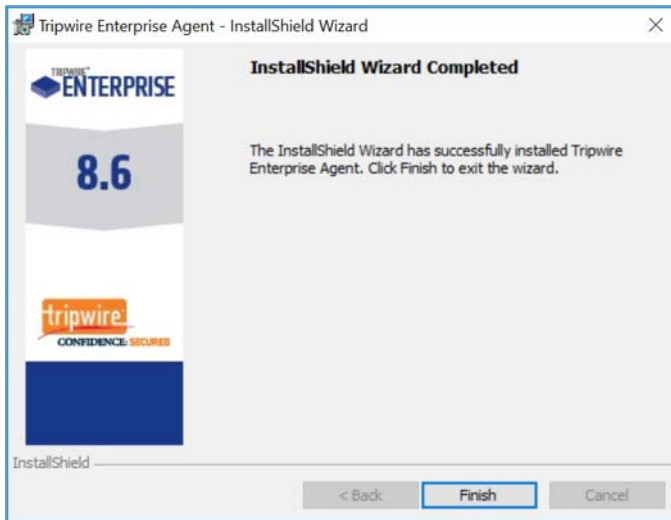
1227

1228 18. Wait for the installation process to complete.



1229

1230 19. Click **Finish**.



1231

## 1232 2.6 Enterprise Domain Identity Management

### 1233 2.6.1 Domain Controller with AD, DNS, & DHCP

1234 Within the PACS architecture, we established a Windows Server 2012 R2 Domain Controller to manage  
1235 AD, DNS, and Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) services for the enterprise. The following  
1236 section details how the services were installed.

#### 1237 **System Requirements**

DRAFT

1238 **CPU:** 1

1239 **Memory:** 4 GB Ram

1240 **Storage:** 120 GB (Thin Provision)

1241 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2

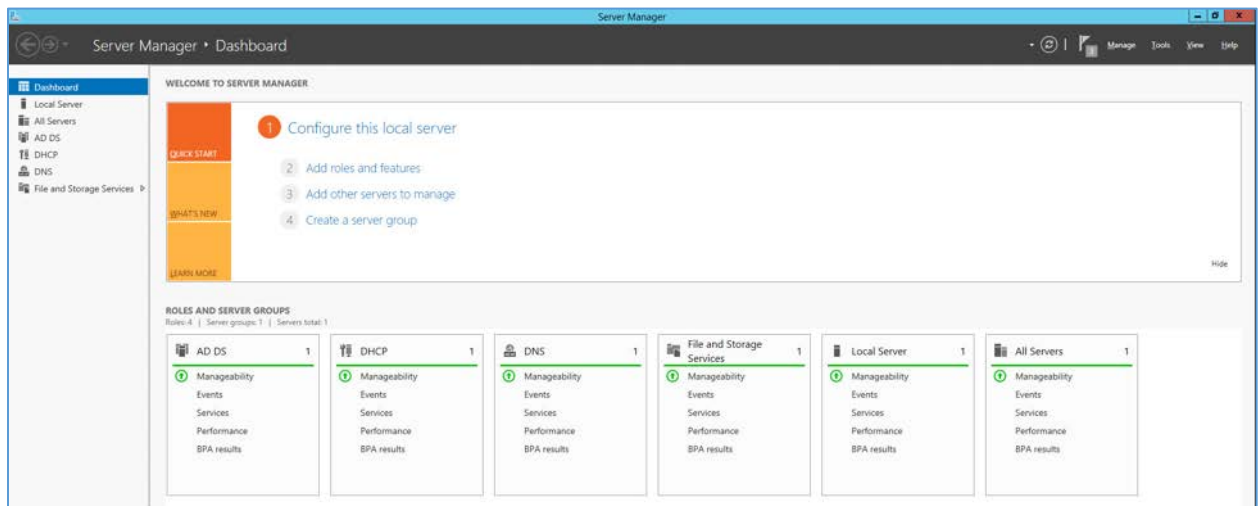
1242 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1201

1243 **Enterprise Domain Services Installation**

1244 Install the Domain Controller, AD, and DNS appliances according to the instructions detailed in *Building Your First Domain Controller on 2012 R2* [12].

1246 **DNS Server Forward Lookup Zone Configuration**

1247 1. Open **Server Manager**.

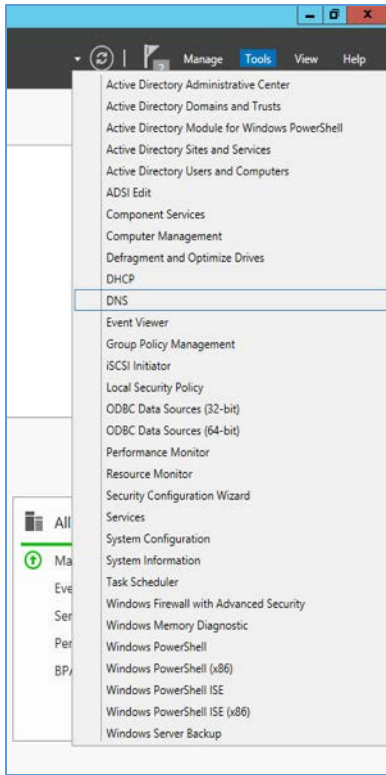


1248

1249 2. In the top right, click on **Tools > DNS**.

1250 3. DNS forward lookup zone should have already been created during the DNS setup process

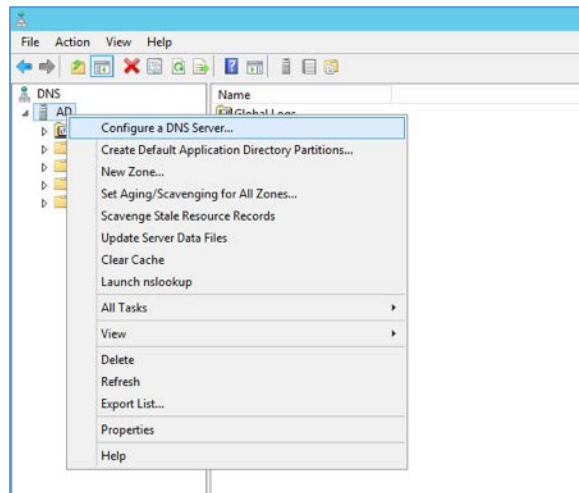
1251 performed previously. If not, follow these instructions:



1252

1253

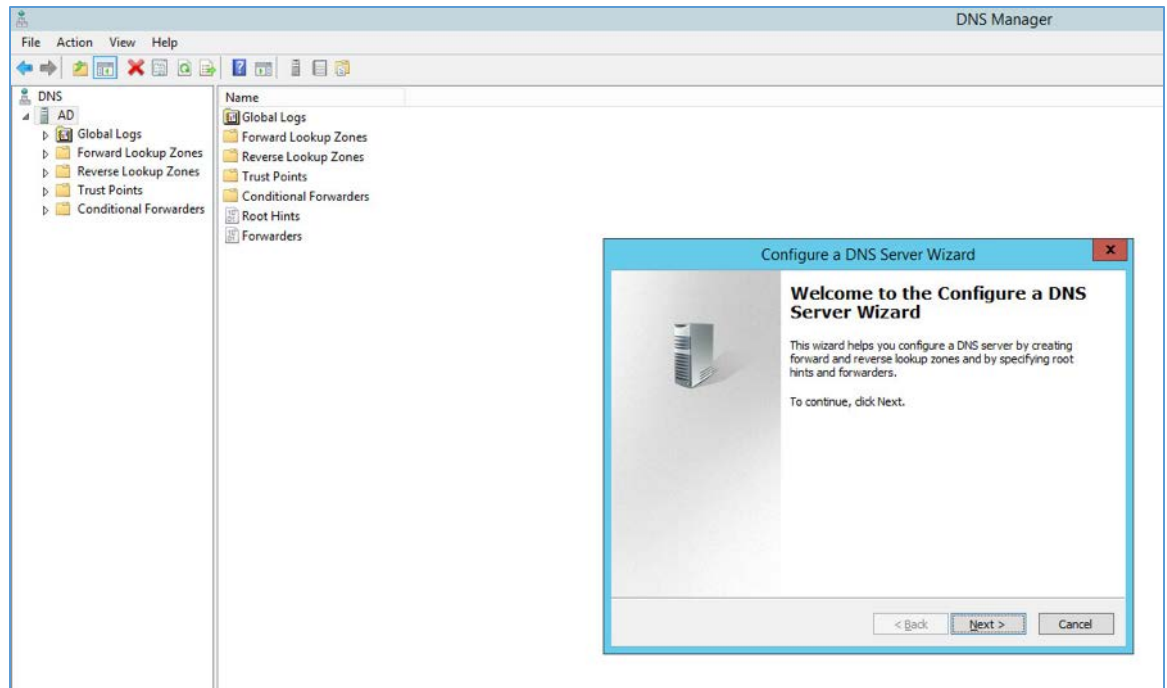
a. Right click on your server's name, and select **Configure a DNS Server...**



1254

1255

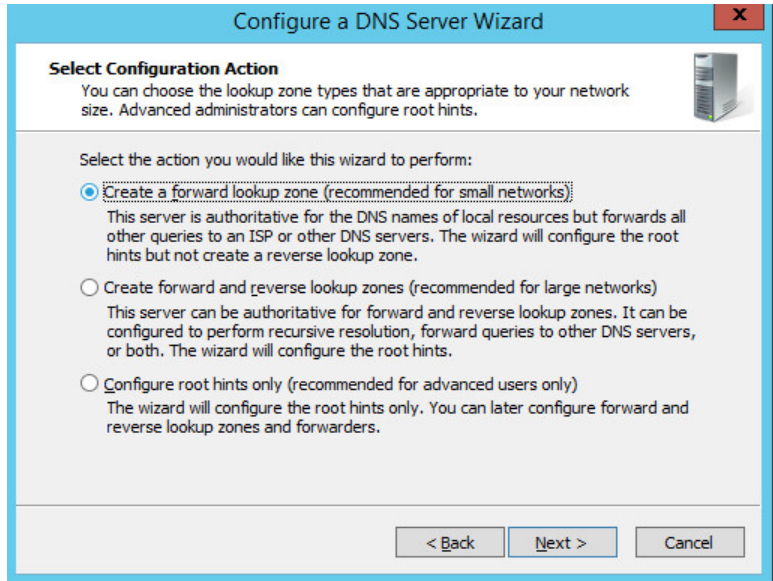
b. Click **Next >**.



1256

1257

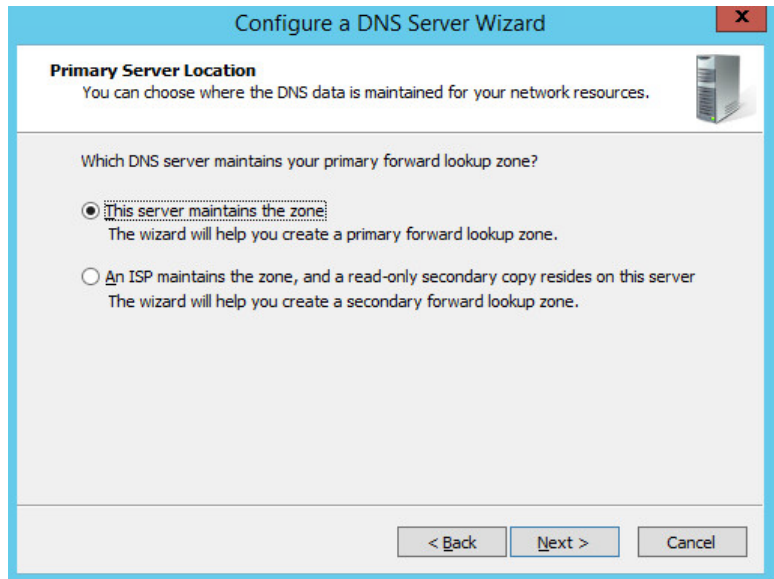
c. Click **Next >**.



1258

1259

d. Click **Next >**.



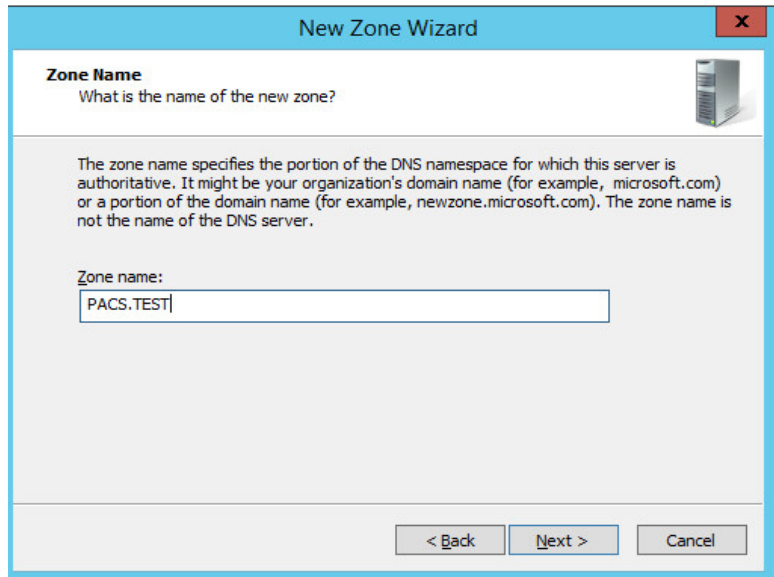
1260

1261

e. Enter **PACS.TEST** as the **Zone name**, that was established previously during setup.

1262

f. Click **Next >**.



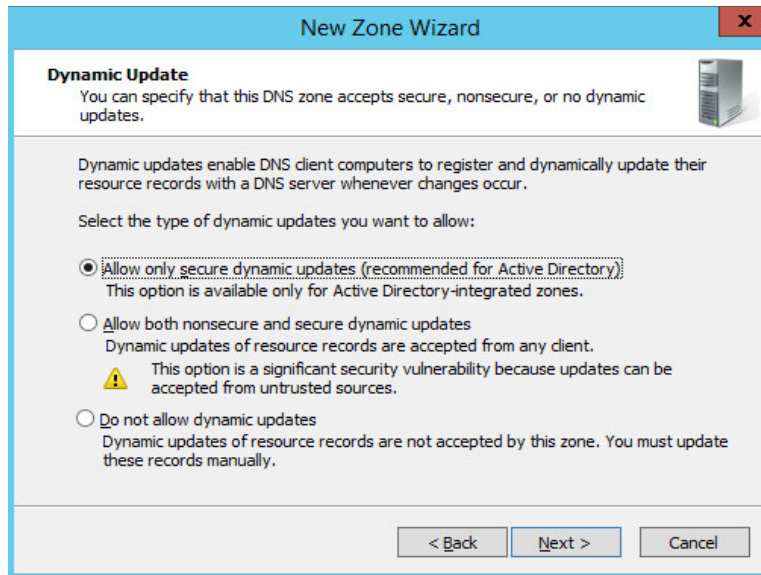
1263

1264

g. Select **Allow only secure dynamic updates**.

1265

h. Click **Next >**.



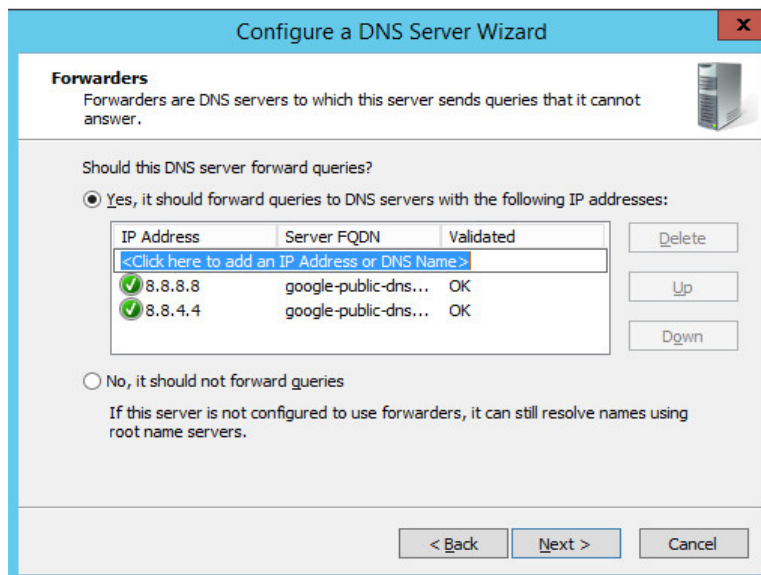
1266

1267

i. Add **Forwarders** (8.8.8.8 and 8.8.4.4 are Google’s DNS servers).

1268

j. Click **Next >**.



1269

1270

k. Click **Finish**.

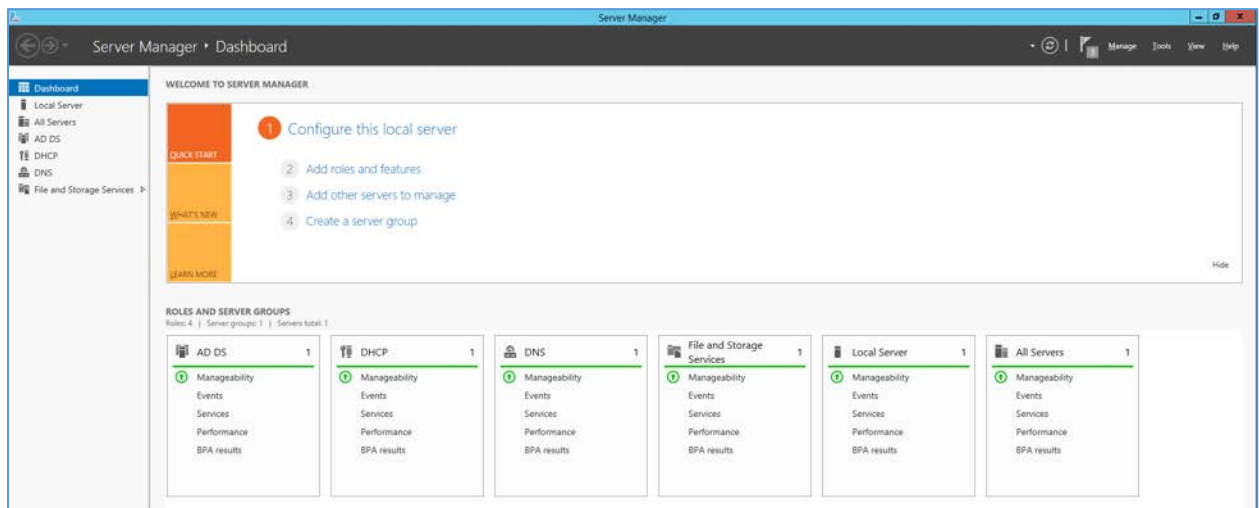




1271

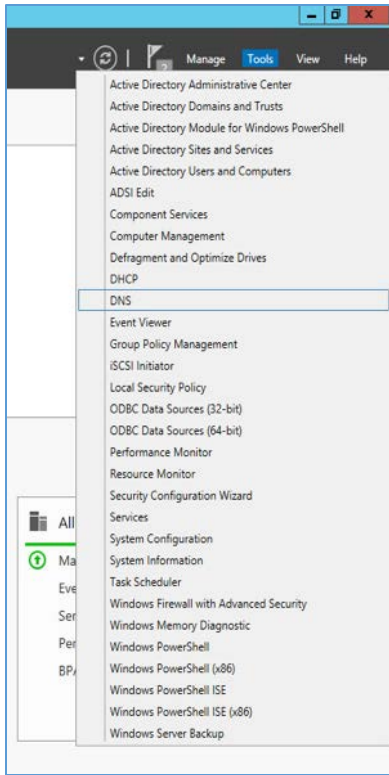
1272 **DNS Server Reverse Lookup Zone Configuration**

- 1273 1. Open **Server Manager**.



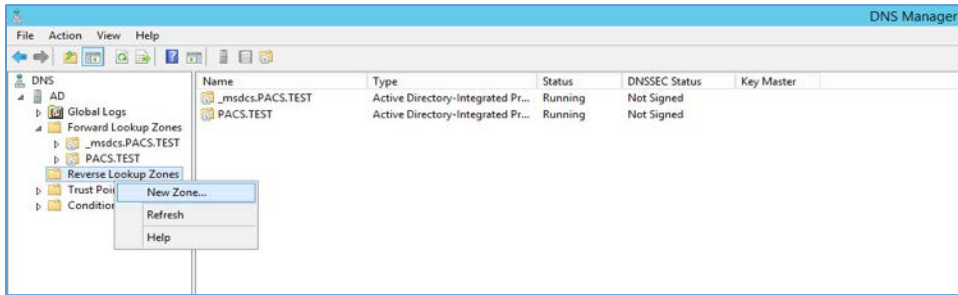
1274

- 1275 2. In the top right, click on **Tools > DNS**.



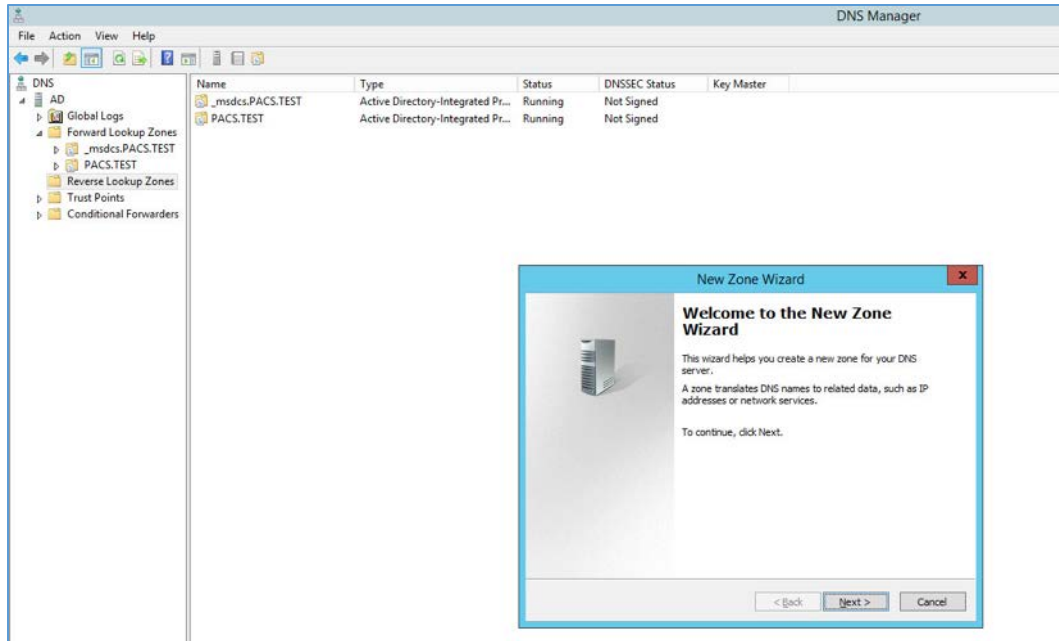
1276

1277 3. Right click on **Reverse Lookup Zones** folder and select **New Zone...**



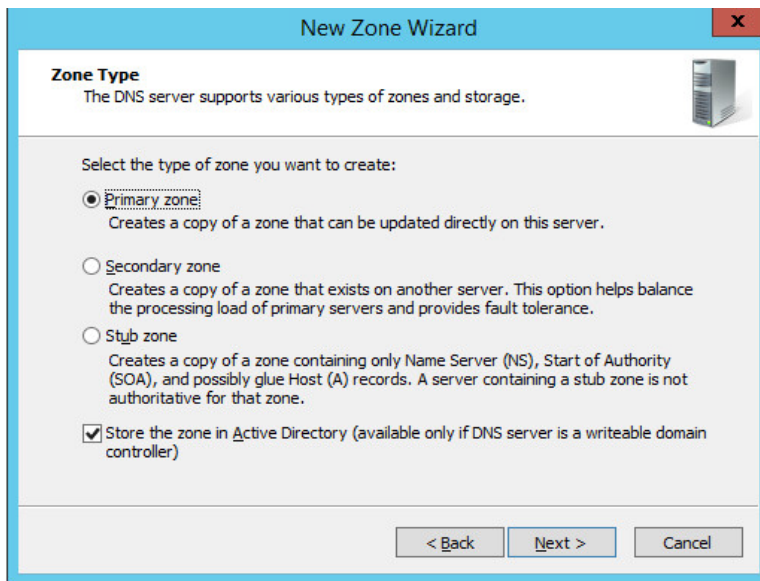
1278

1279 4. Click **Next >**.



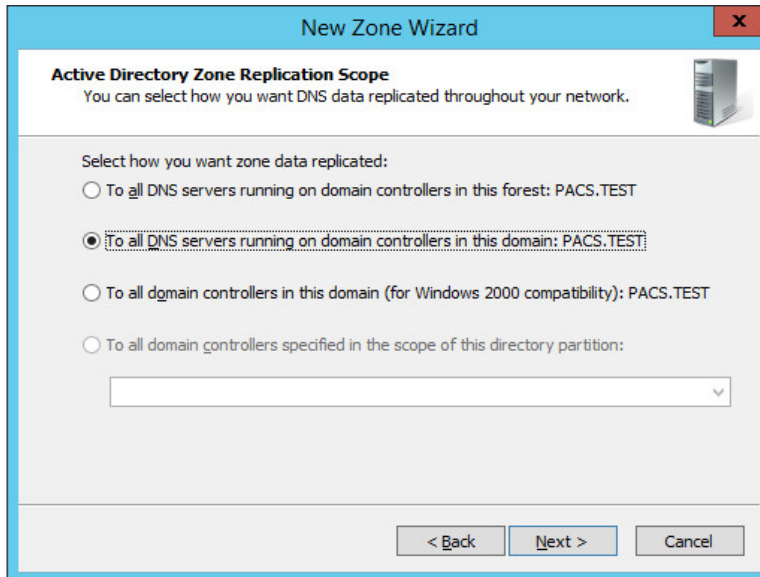
1280

1281 5. Click **Next >**.



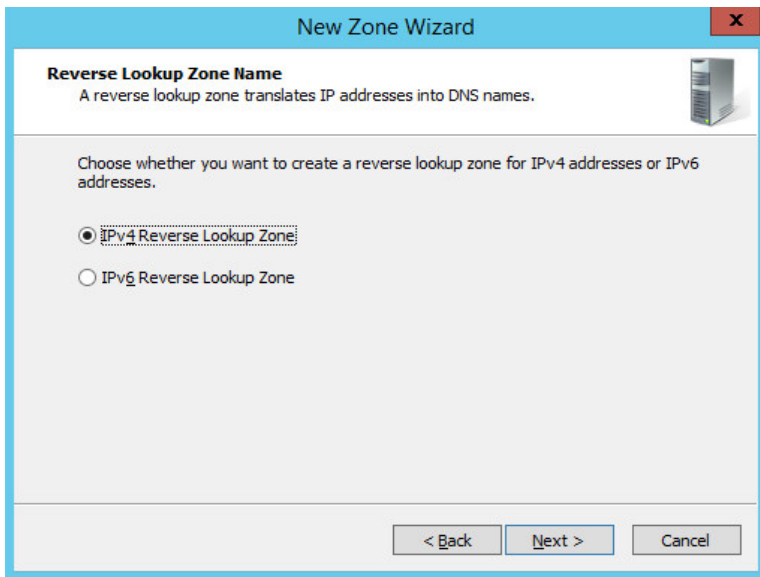
1282

1283 6. Click **Next >**.



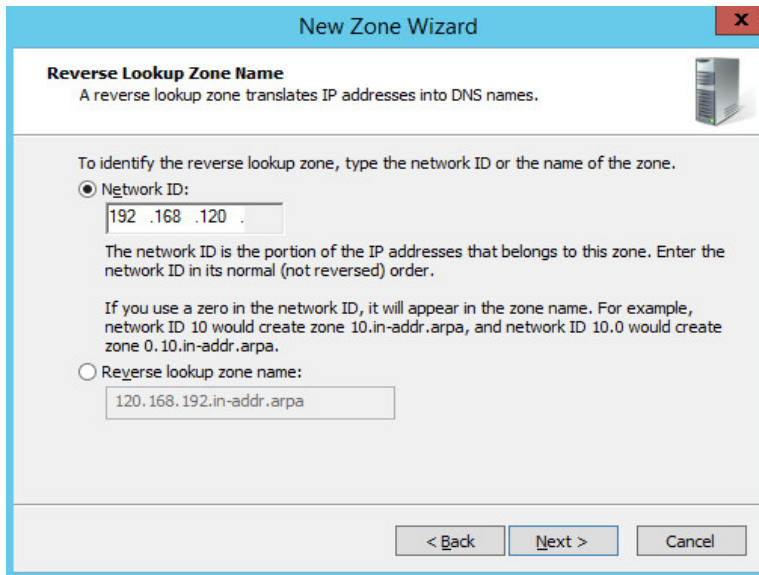
1284

1285 7. Choose Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4), **IPv4 reverse Lookup Zone** option and click **Next >**.



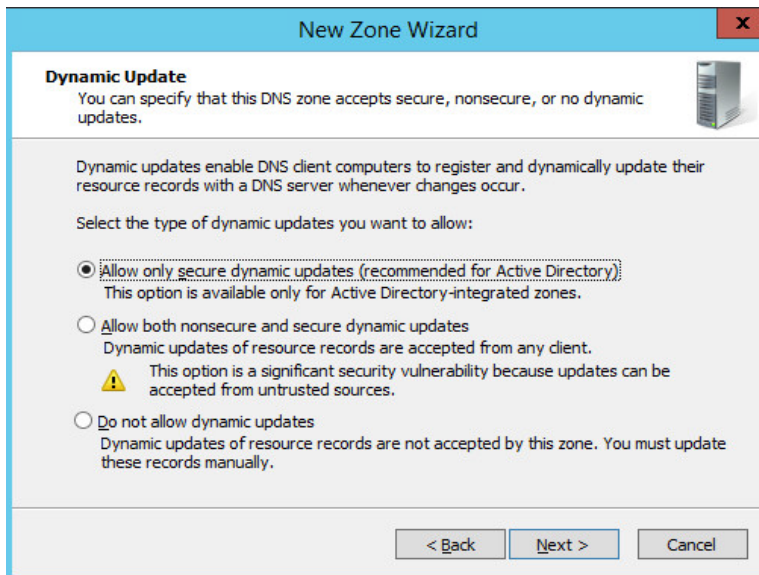
1286

1287 8. Establish which IP addresses should be included in reverse lookup (the example above  
1288 encompasses all devices in the **192.168.120.0/24** subnet), then click **Next >**.



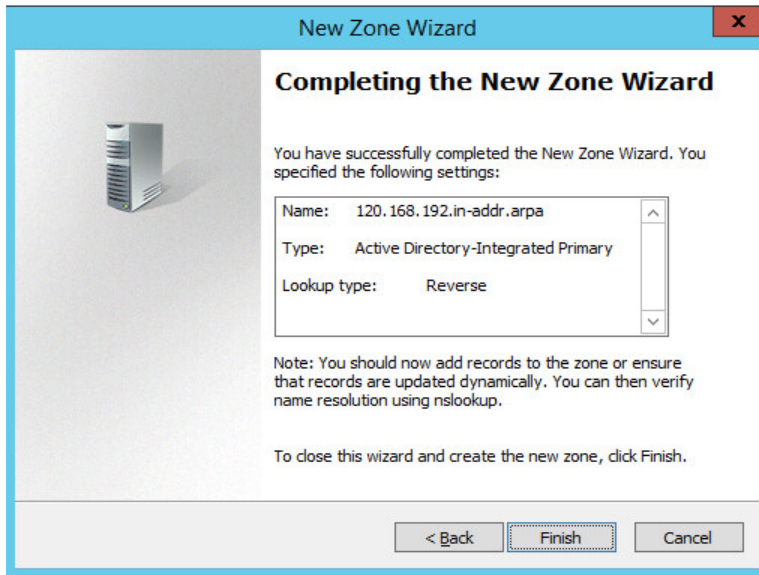
1289

- 1290 9. Choose **Allow only secure dynamic updates (recommended for Active Directory)** option and then  
1291 click **Next >**.



1292

- 1293 10. Click **Finish**.



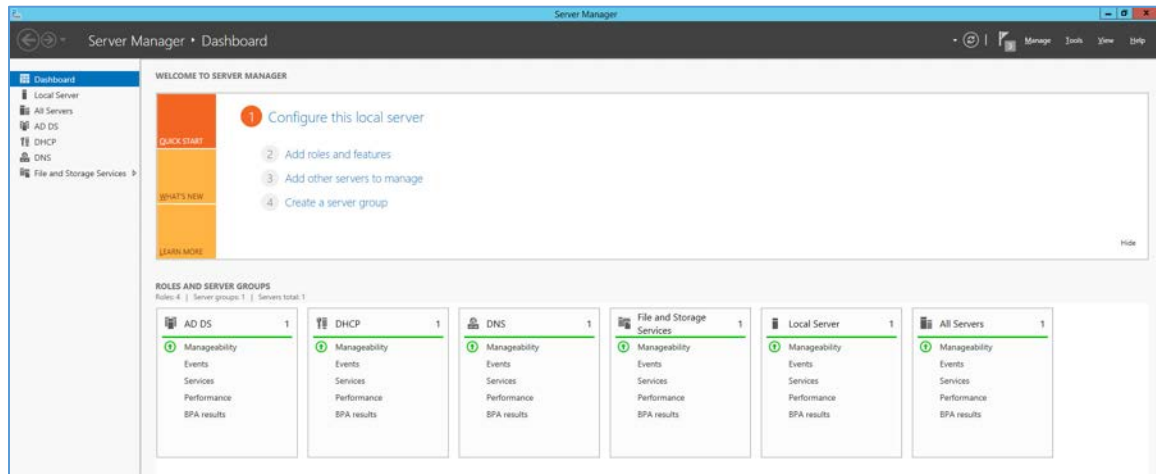
1294

1295 **DHCP Server Installation**

1296 Install the DHCP server according to the instructions detailed in *Installing and Configuring DHCP Role on*  
1297 *Windows Server 2012* [13].

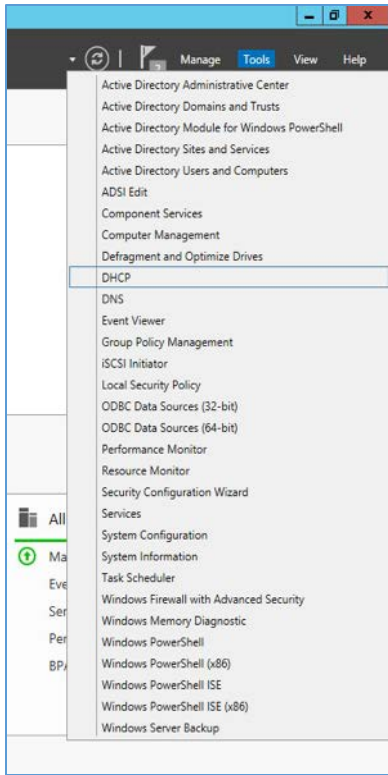
1298 **DHCP Server Configuration**

1299 1. Open **Server Manager**.



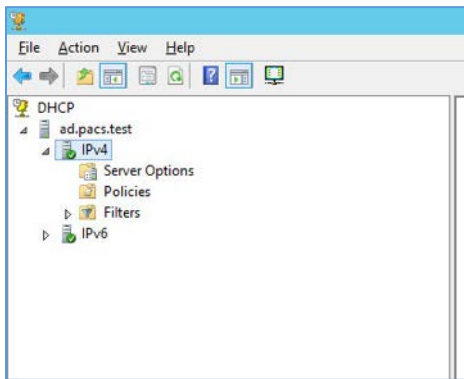
1300

1301 2. In the top right, click on **Tools > DHCP**.



1302

1303 3. If you see a green checkmark on the **IPv4** server, the DHCP server is up and running.

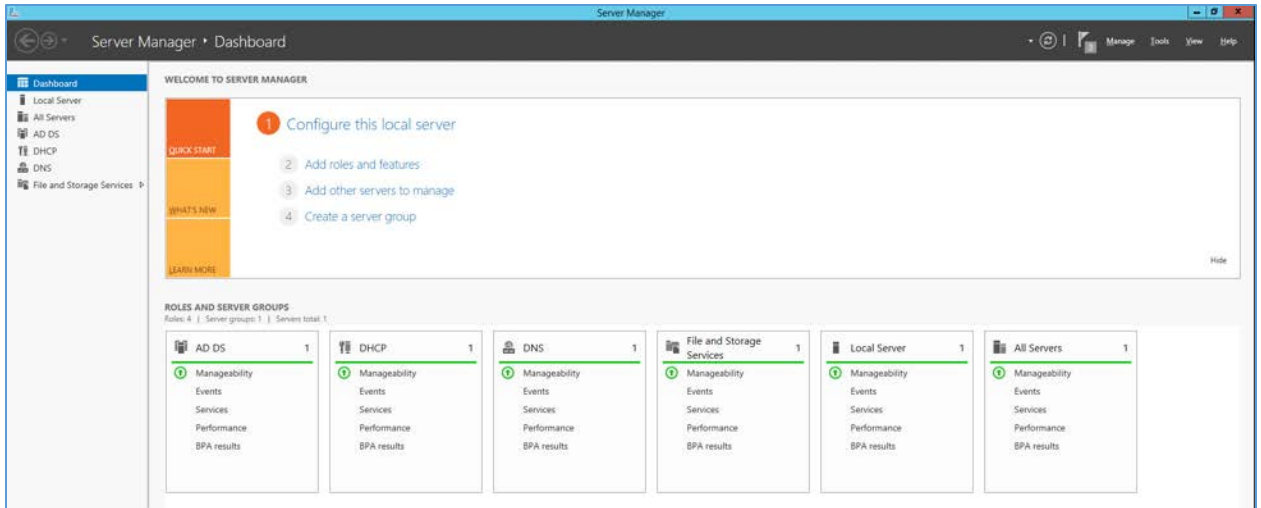


1304

### 1305 **DHCP Scopes Configuration**

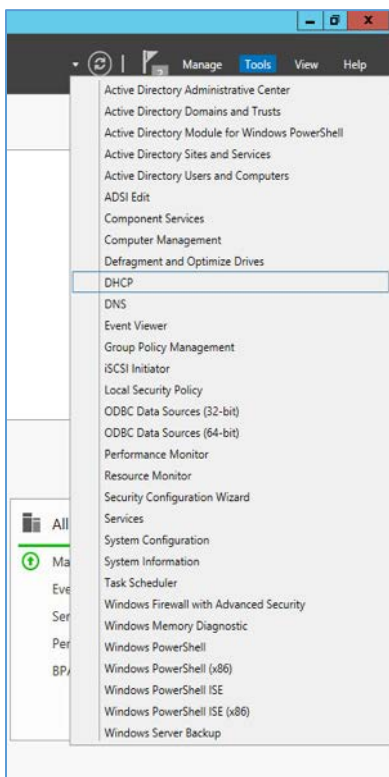
1306 *Performed on Windows Server 2012 R2.*

1307 1. Open **Server Manager**.



1308

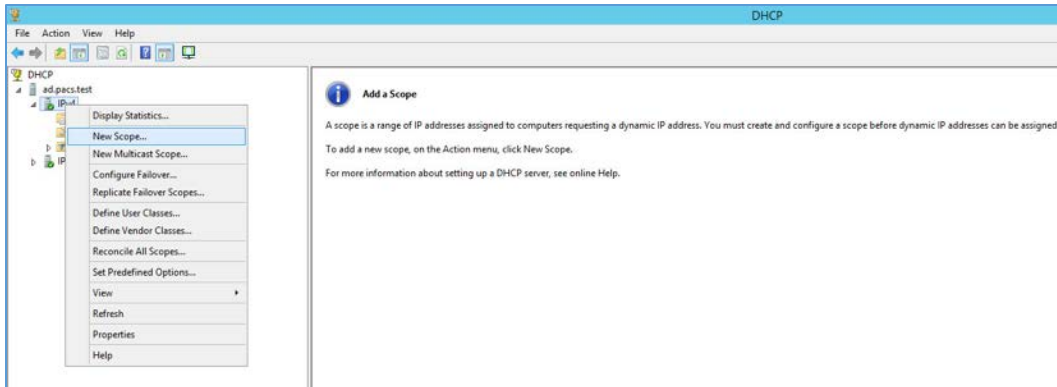
1309 2. In the top right, click on **Tools > DHCP**.



1310

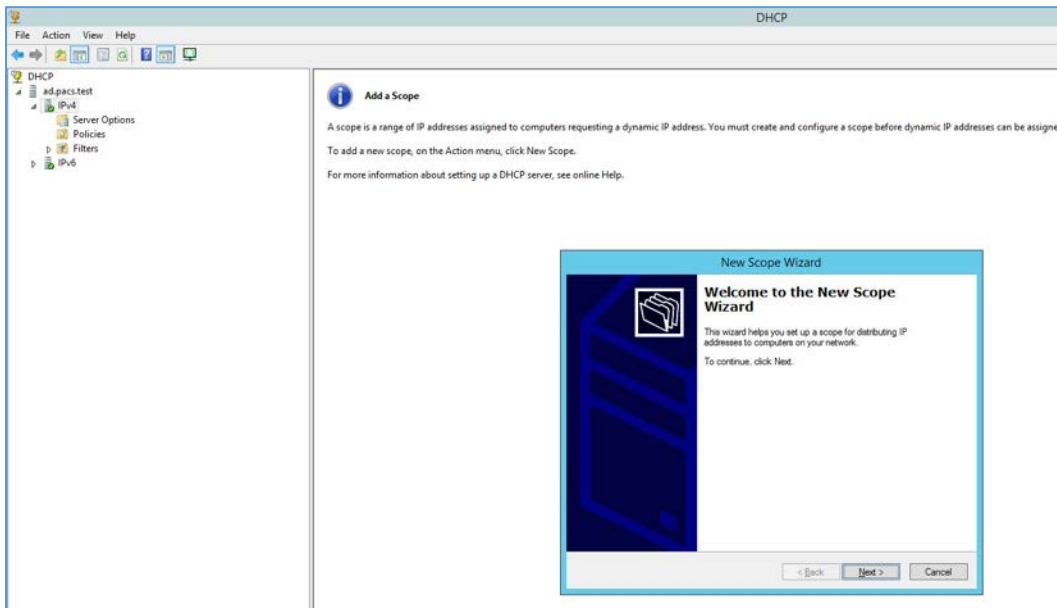
1311 3. Right click on **IPv4** and select **New Scope...**





1312

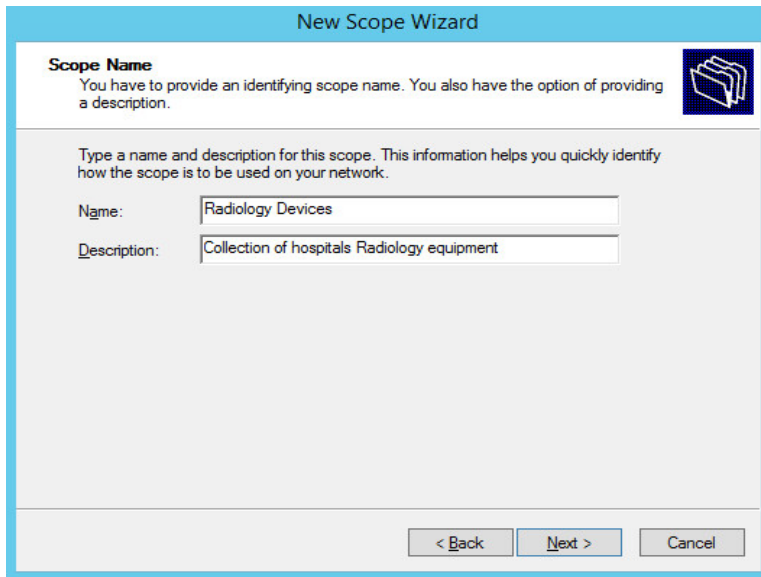
1313 4. Click Next >.



1314

1315 5. Provide a Name as Radiology Devices and a Description as Collection of hospitals Radiology  
1316 equipment in the New Scope Wizard.

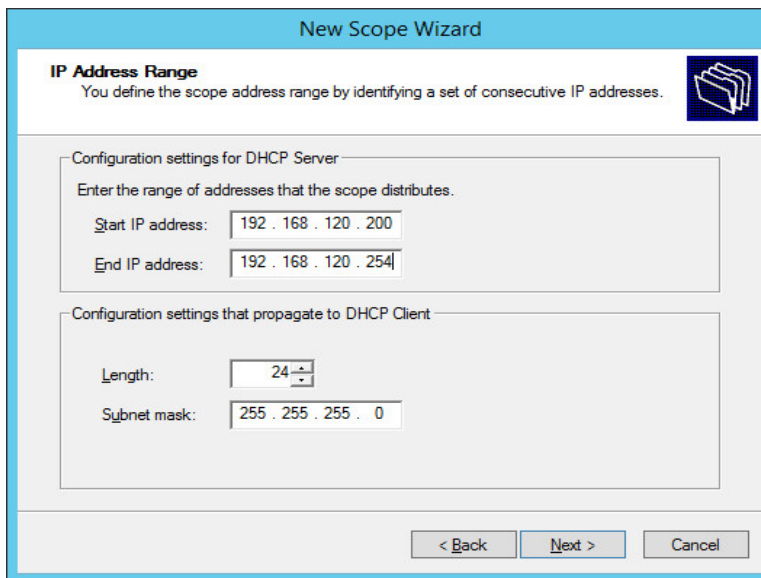
1317 6. Click Next >.



1318

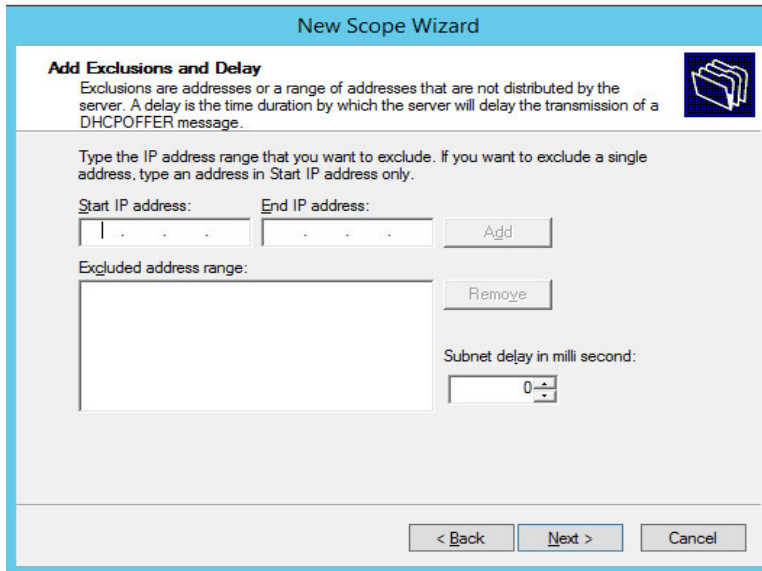
1319 7. Establish the IP range (**192.168.120.200 – 192.168.120.254**) from which the DHCP server should  
1320 hand out IPs for devices in this scope.

1321 8. Click **Next >**.



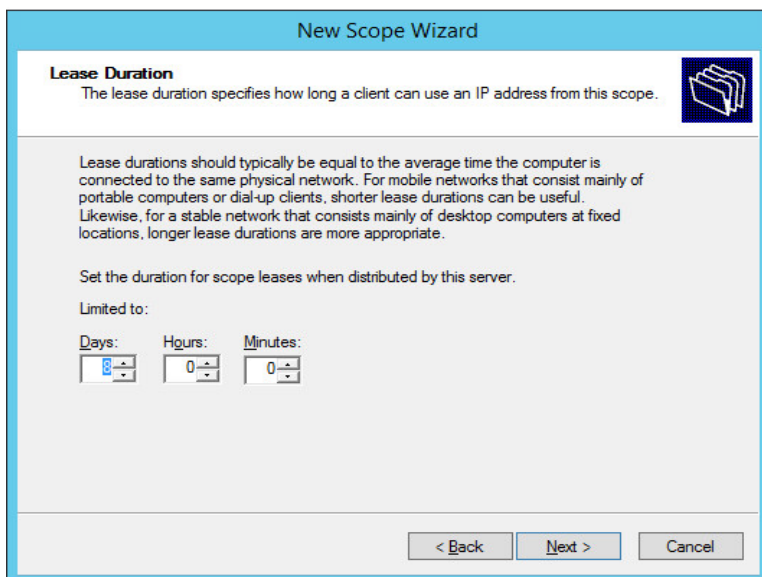
1322

1323 9. Click **Next >**.



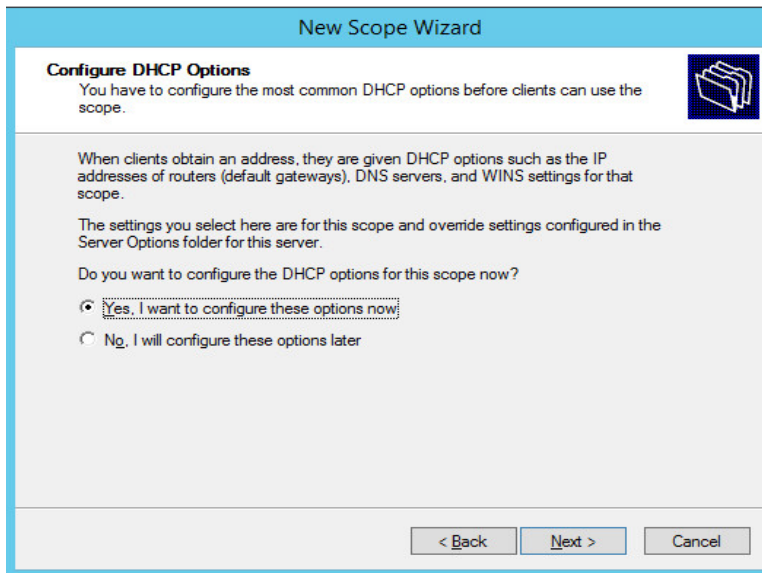
1324

1325 10. Configure preferred **Lease Duration** (e.g., **8 days**), and click **Next >**.



1326

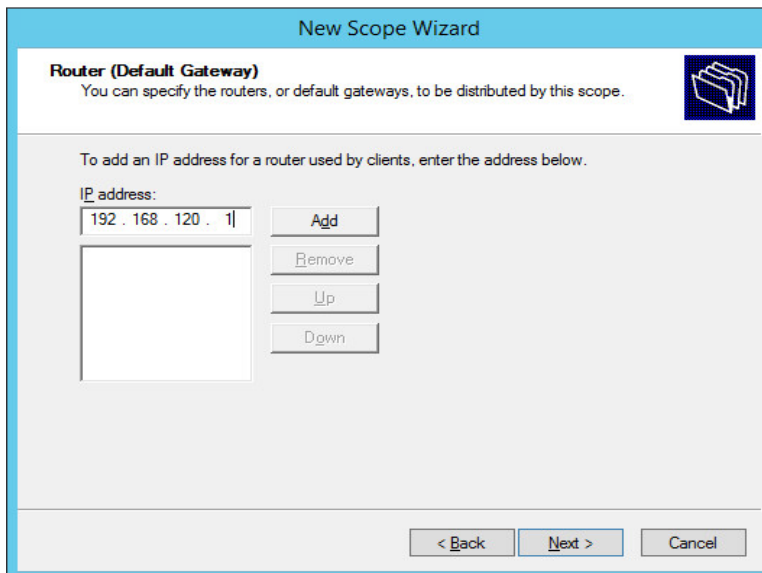
1327 11. Choose **Yes, I want to configure these options now**, and then click **Next >**.



1328

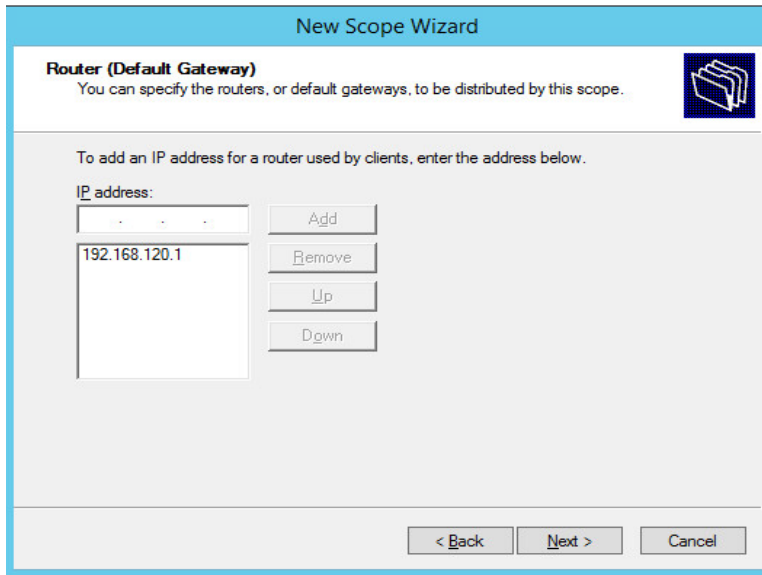
1329 12. Enter the subnet's **Default Gateway** as **192.168.120.1**.

1330 13. Click **Add**.



1331

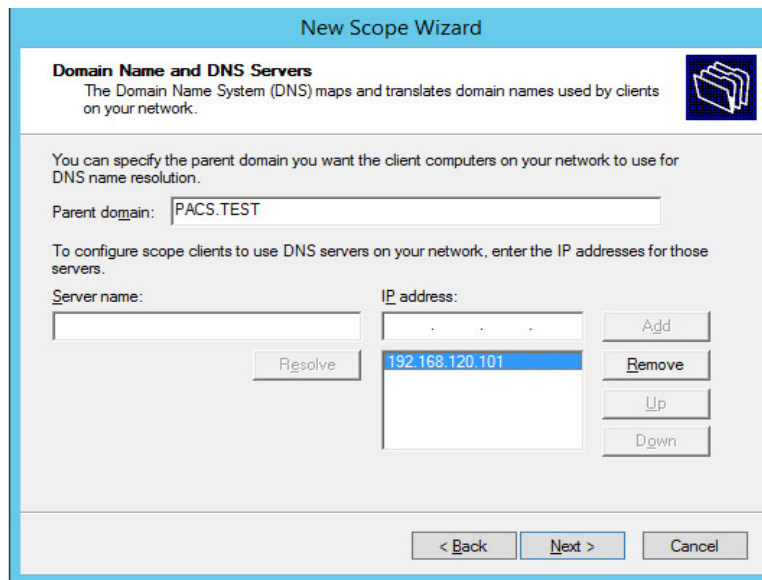
1332 14. Click **Next >**.



1333

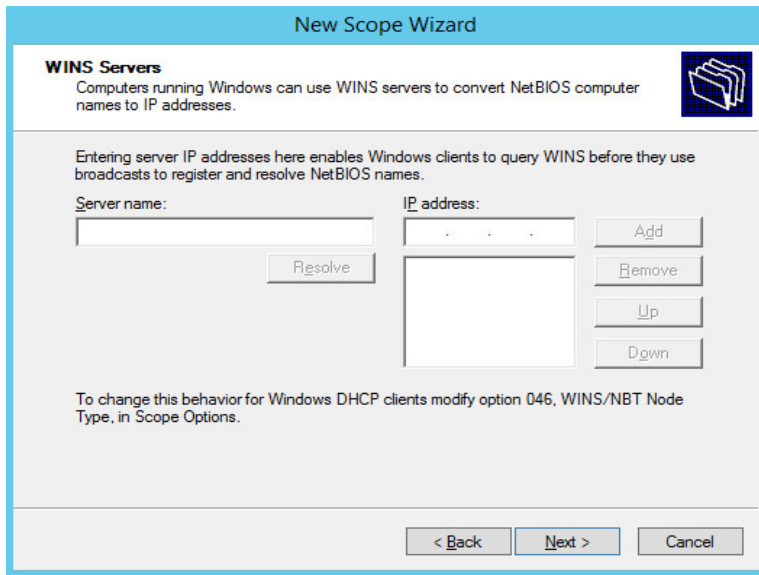
1334 15. Ensure IP address in bottom-right box is the IP address (**192.168.120.101**) for the DNS server  
1335 configured earlier.

1336 16. Click **Next >**.



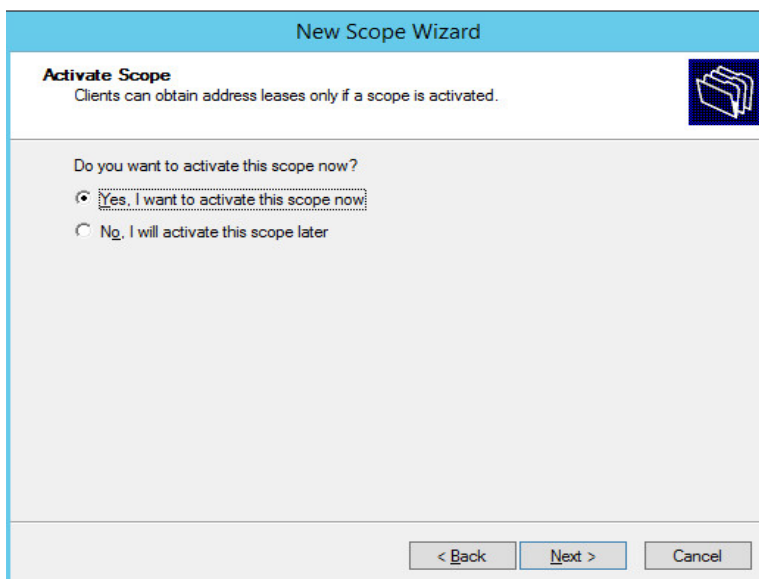
1337

1338 17. Click **Next >**.



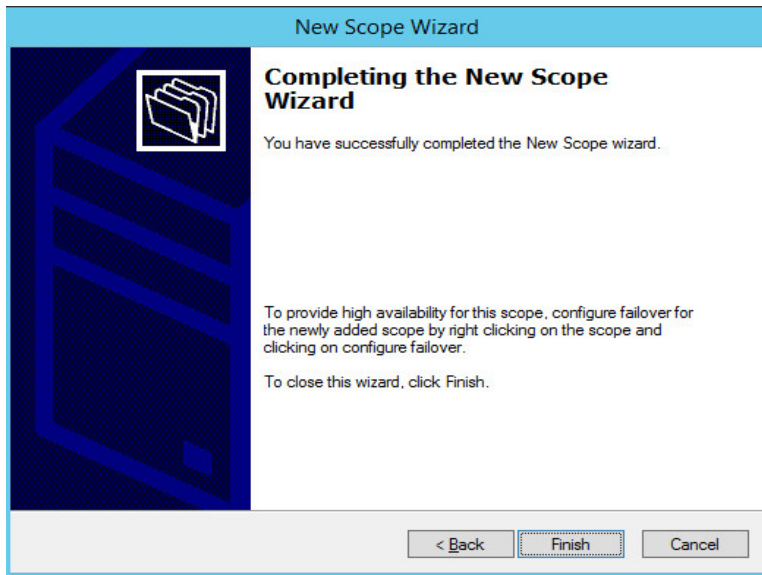
1339

1340 18. Choose **Yes, I want to activate this scope now** option and then click **Next >**.



1341

1342 19. Click **Finish**.



1343

1344 20. Scope should appear under **IPv4** dropdown. Ensure **Scope Options** are correctly established with  
 1345 these values:

1346

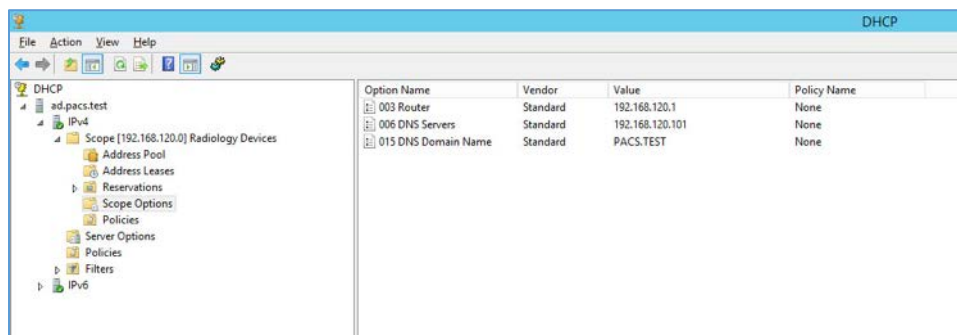
- **003 Router:** 192.168.120.1

1347

- **006 DNS Servers:** 192.168.120.101

1348

- **015 DNS Domain Name:** PACS.TEST



1349

## 1350 2.6.2 DigiCert PKI

1351 DigiCert is a cloud-based platform designed to provide a full line of SSL certificates, tools, and platforms,  
 1352 for optimal certificate life-cycle management. To use the service, an account must be established with  
 1353 DigiCert. Once an account is established, access to a DigiCert dashboard is enabled. From the dashboard,  
 1354 DigiCert provides a set of certificate management tools to issue PKI certificates for network  
 1355 authentication and encryption for data-at-rest or data-in-transit as needed.

1356 The instructions below describe the process used to obtain an SSL certificate on behalf of medical  
1357 devices using the DigiCert certificate signing services.

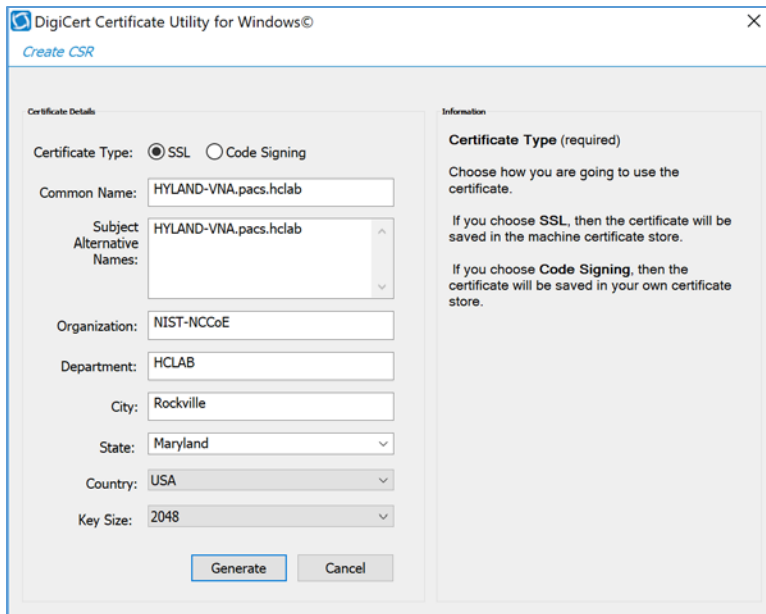
1358 **Create CSR**

1359 A CSR is represented as a block Base64 encoded PKCS#10 binary format text that will be sent to a CA for  
1360 digital signature when applying for an SSL Certificate. The CSR identifies the applicant's distinguished  
1361 common name (domain name), organization name, locality, and country. It also contains the applicant's  
1362 private key and the public key pair. The CSR is usually generated from the device where the certificate  
1363 will be installed, but it can also be generated using tools and utilities on behalf the device to generate a  
1364 CSR. Below is an instruction on how to use the Certificate Utility for Windows (*DigiCertUtil.exe*) provided  
1365 by DigiCert to generate CSRs for a medical device or a server.

1366 Download and save the *DigiCertUtil.exe* from the DigiCert site [14].

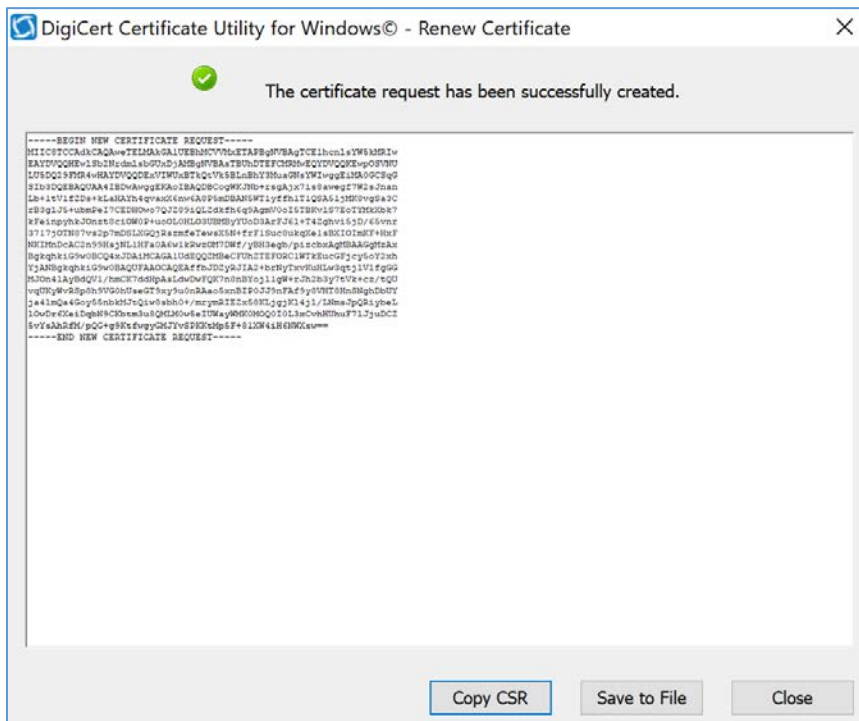
- 1367 1. Double-click *DigiCertUtil.exe* to run the utility.
- 1368 2. Click the **Create CSR** link to open a CSR request window.
- 1369 3. On the Create CSR window, fill in the key information (some of the information is optional).
  - 1370 ▪ **Certificate Type:** Select SSL
  - 1371 ▪ **Common Name:** HYLAND-VNA.pacs.hclab
  - 1372 ▪ **Subject Alternative Names:** HYLAND-VNA.pacs.hclab
  - 1373 ▪ **Organization:** NIST-NCCoE
  - 1374 ▪ **Department:** HCLAB
  - 1375 ▪ **City:** Rockville
  - 1376 ▪ **State:** Maryland
  - 1377 ▪ **Country:** USA
  - 1378 ▪ **Key Size:** 2048
- 1379 4. Click **Generate** to create a CSR. This will also generate a corresponding private key in the Windows  
1380 computer from which the CSR is requested. The Certificate Enrollment Request is stored under  
1381 *Console Root\Certificates(Local Computer)\Certificate Enrollment Requests\Certificates*.





1382

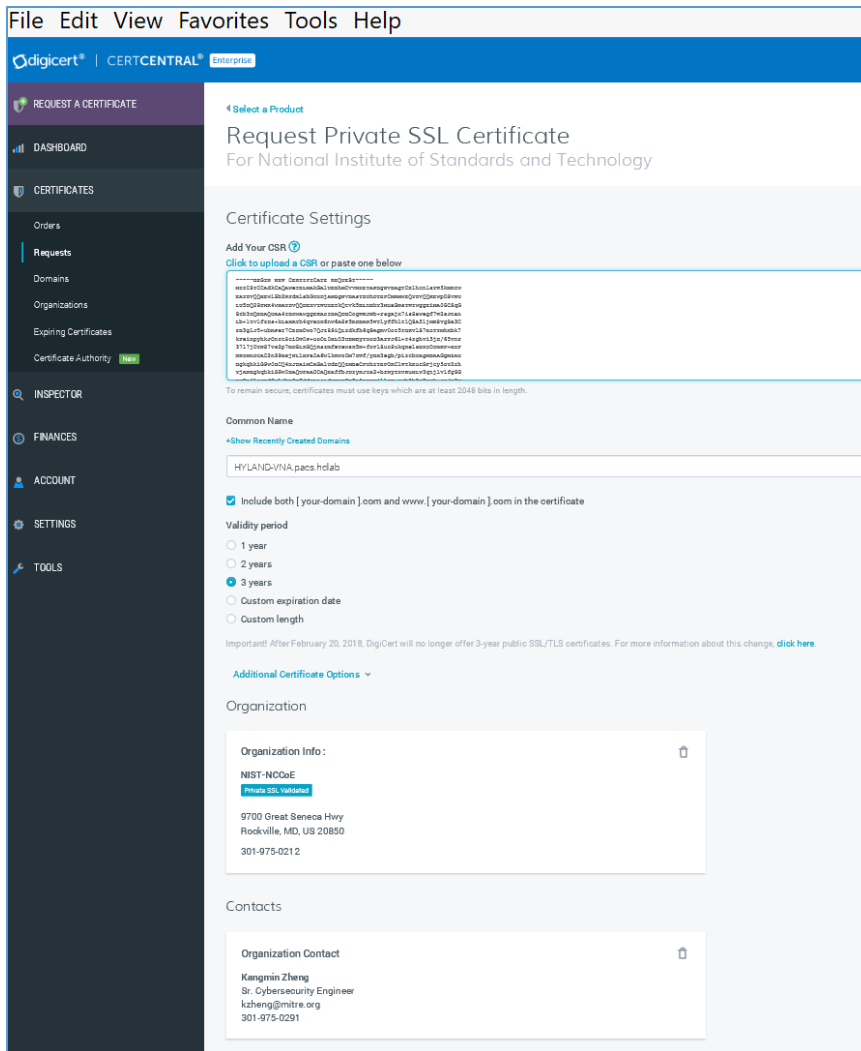
1383 5. A sample CSR is shown in the figure below:



1384

1385 6. Select and copy the certificate contents to the clipboard or save it to an ascii text file. The text  
1386 contents will be used to paste into the DigiCert order form.

- 1387 7. **Issue Signed Certificates.** With a created applicant CSR, request a signed certificate using DigiCert  
1388 **CertCentral** portal, using these steps:
- 1389 a. Log in to a DigiCert Dashboard (<https://www.digicert.com/account/login.php>) with your  
1390 account username and password. In the portal, select **CERTIFICATES>Requests**, then  
1391 navigate to **Request a Certificate**, select **Private SSL** to open a certificate request form.
- 1392 b. Paste the CSR information to the area called **Add Your CSR**, including the **-----BEGIN NEW**  
1393 **CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----** and **-----END NEW CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----** tags. Once the  
1394 pasting is done, some of the fields will be populated automatically.
- 1395 c. After filling in all the required information, scroll down to the bottom of the page, and select  
1396 the **I Agree to the Certificate Services Agreement Above** checkbox. Next, click the **Submit**  
1397 **Certificate Request** button at the bottom of the form to submit the certificate for signing  
1398 approval.



1399

1400

1401

8. The certificate is listed under **Orders**. Once the order status changes to Issued, the certificate is ready for download.

The screenshot shows the DigiCert CERTCENTRAL interface. The top navigation bar includes 'File', 'Edit', 'View', 'Favorites', 'Tools', and 'Help'. The main header displays 'digiCert | CERTCENTRAL' and 'National Institute of Standards and Technology - Kangmin Zheng'. The left sidebar contains navigation options: 'REQUEST A CERTIFICATE', 'DASHBOARD', 'CERTIFICATES', 'Orders', 'Requests', 'Domains', 'Organizations', 'Expiring Certificates', 'Inspector', 'FINANCES', 'ACCOUNT', and 'SETTINGS'. The main content area is titled 'Orders' and features buttons for 'Request a Certificate', 'Orders Report', and 'Download CSV'. Below these are search filters for 'Status' (set to 'Active') and a search bar with a 'Go' button and a link to 'Show Advanced Search'. A table lists the following orders:

Order #	Date	Common Name	Status	Validity	Product	Expires
6225403   <a href="#">Quick View</a>	05 Jun 2019	HYLAND-NILREAD.pacs.hclab	Issued	3 years	Private SSL	04 Jun 2020
6221759   <a href="#">Quick View</a>	05 Jun 2019	ncooess1.stncooe.lsyntax.net	Issued	3 years	Private SSL	04 Jun 2020
6221720   <a href="#">Quick View</a>	05 Jun 2019	HYLAND-VMA.pacs.hclab	Issued	3 years	Private SSL	04 Jun 2020
565577   <a href="#">Quick View</a>	24 Apr 2019	HYLAND-PGODRE.pacs.hclab	Issued	3 years	Private SSL	23 Apr 2020
5643403   <a href="#">Quick View</a>	23 Apr 2019	HYLAND-PGCRE.pacs.hclab	Issued	3 years	Private SSL	22 Apr 2020

5 total

1402

1403 9. Click a specific order number to display the certificate details with a list of actions that can be  
 1404 performed. Click **Download Certificate As** to download certificates with signed CA and Root CA  
 1405 certificates. A variety of certificate formats can be downloaded, such as .crt, .p7b, .pem, etc.

1406 10. Save the downloaded certificate in a location where it can be used for further processing if needed.

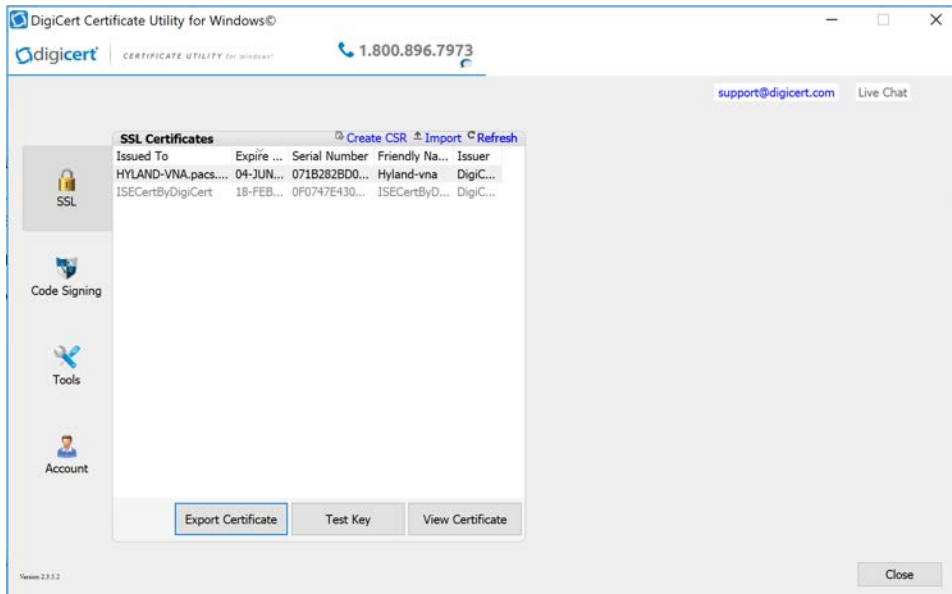
### 1407 Import and Export the Signed Certification

1408 After downloading the SSL Certificate from DigiCert, you can use the DigiCert Certificate Utility for  
 1409 Windows to install it. With the DigiCert Utility tool, you can further manipulate the certificates to  
 1410 combine with the private key and export the signed certificate to the certificate requesting device  
 1411 server.

1412 1. From the DigiCert Certificate Utility for Windows, click the **Import** button to load the downloaded  
 1413 signed Certificate file to the utility. The downloaded file was saved in Step 10 of [Section 2.6.2](#). Click  
 1414 the **Next** button to import.

1415 2. From the DigiCert Certificate Utility for Windows, click **SSL** to list all the imported files.

1416 3. To export the certificate, select the certificate you want to export as a combined certificate file and  
 1417 key file in a .pfx file, or separated as a certificate file and key file, and then click **Export Certificate**.



1418

- 1419 4. Click the **Next >** button and then follow the wizard instructions to save the certificate file and  
 1420 private key file to a desired location in the device.



1421

## 1422 2.7 Network Control & Security

### 1423 2.7.1 Cisco Firepower

1424 Cisco Firepower, consisting of Cisco Firepower Management Center and Cisco Firepower Threat  
1425 Defense, is a network management solution that provides firewall, intrusion prevention, and other  
1426 networking services. For this project, Firepower was used to provide network segmentation and both  
1427 internal and external routing. Access control and intrusion prevention policies were also implemented.

#### 1428 **Cisco Firepower Management Center Appliance Information**

1429 **CPU:** 8

1430 **RAM:** 16 GB

1431 **Storage:** 250 GB (Thin Provision)

1432 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1201

1433 **Operating System:** Cisco Fire Linux

#### 1434 **Cisco Firepower Management Center Virtual Installation Guide**

1435 Install the Cisco Firepower Management Center Virtual appliance according to the instructions detailed  
1436 in *Cisco Firepower Management Center Virtual for VMware Deployment Quick Start Guide* [15].

#### 1437 **Cisco Firepower Threat Defense Appliance Information**

1438 **CPU:** 8

1439 **RAM:** 16 GB

1440 **Storage:** 48.5 GB (Thin Provision)

1441 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1201

1442 **Network Adapter 2:** VLAN 1201

1443 **Network Adapter 3:** VLAN 1099

1444 **Network Adapter 4:** VLAN 1099

1445 **Network Adapter 5:** Trunk Port

1446 **Network Adapter 6:** Trunk Port

1447 **Network Adapter 7:** VLAN 1101

1448 **Network Adapter 8:** VLAN 1101

1449 **Network Adapter 9:** VLAN 1701

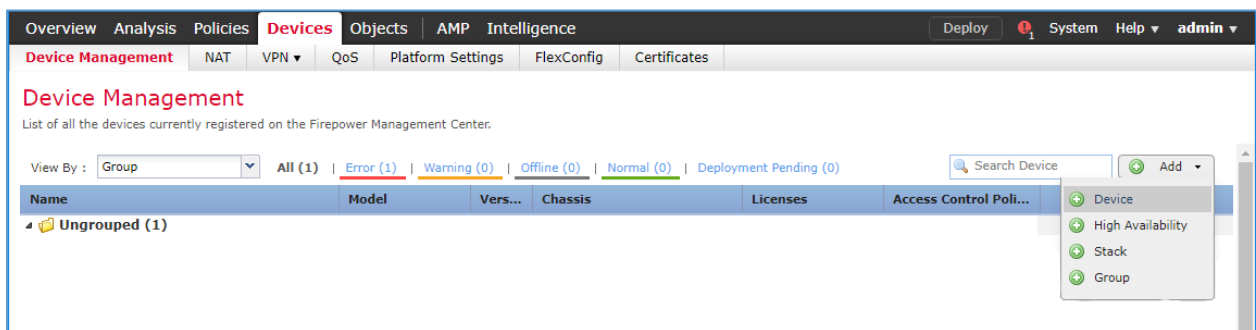
1450 **Operating System:** Cisco Fire Linux

1451 **Cisco Firepower Threat Defense Virtual Installation Guide**

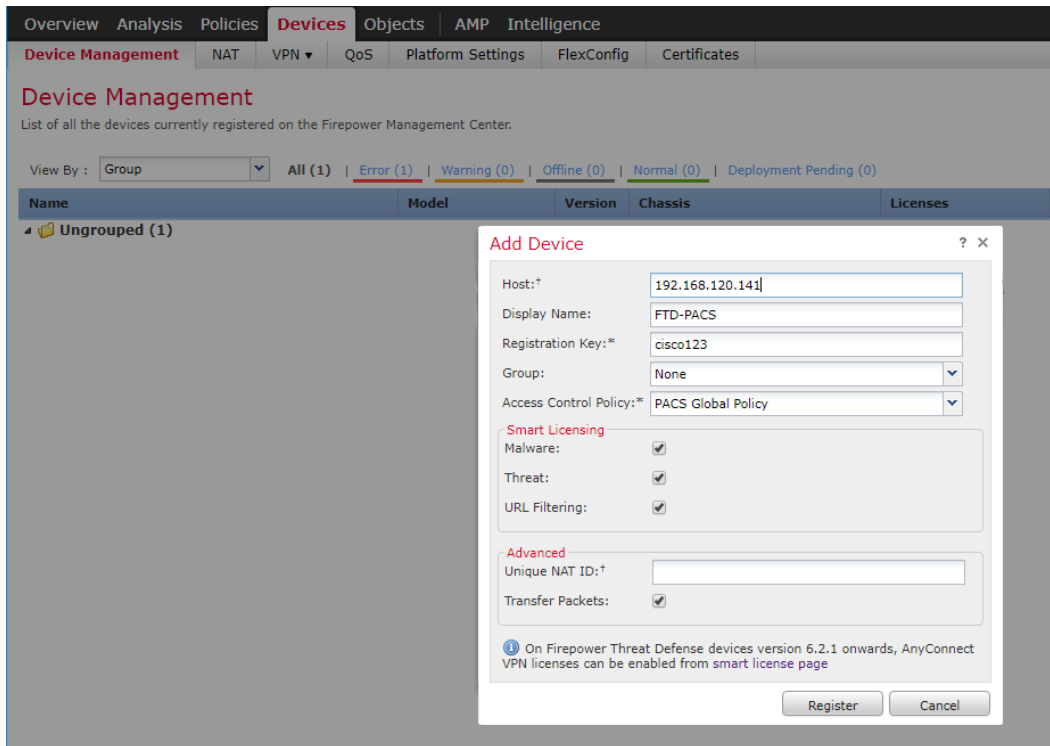
1452 Install the Cisco Firepower Threat Defense Virtual appliance, according to the instructions detailed at  
 1453 Cisco Firepower Threat Defense Virtual for VMware Getting Started Guide [16].

1454 **Adding Firepower Threat Defense (FTD) Appliance to Firepower Management Center (FMC)**

- 1455 1. Log in to the **FMC Console**.
- 1456 2. Navigate to **Devices > Device Management**.
- 1457 3. Click the **Add drop-down** button and select **Add Device**.

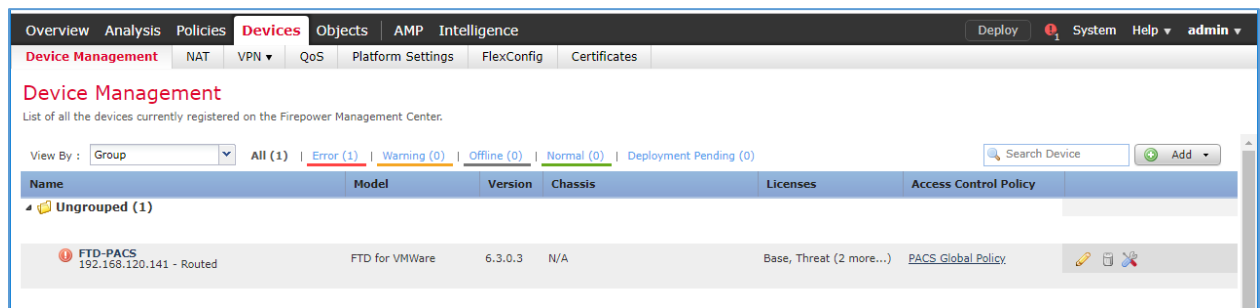


- 1458
- 1459 4. Enter **192.168.120.141** as the **IP address** of the FTD appliance.
- 1460 5. Enter **FTD-PACS** as a **display name** to identify the FTD appliance.
- 1461 6. Enter the **manager key** created when configuring the manager on the FTD appliance.
- 1462 7. Click the **Access Control Policy** drop-down and select **Create New Policy**.
  - 1463 a. Create a **name** for the policy.
  - 1464 b. Select **Block All Traffic**.
  - 1465 c. Click **Save**.
- 1466 8. Under **Smart Licensing**, check the boxes next to **Malware**, **Threat**, and **URL**.
- 1467 9. Under **Advanced** check the box next to **Transfer Packets**.
- 1468 10. Click **Register**.



1469

1470 11. The FTD appliance will be added to the FMC’s device list.



1471

1472 **FTD Interfaces for PACS Architecture Configuration**

1473 Each physical interface connected to the Cisco FTD will appear in the FMC device management section  
 1474 under the interface tab. In order to configure the eight subnets needed for the PACS architecture while  
 1475 also allowing for management, diagnostic, and Wide Area Network (WAN) traffic, we dedicated two  
 1476 interfaces set up as a redundant pair for all internal subnet traffic. To accomplish this, a sub-interface  
 1477 was created for each of the eight PACS subnets (Enterprise Services, Imaging Modalities, Security  
 1478 Services, etc.), and established redundant interfaces for WAN traffic and traffic on VLAN 1101. The  
 1479 following guidance describes how the redundant interfaces and sub-interfaces were created.

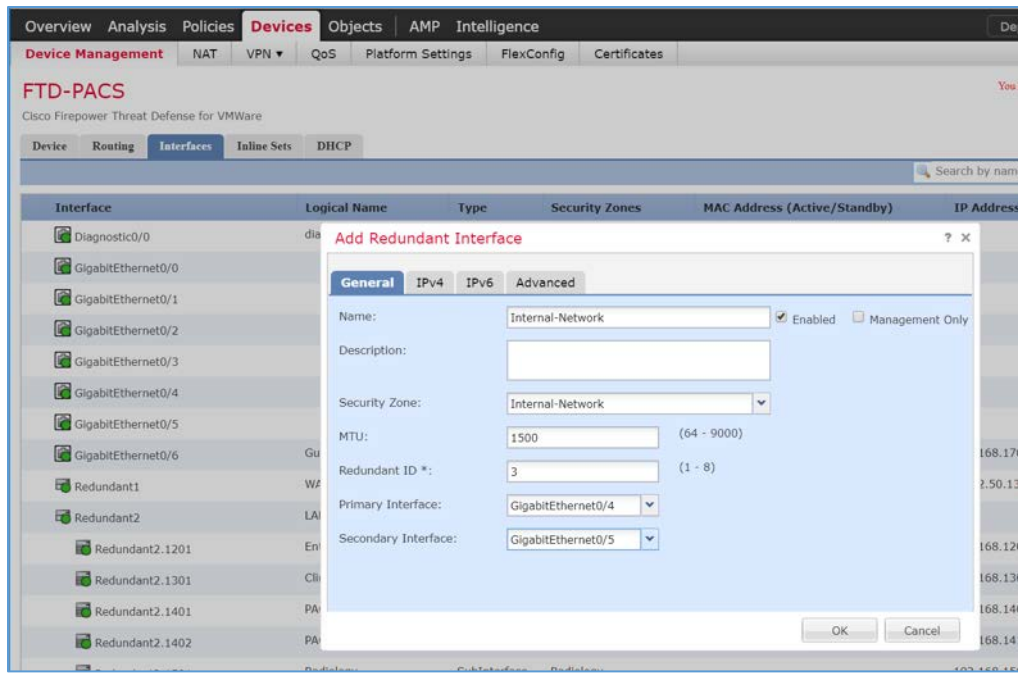


- 1480 1. Log in to the **FMC Console**.
- 1481 2. Navigate to **Devices > Device Management**.
- 1482 3. Find your FTD device and click the **edit** icon.
- 1483 4. Navigate to **Add Interfaces > Redundant Interface**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco FMC console interface for a device named 'FTD-PACS'. The 'Interfaces' tab is selected, and a table of interfaces is displayed. A dropdown menu is open over the 'Add Interfaces' button, showing options: 'Sub Interface', 'Redundant Interface', and 'Bridge Group Interface'. The table lists various interfaces, including physical ports (GigabitEthernet0/0-6), a WAN interface (Redundant1), a LAN interface (Redundant2), and several sub-interfaces (Redundant2.1201-1801) with their respective logical names and security zones.

Interface	Logical Name	Type	Security Zones	MAC Address (Active/Standby)	IP Address
Diagnostic0/0	diagnostic	Physical			
GigabitEthernet0/0		Physical			
GigabitEthernet0/1		Physical			
GigabitEthernet0/2		Physical			
GigabitEthernet0/3		Physical			
GigabitEthernet0/4		Physical			
GigabitEthernet0/5		Physical			
GigabitEthernet0/6	Guest	Physical	GUEST		192.168.170.1/24(Static)
Redundant1	WAN	Redundant	WAN		10.32.50.130/28(Static)
Redundant2	LAN	Redundant			
Redundant2.1201	Enterprise-Services	SubInterface	Enterprise-Services		192.168.120.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1301	Clinical-Workstations	SubInterface	Clinical-Workstations		192.168.130.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1401	PACS-A	SubInterface	PACS-A		192.168.140.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1402	PACS-B	SubInterface	PACS-B		192.168.141.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1501	Radiology	SubInterface	Radiology		192.168.150.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1601	Clinical-Applications	SubInterface	Clinical-Applications		192.168.160.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1801	Data-Center	SubInterface	Data-Center		192.168.180.1/24(Static)

- 1484
- 1485 5. Enter **Internal-Network** as the **name** for the redundant interface.
- 1486 6. Create and/or add a **security zone** to the redundant interface.
- 1487 7. Assign a **Redundant ID** (e.g., **Internal-Network**) to the redundant interface.
- 1488 8. Select a **primary interface** and **secondary interface** for the redundant pair.

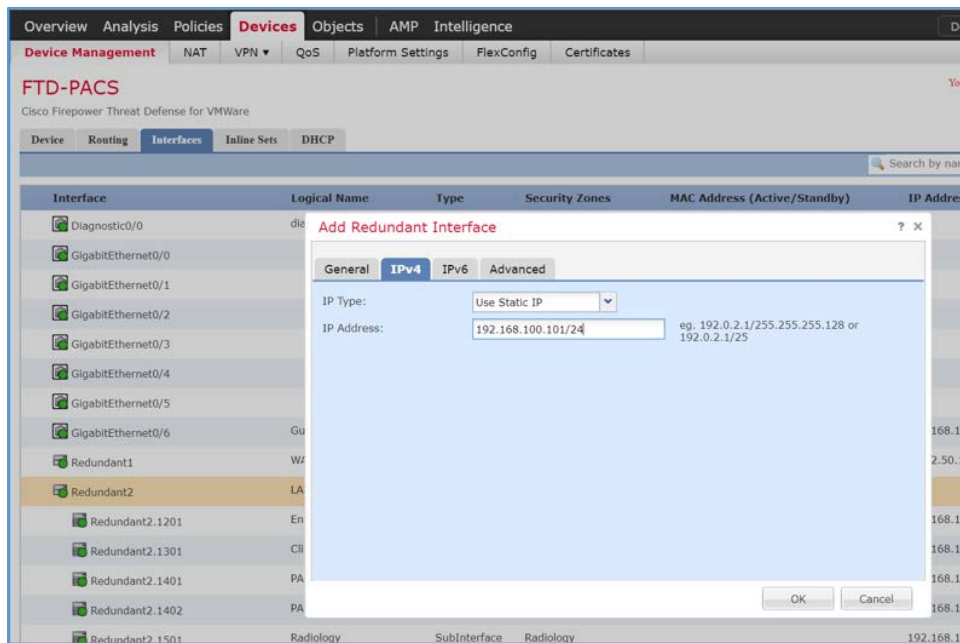


1489

1490 9. Navigate to the **IPv4** tab.

1491 10. Assign an **IP address** and **netmask** (e.g., **192.168.100.101/24**) to the interface.

1492 11. Click **OK**.



1493

1494 12. Navigate to **Add Interfaces > Sub Interface**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Firepower Threat Defense (FTD) configuration interface for a device named 'FTD-PACS'. The 'Interfaces' tab is active, displaying a table of interfaces. A dropdown menu is open over the 'Add Interfaces' button, with 'Sub Interface' selected. The table lists various interfaces, including physical ones (GigabitEthernet0/1-6) and redundant ones (Redundant1-3). Redundant2 is highlighted, and its sub-interfaces (Redundant2.1201-1901) are listed below it.

Interface	Logical Name	Type	Security Zones	MAC Address (Active/Standby)	IP Address
GigabitEthernet0/1		Physical			
GigabitEthernet0/2		Physical			
GigabitEthernet0/3		Physical			
GigabitEthernet0/4		Physical			
GigabitEthernet0/5		Physical			
GigabitEthernet0/6	Guest	Physical	GUEST		192.168.170.1/24(Static)
Redundant1	WAN	Redundant	WAN		10.32.50.130/28(Static)
Redundant2	LAN	Redundant			
Redundant2.1201	Enterprise-Services	SubInterface	Enterprise-Services		192.168.120.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1301	Clinical-Workstations	SubInterface	Clinical-Workstations		192.168.130.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1401	PACS-A	SubInterface	PACS-A		192.168.140.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1402	PACS-B	SubInterface	PACS-B		192.168.141.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1501	Radiology	SubInterface	Radiology		192.168.150.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1601	Clinical-Applications	SubInterface	Clinical-Applications		192.168.160.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1801	Data-Center	SubInterface	Data-Center		192.168.180.1/24(Static)
Redundant2.1901	Security-Services	SubInterface	Security-Services		192.168.190.1/24(Static)
Redundant3	Internal-Network	Redundant	Internal-Network		192.168.100.101/24(Static)

1495

1496 13. Enter **VNA** as the **name** for the sub interface.

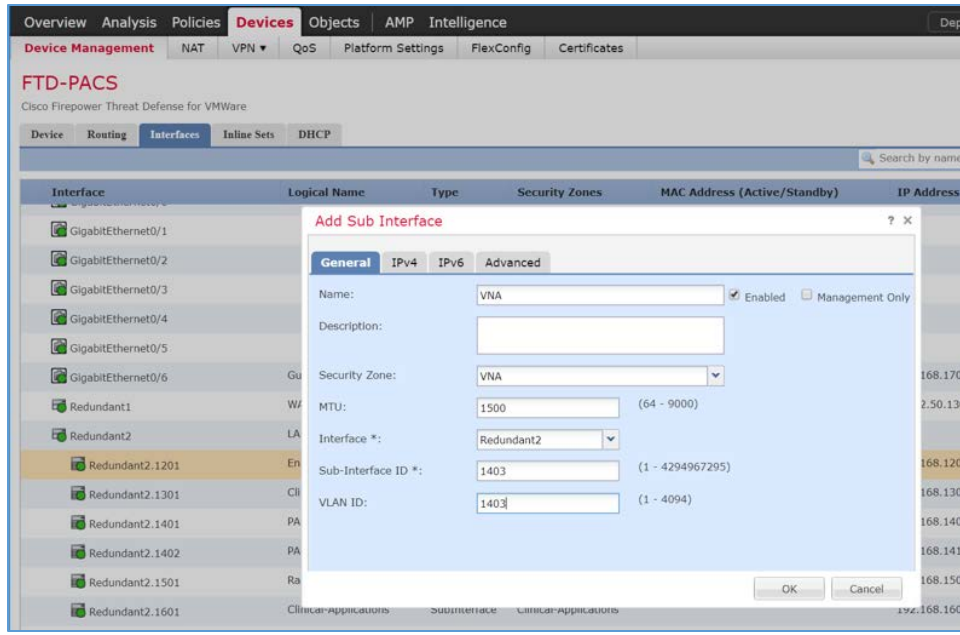
1497 14. Create and/or add a **security zone, VNA**, to the sub interface.

1498 15. Select an **interface** under which the sub interface will operate.

1499 Note: For our build, we placed each sub-interface under **Redundant 2**, the redundant interface for  
 1500 **GigabitEthernet0/2** and **GigabitEthernet0/3**. These two physical interfaces were the destination for  
 1501 each VLAN's traffic.

1502 16. Assign **1403** as the **Sub Interface ID** to the sub interface.

1503 17. Assign **1403** as the **VLAN ID** to the sub interface.

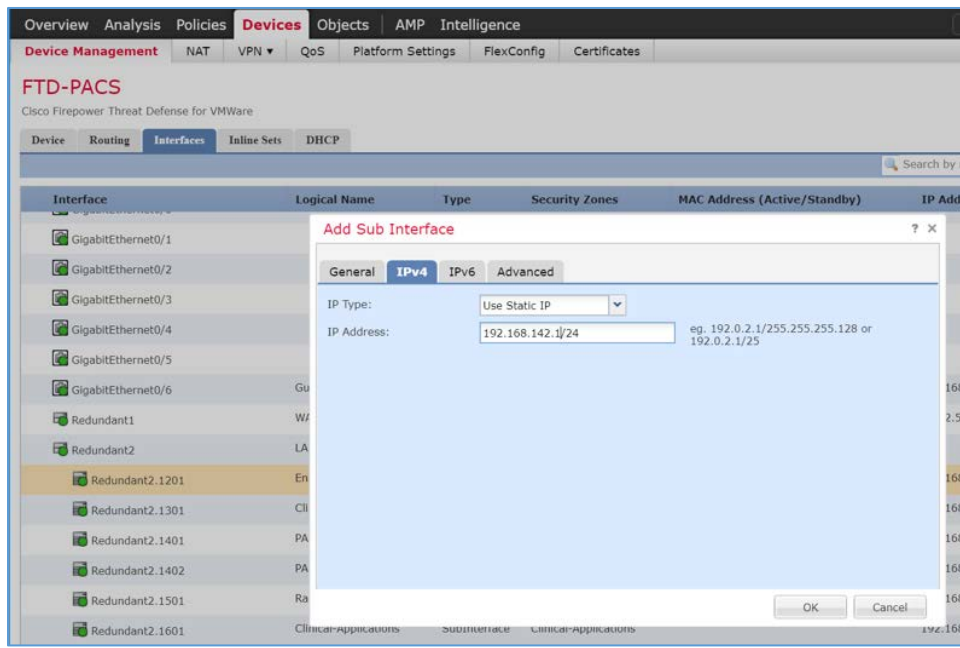


1504

1505 18. Navigate to the **IPv4** tab.

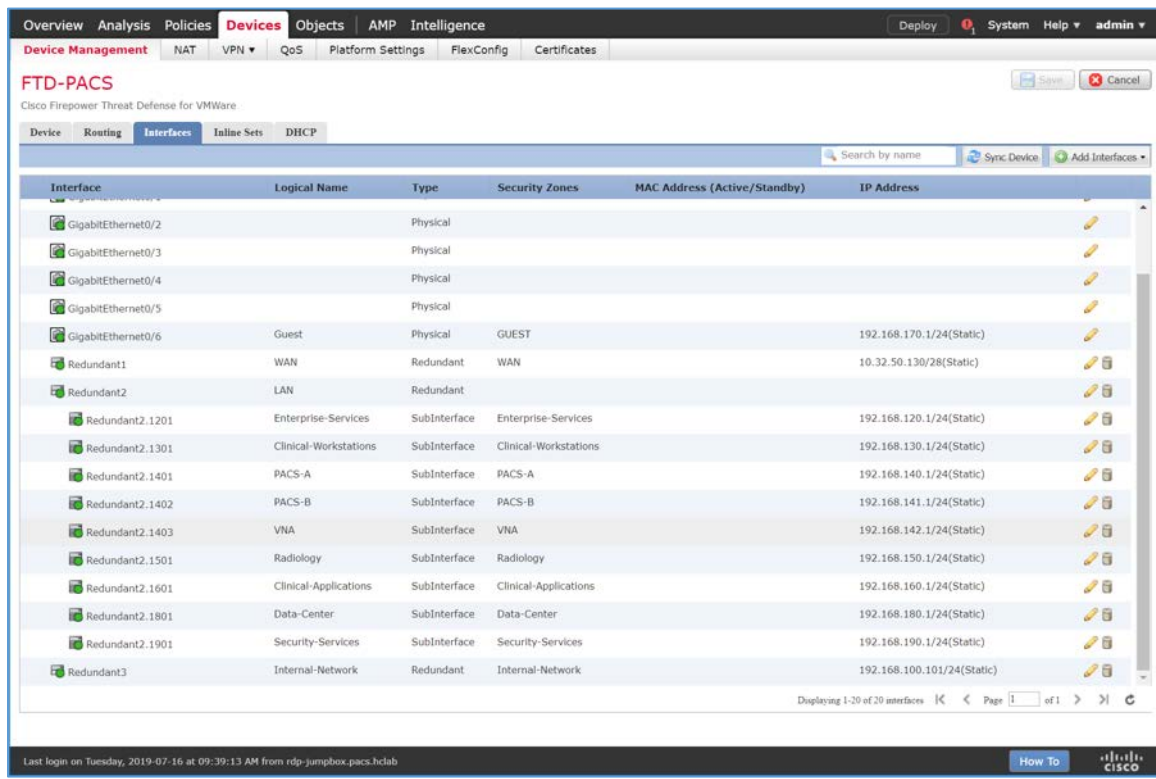
1506 19. Assign an **IP address** and **netmask** (e.g., **192.168.142.1/24**) to the sub interface.

1507 20. Click **OK**.

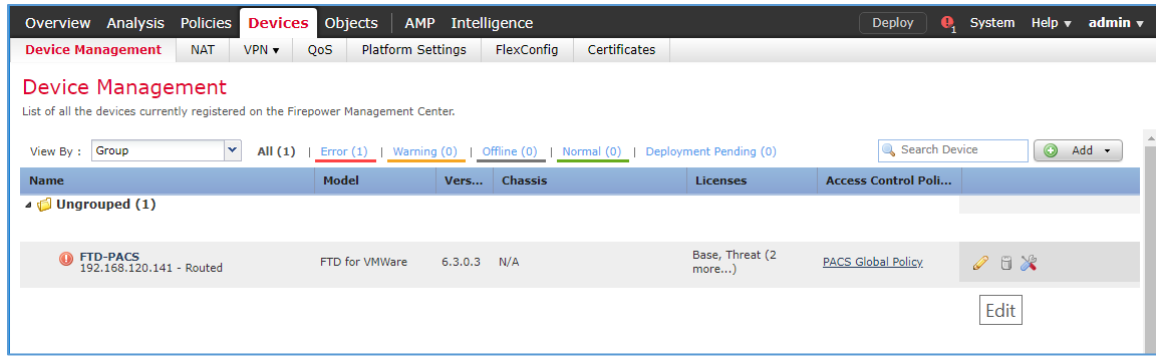


1508

- 1509 21. Click **Save**.
- 1510 22. Click **Deploy** and wait for deployment to FTD to complete.
- 1511 23. Refresh the page and confirm that the redundant interface and sub-interface are running (shown
- 1512 with a green dot on the interface's icon).

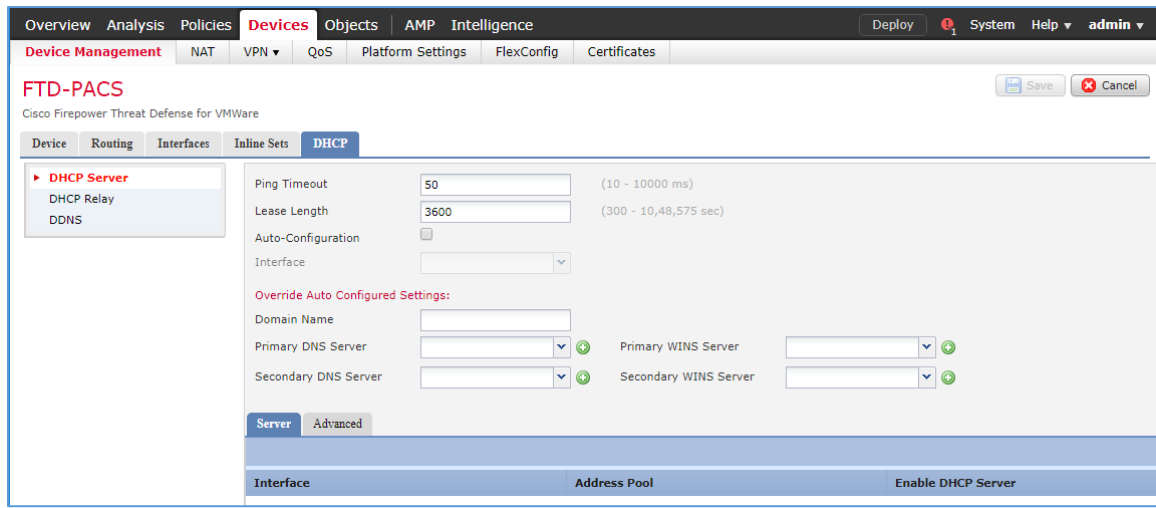


- 1513
- 1514 **DHCP Relay Through Cisco Firepower Management Center Configuration**
- 1515 1. Log in to the **FMC Console**.
- 1516 2. Navigate to **Devices > Device Management**.
- 1517 3. Find your FTD device and click the **edit** icon.



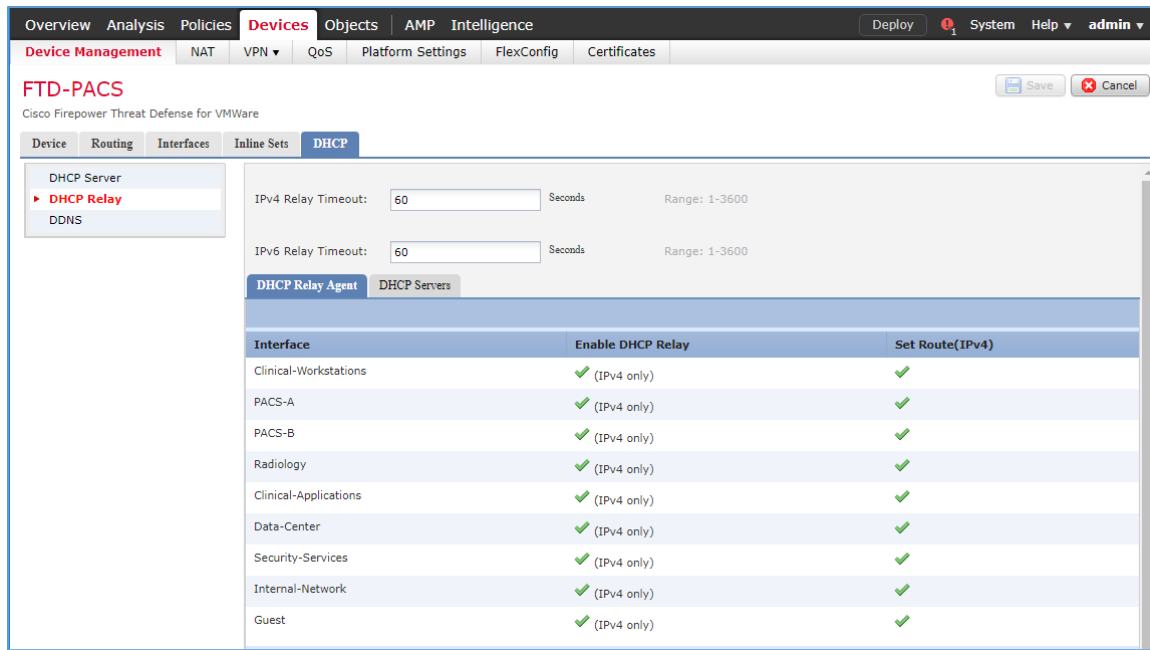
1518

1519 4. Navigate to the **DHCP** tab.



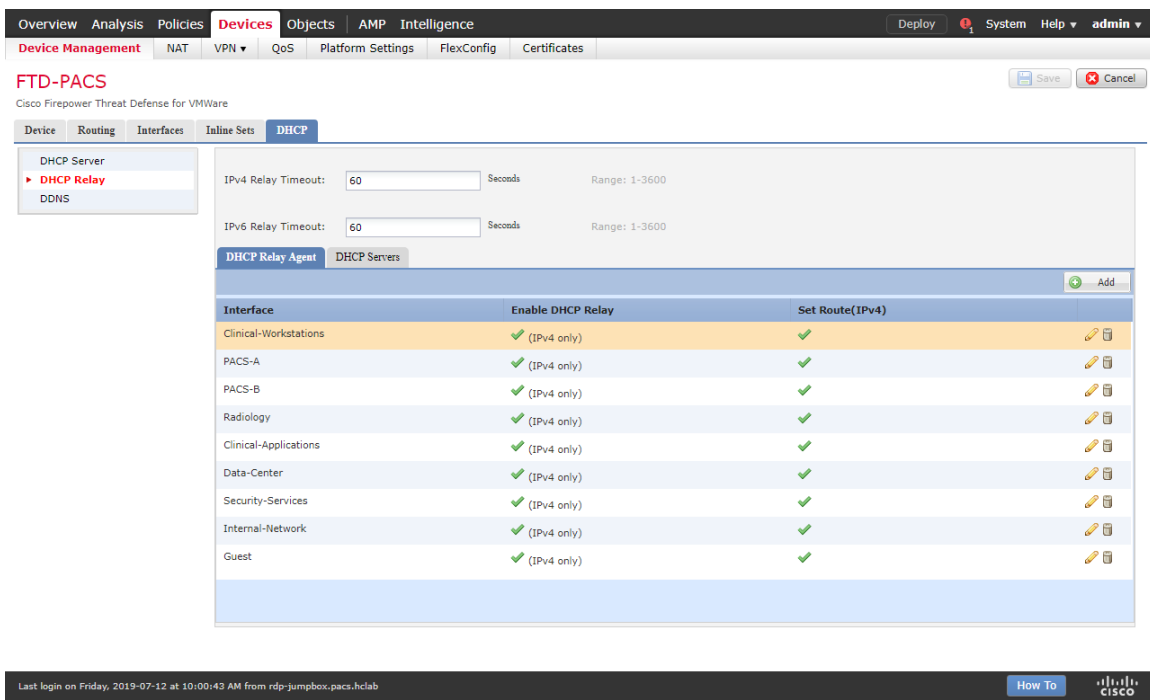
1520

1521 5. Navigate to the **DHCP Relay Agent** section.



1522

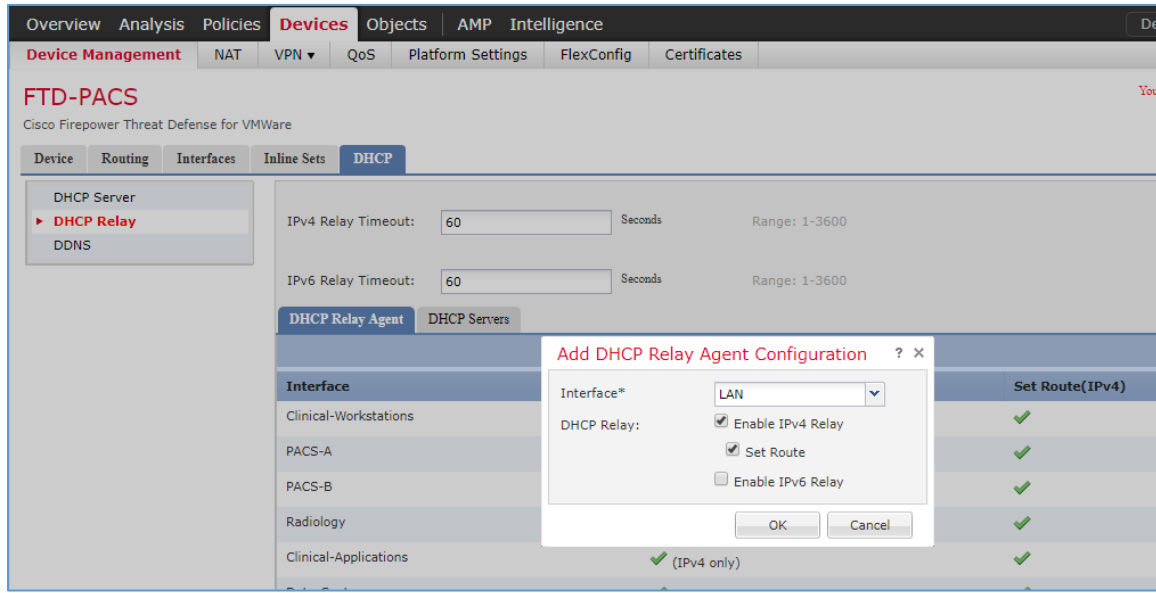
1523 6. Under **DHCP Relay Agent**, click **Add**.



1524

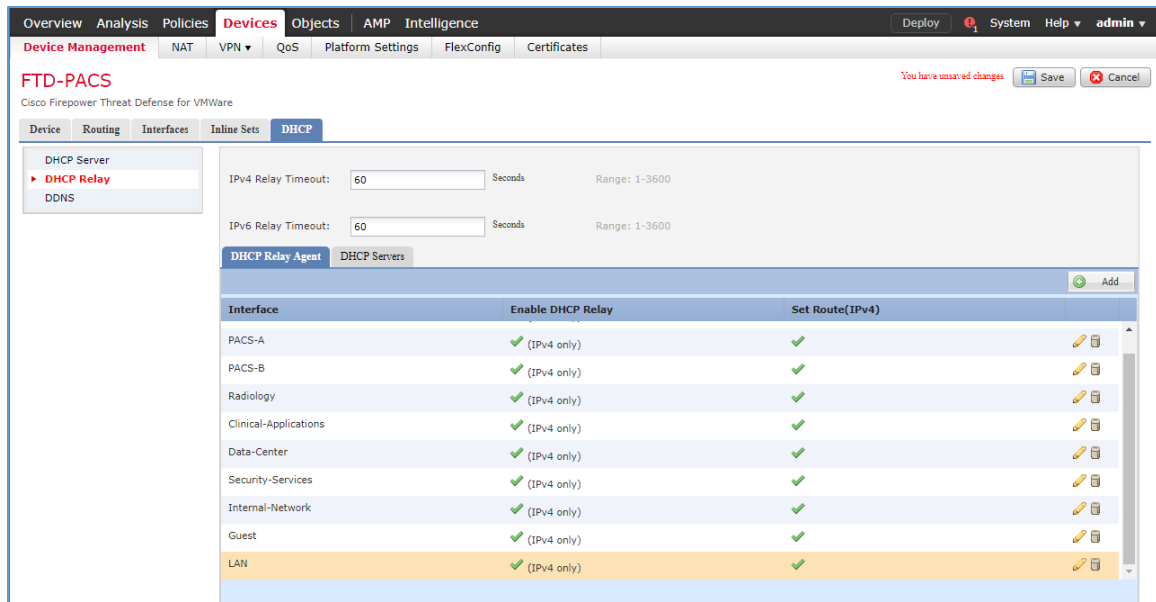
1525 7. Assign an **FTD interface** as **LAN**.

- 1526 8. Check the box next to **Enable IPv4 Relay**.
- 1527 9. Check the box next to **Set Route**.
- 1528 10. Click **OK**.



1529

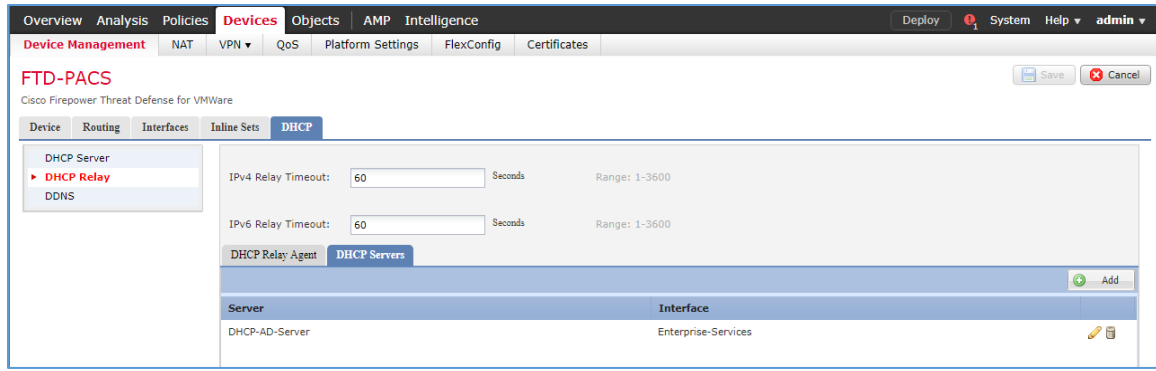
- 1530 11. Ensure the new relay, **LAN**, is shown in the **DHCP Relay Agent** list.



1531

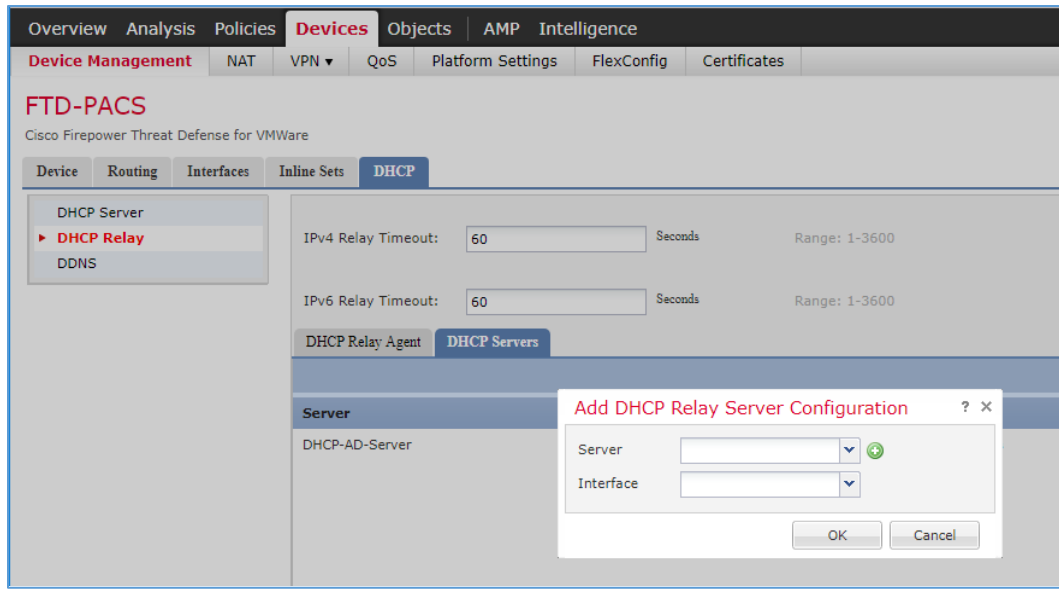
- 1532 12. Under **DHCP Servers**, click **Add**.





1533

1534 13. Click the green + button to create a new object for the DHCP server.

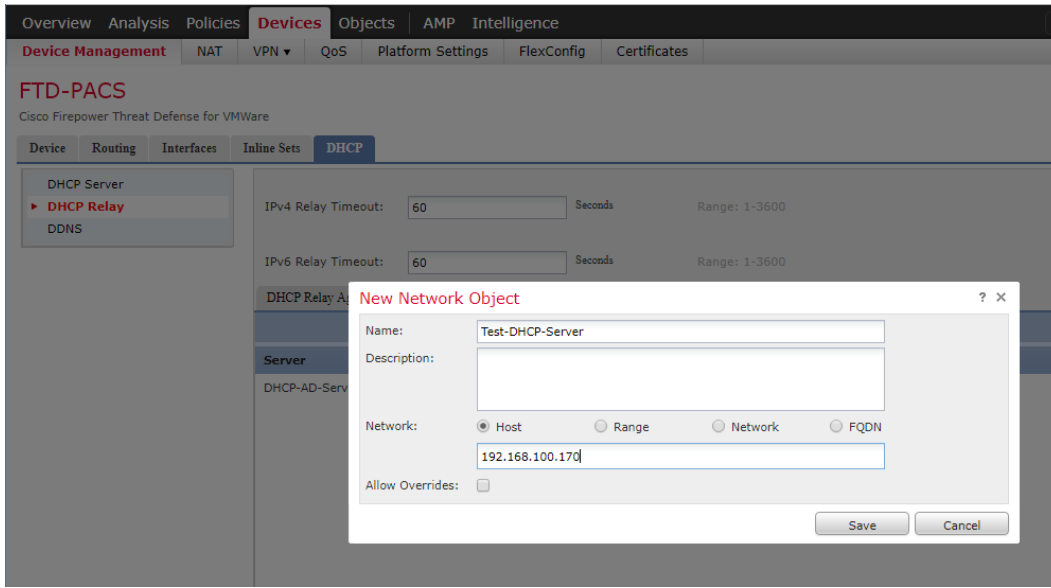


1535

1536 14. Enter **Test-DHCP-Server** as a **name** for the DHCP server.

1537 15. Enter **192.168.100.170** as an **IP address** for the DHCP server.

1538 16. Click **Save**.

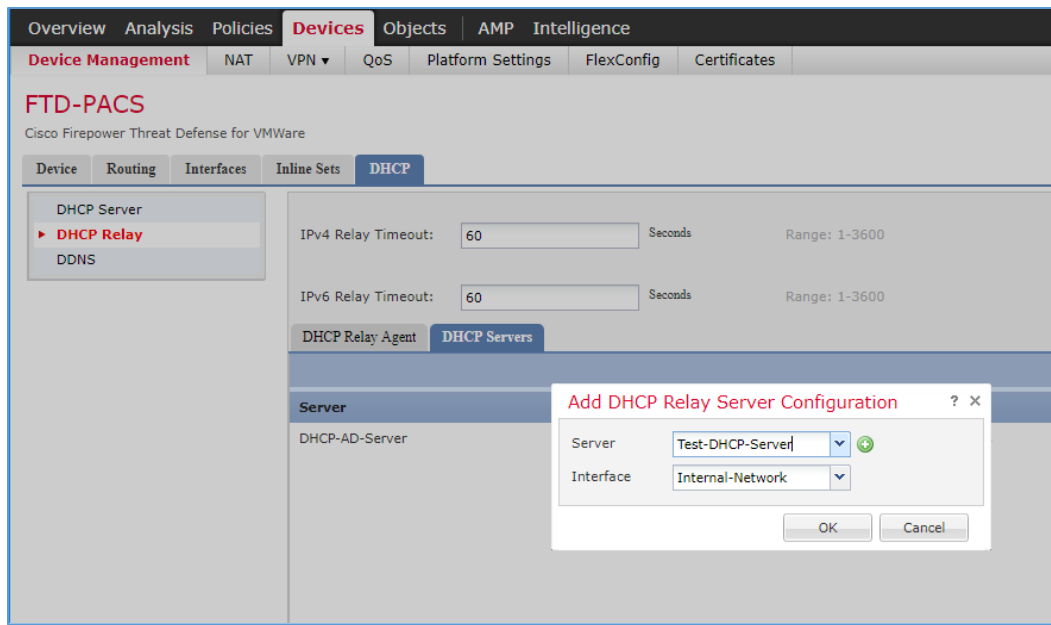


1539

1540 17. Select the newly created **DHCP server**.

1541 18. Select an **FTD interface** through which the **DHCP server** can be connected.

1542 19. Click **OK**.

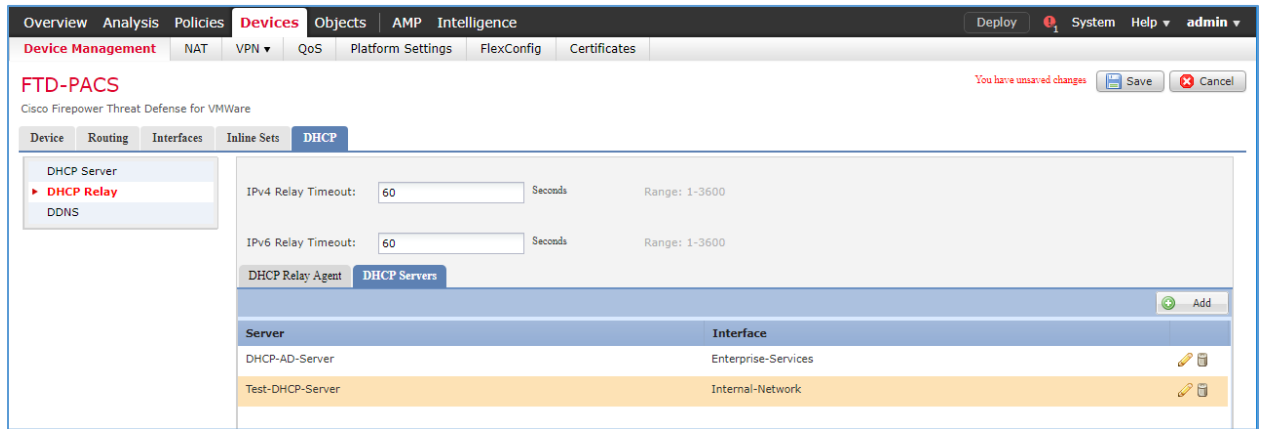


1543

1544 20. Ensure the new server is shown in the **DHCP Server** list.

1545 21. Click **Save**.

1546 22. **Deploy** the new configuration settings to the FTD appliance.



1547

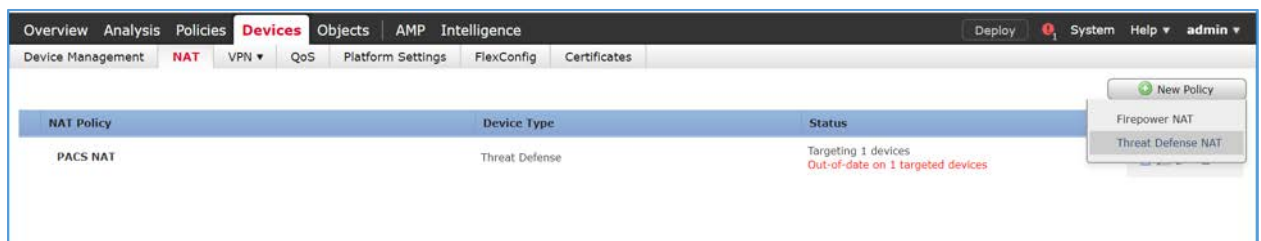
1548 **Network Address Translation (NAT) Rules Configuration**

1549 1. Navigate to **Devices > NAT**.



1550

1551 2. Click **New Policy > Threat Defense NAT**.

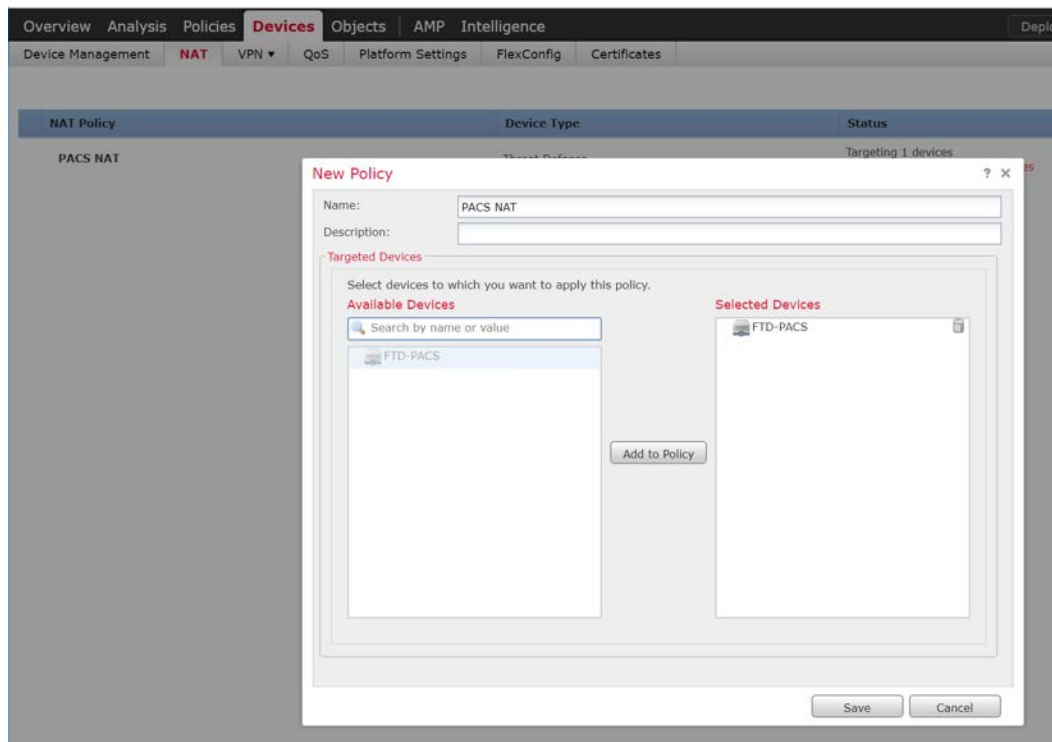


1552

1553 3. Give the new policy a **Name** as **PACS NAT**.

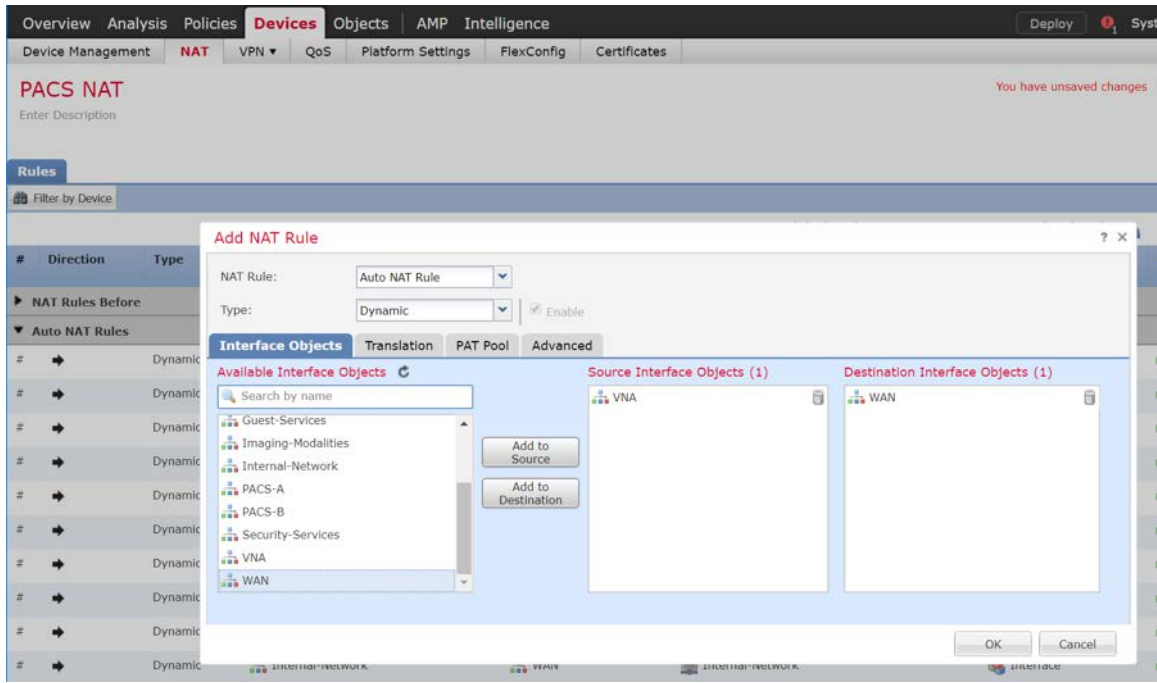
1554 4. Assign the **FTD appliance** to the new NAT policy.

1555 5. Click **Save**.



1556

1557 6. Click on the NAT policy's **edit** icon.1558 7. Click **Add Rule**.1559 8. Set **NAT Rule** to **Auto NAT Rule**.1560 9. Set **Type** to **Dynamic**.1561 10. Under **Interface Objects** set **Source Interface Object** to one of the FTD appliance's **LAN interfaces**.1562 11. Set **Destination Interface Object** to the FTD appliance's **WAN interface**.

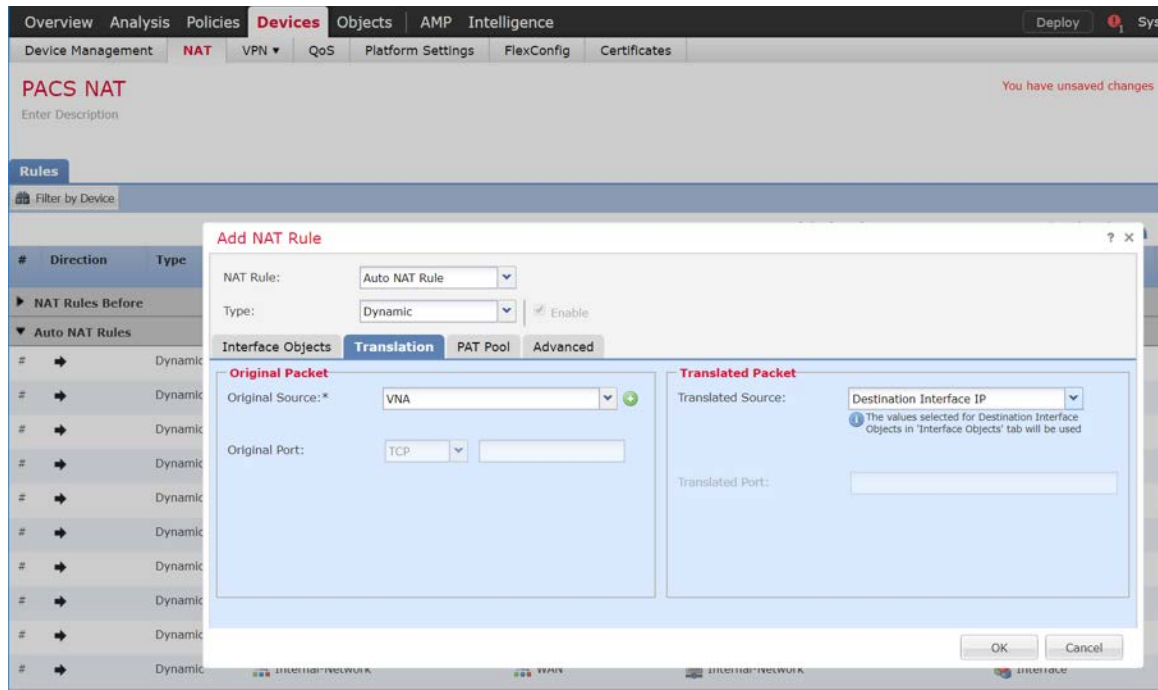


1563

1564 12. Under **Translation**, set **Original Source** to the **network** that corresponds with the source interface  
 1565 object established in the previous step.

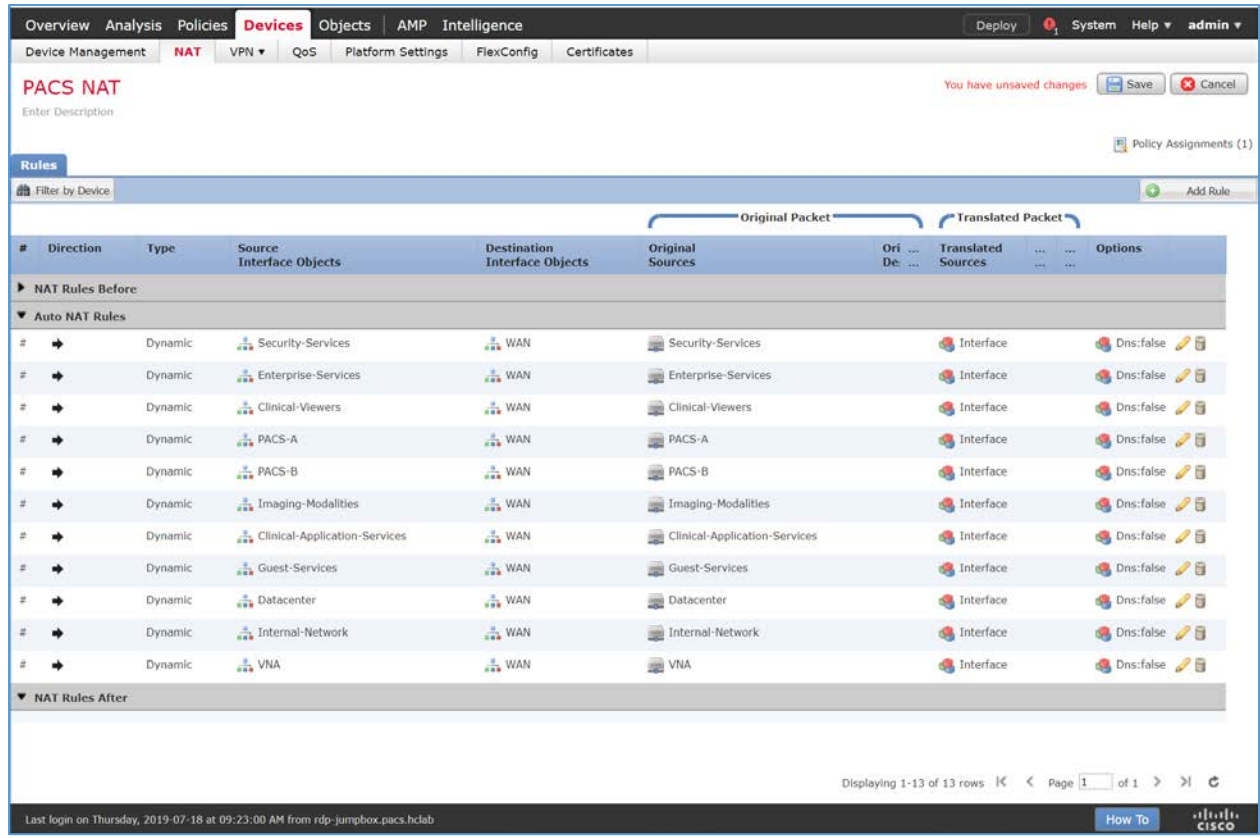
1566 13. Set **Translated Source** to **Destination Interface IP**.

1567 14. Click **OK**.



1568

1569 15. Ensure the new **NAT Rule** has been created.1570 16. Repeat these steps if needed for each **LAN interface** attached to FTD appliance.1571 17. Click **Save**.1572 18. **Deploy** changes to FTD appliance.



1573

1574 **Access Control Policy Through Firepower Management Center Configuration**

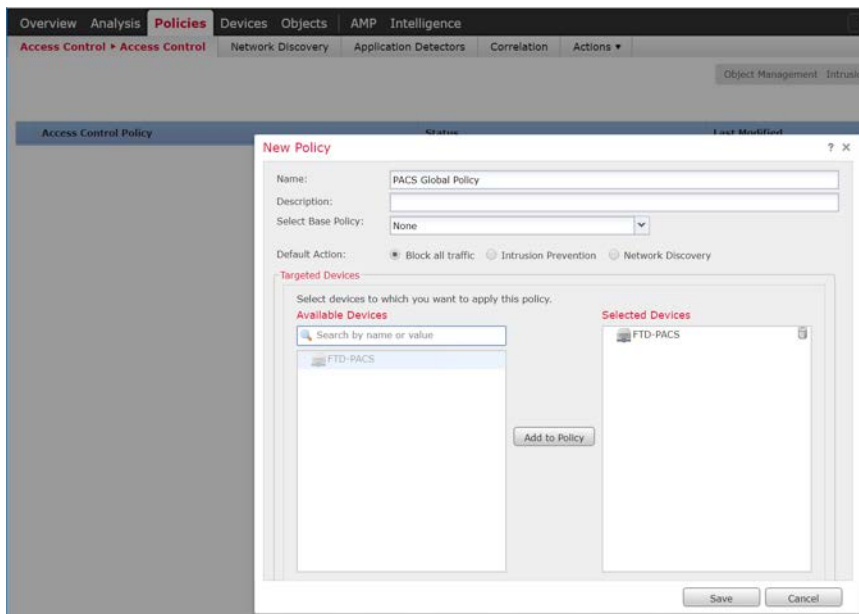
1575 Firepower Management Center allows configuration of access control policies that can then be applied  
 1576 to individual FTD appliances. The purpose of the access-control policy is to create rules that specify how  
 1577 traffic is managed within the network. Each access-control policy contains multiple rules followed by a  
 1578 default action established when the policy is created. For the PACS architecture, one access-control  
 1579 policy was established to manage the traffic on each FTD interface. The steps below describe how the  
 1580 policy and rules were created, as well as how to utilize an intrusion policy with the access-control policy.  
 1581 There is additional information on Cisco Firepower access control list and intrusion prevention  
 1582 configuration [17].

- 1583 1. Navigate to **Policies > Access Control > Access Control**.



1584

- 1585 2. Click **New Policy**.
- 1586 3. Enter **PACS Global Policy** as the name for the access control policy.
- 1587 4. For **Select Base Policy** select **None**.
- 1588 5. For **Default Action** select **Block all traffic**.
- 1589 6. Add the FTD appliance to the policy.
- 1590 7. Click **Save**.

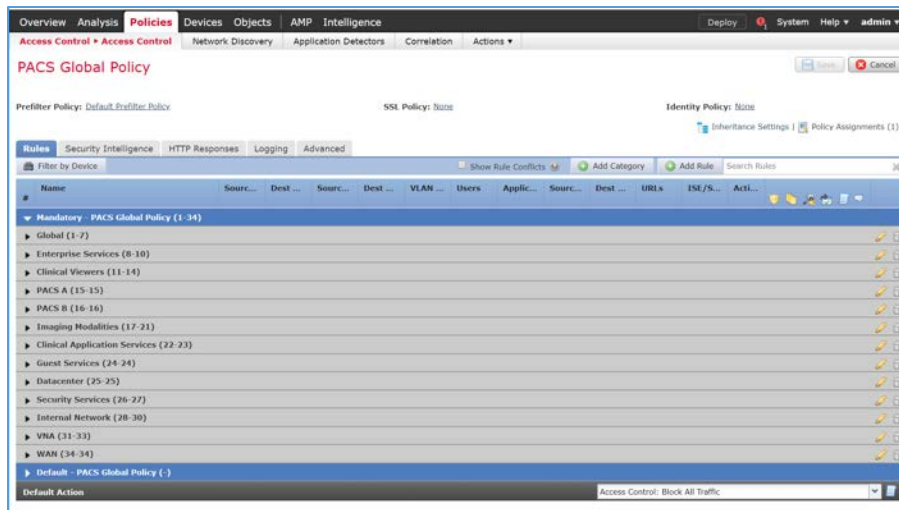


- 1591
- 1592 8. Click the access-control policy's **edit** icon.

1593 Note: The policy in the screenshots that follow contain categories created during the process of  
1594 building out the PACS architecture. These categories are not pre-configured.



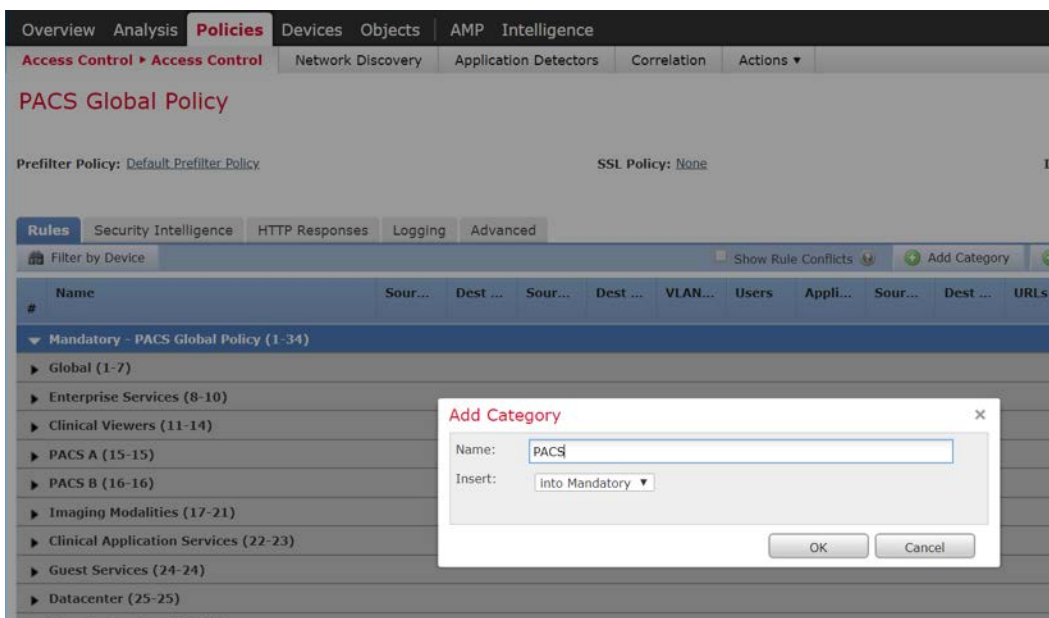
DRAFT



1595

1596 **Creating a category:**

- 1597 1. Click **Add Category**.
- 1598 2. Enter **PACS** as the name for the category.
- 1599 3. Insert the category into the **Mandatory** section.
- 1600 4. Click **OK**.



1601

1602 **Create a rule that allows application traffic between security zones**

1603 1. Click **Add Rule**.

1604 2. Enter **PACS-VNA** as the name for the rule.

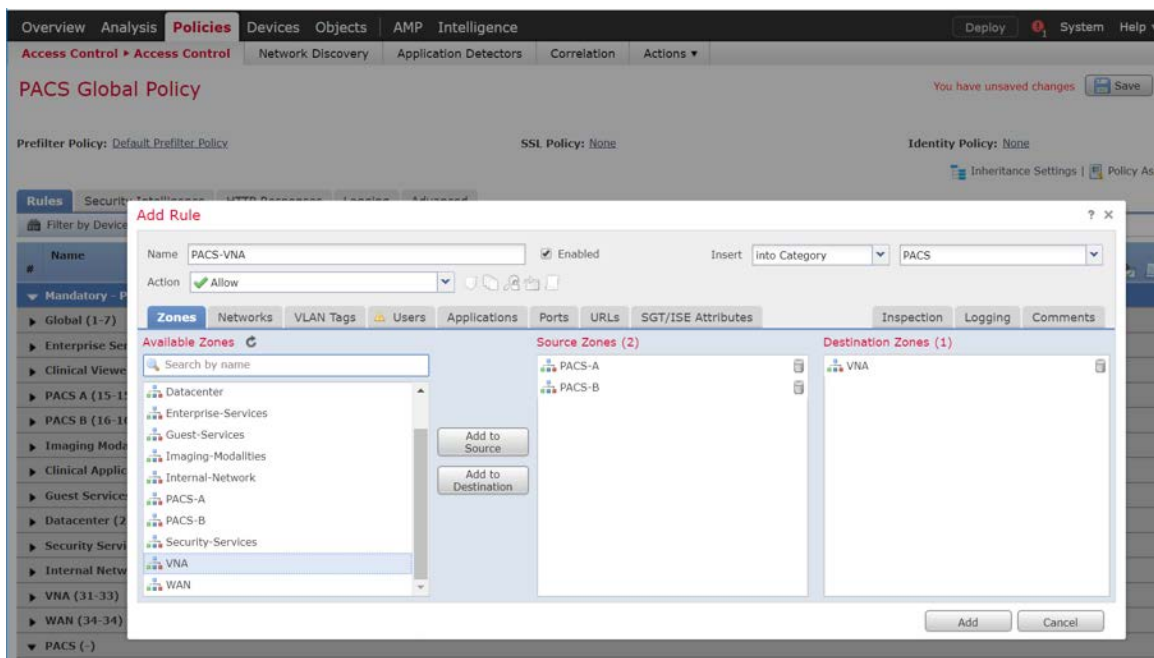
1605 3. Insert the rule into the category created in the previous step.

1606 4. Set **Action** to **Allow**.

1607 Note: Because we set the default action to **block all traffic** when creating the policy, all of the rules  
1608 we created were set to **Allow**.

1609 5. Add security zone(s) to the **Source Zone**, and also add security zone(s) to the **Destination Zone**.

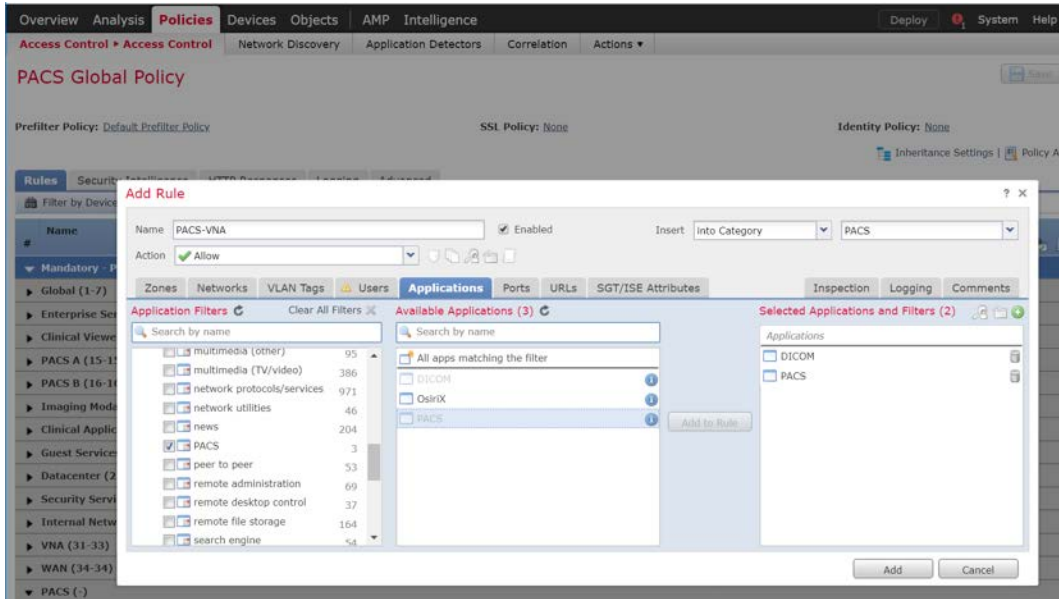
1610 Note: The two primary methods for adding source and destination networks to an access control  
1611 rule are through security zones or networks. Security zones are objects that can contain multiple  
1612 FTD interfaces. Networks can be different types of network objects, including network segments  
1613 (**192.168.1.0/24**) or individual devices (**192.168.1.1**).



1614  
1615 6. Under **Applications**, add the application(s) you would like to **allow** between the specified zones.

1616 Note: This can also be accomplished by specifying the **port** you would like to allow under the **Ports**  
1617 tab. By specifying a specific port, this will open the port to all traffic regardless the type of traffic  
1618 (e.g., DICOM) being sent.

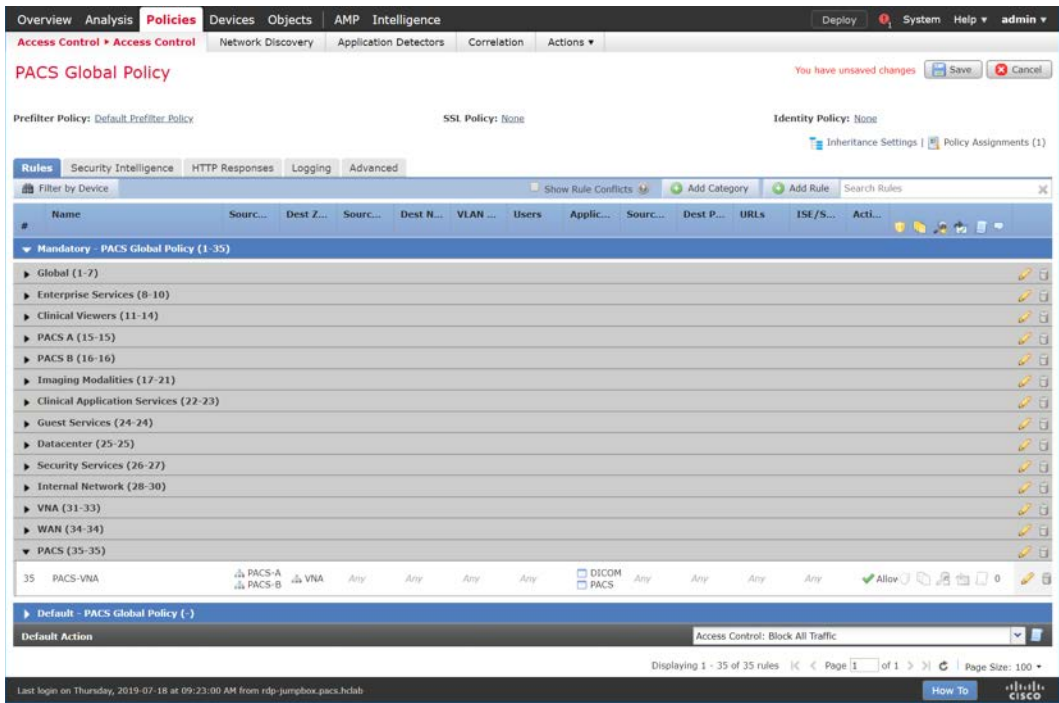
1619 7. Click **Add**.



1620

1621

8. Verify that the **rule** has been created.



1622

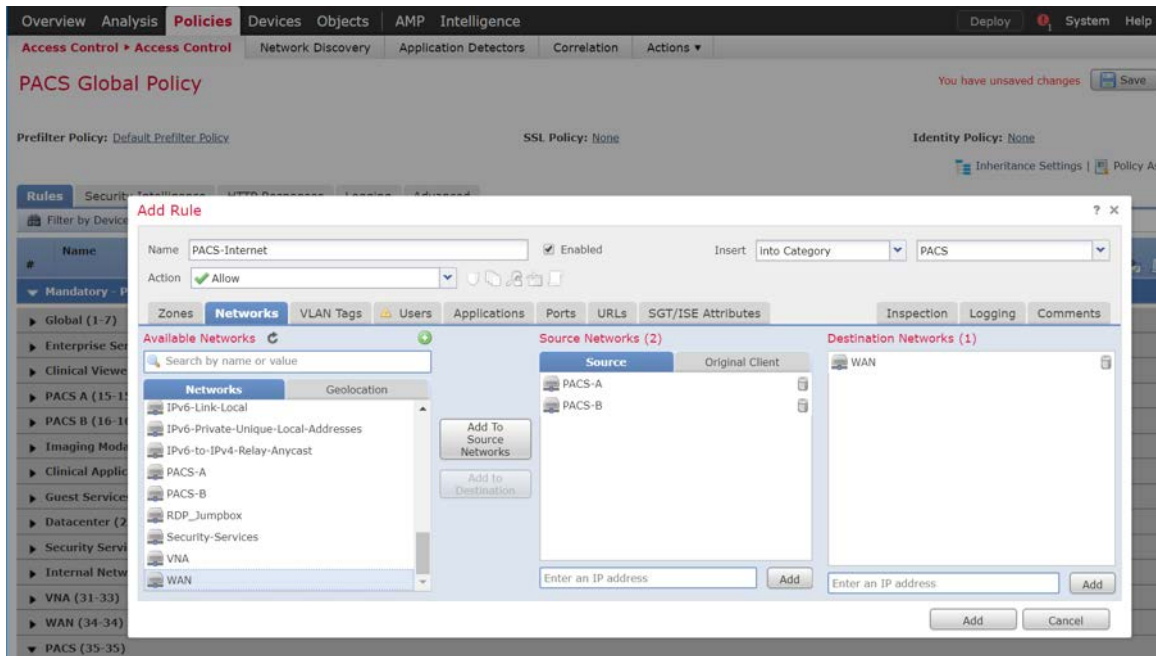
1623

**Create a rule that allows traffic on a specific port between networks**

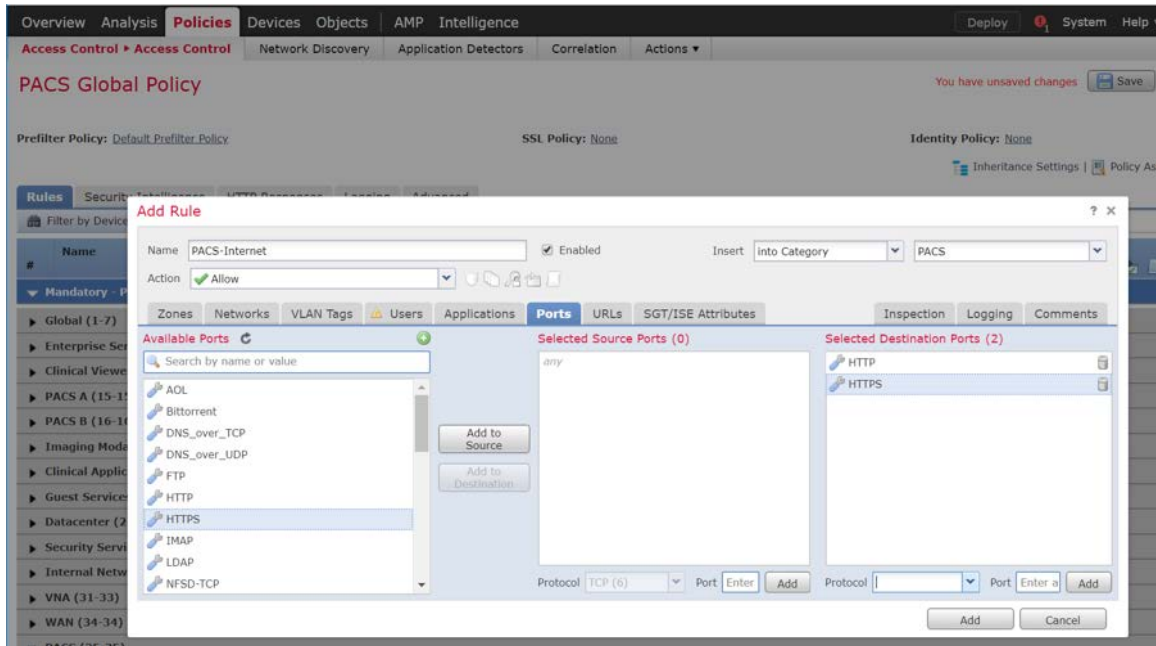
1624

1. Click **Add Rule**.

- 1625 2. Enter **PACS-Internet** as the **name** for the rule.
- 1626 3. Insert the rule into the **category** created previously.
- 1627 4. Set **Action** to **Allow**.
- 1628 5. Under **Networks**, add a **source network(s)** and **destination network(s)**.



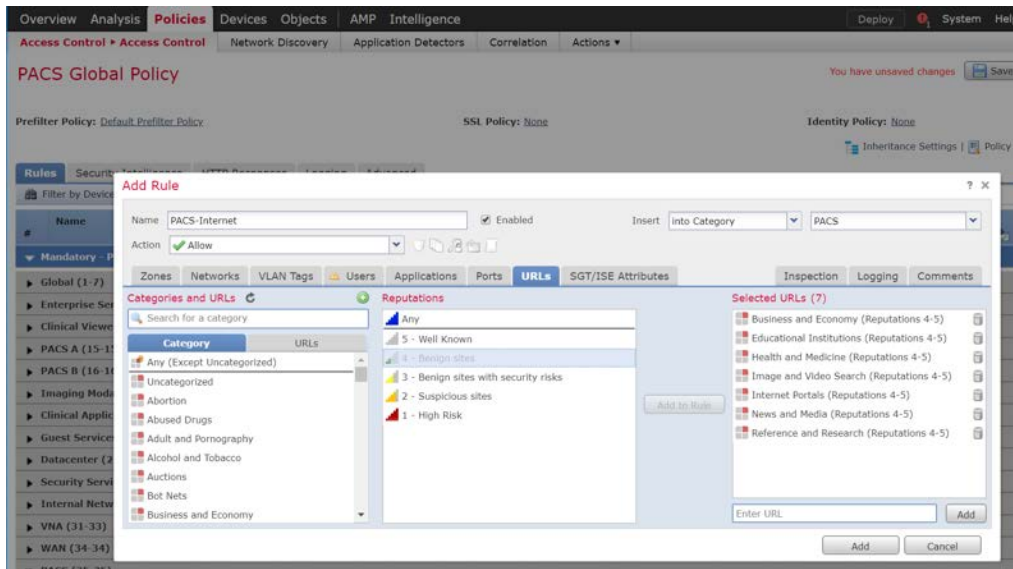
- 1629
- 1630 6. Under **Ports**, add a port(s) to the **Selected Destination Ports**.
- 1631 Note: Select from a group of pre-created ports or add your own port by filling out the **protocol** and
- 1632 **port** boxes, then click **Add** under the selected destination ports.



1633

1634 7. Under **URLs**, add **URL categories** that will be allowed (or leave this section blank).

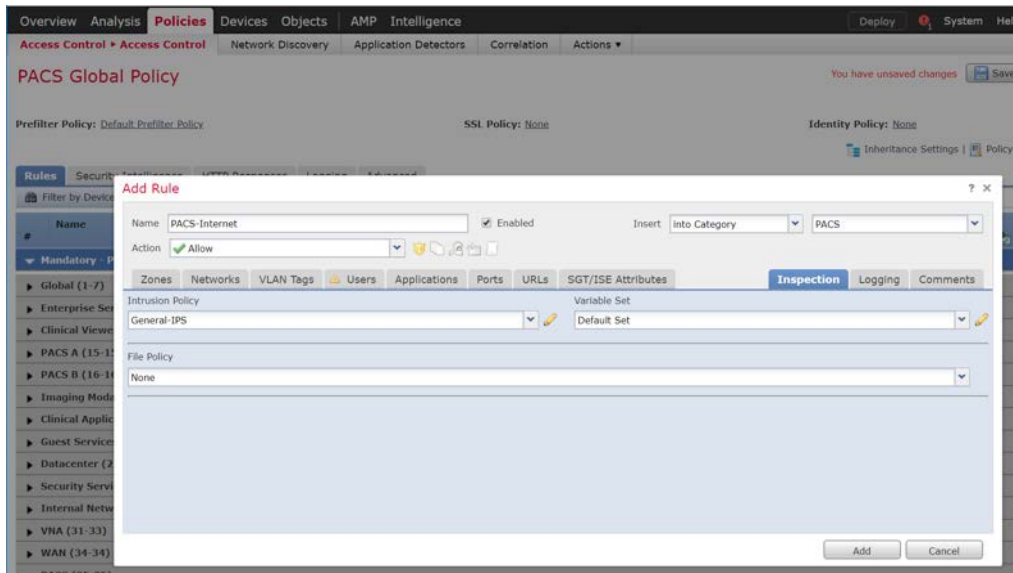
1635 Note: The URL categories are generated by Cisco Firepower and updated regularly. Within each  
 1636 URL category, you can specify the reputation level the URL must meet in order for the rule to  
 1637 match.



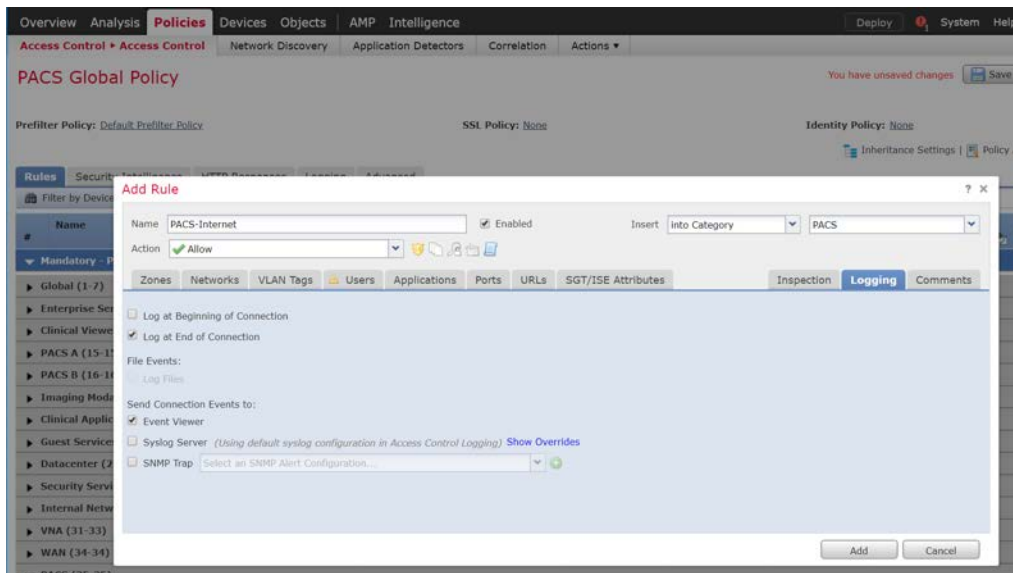
1638

1639 8. Under **Inspection**, add an **intrusion policy** or leave this section blank.

1640 Note: Intrusion policies are created separately from the access-control policy. Once created, an  
1641 intrusion policy can be applied to a specific access-control rule or an entire access-control policy.  
1642 See the link posted [17] at the beginning of this section for more information on how to create and  
1643 use intrusion policies in Cisco Firepower.



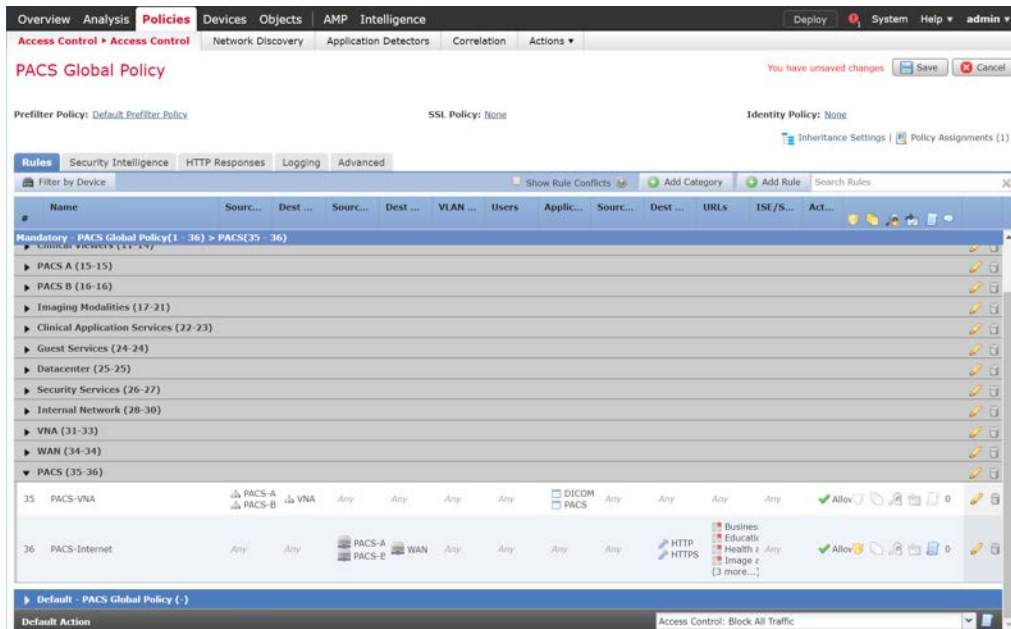
- 1644
- 1645 9. Under **Logging**, select **Log at End of Connection**, or leave this section blank.
- 1646 Note: If logging is enabled, select **Event Viewer**.
- 1647 10. Click **Add**.





DRAFT

- 1649 11. Verify that the **access control rules** have been created and placed in the proper **category**.
- 1650 12. Click **Save**.
- 1651 13. **Deploy** changes to the FTD appliance.



1652

## 1653 2.7.2 Cisco Stealthwatch

1654 Cisco Stealthwatch provides network visibility and analysis through the use of network telemetry. It  
1655 provides threat detection and remediation as well as network segmentation using machine learning and  
1656 behavioral modeling. This project integrates Cisco Stealthwatch with Cisco Firepower to allow Cisco FTD  
1657 to send NetFlow directly to Stealthwatch for analysis.

### 1658 Cisco Stealthwatch Management Console Appliance Information

1659 **CPU:** 3

1660 **RAM:** 16 GB

1661 **Storage:** 60 GB (Thin Provision)

1662 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1901

1663 **Operating System:** Linux

### 1664 Cisco Stealthwatch Management Console Virtual Edition Installation Guide

1665 Install the Cisco Stealthwatch Management Console appliance according to the instructions detailed in  
1666 the Cisco installation guide [18].

1667 **Cisco Stealthwatch UDP Director Appliance Information**

1668 **CPU:** 1

1669 **RAM:** 4 GB

1670 **Storage:** 60 GB (Thin Provision)

1671 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1901

1672 **Network Adapter 2:** VLAN 1901

1673 **Operating System:** Linux

1674 **Cisco Stealthwatch UDP Director Virtual Edition Installation Guide**

1675 Install the Cisco Stealthwatch UDP Director appliance according to the instructions provided at the Cisco  
1676 installation guide [18].

1677 **Cisco Stealthwatch Flow Collector Appliance Information**

1678 **CPU:** 2

1679 **RAM:** 16 GB

1680 **Storage:** 60 GB (Thin Provision)

1681 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1901

1682 **Operating System:** Linux

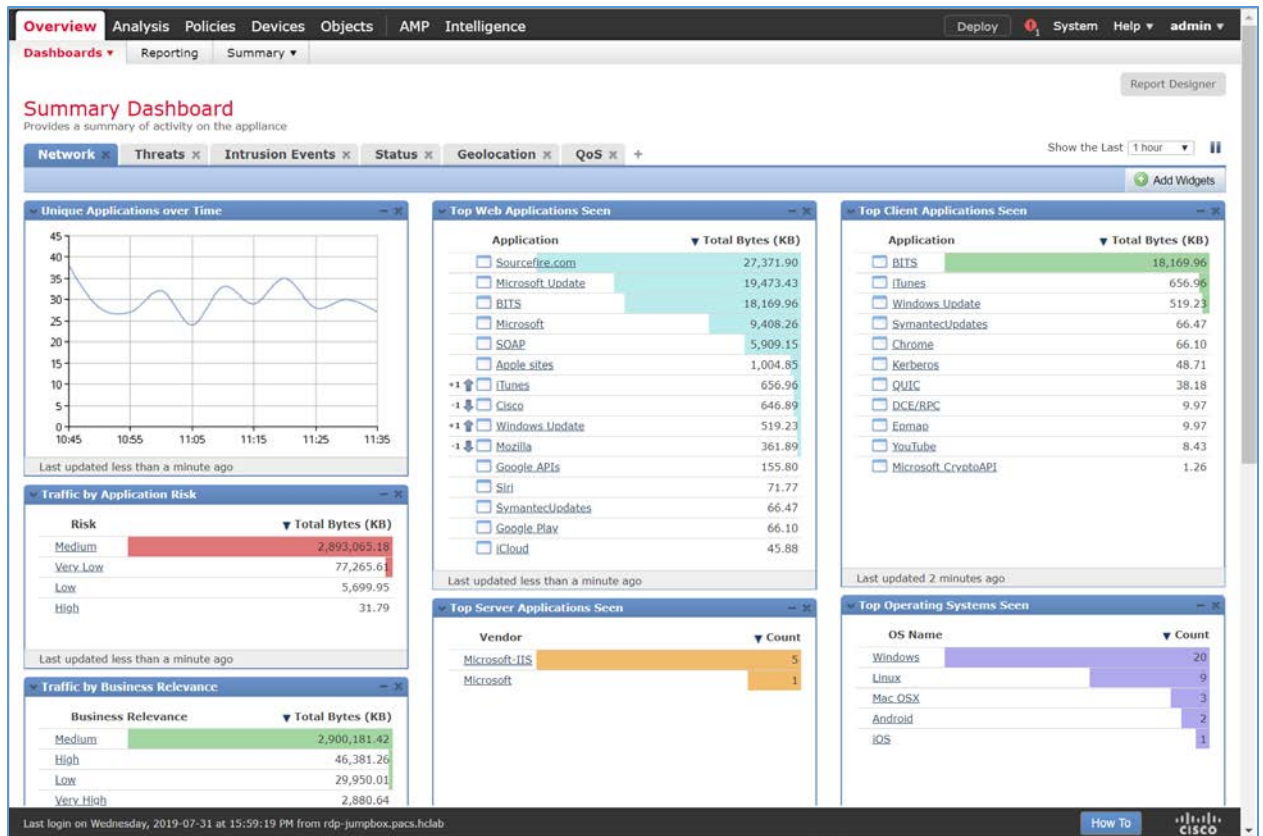
1683 **Cisco Stealthwatch Flow Collector Virtual Edition Installation Guide**

1684 Install the Cisco Stealthwatch Flow Collector appliance according to the instructions provided at the  
1685 Cisco installation guide [18].

1686 **Configure NetFlow Parameters for Cisco Firepower**

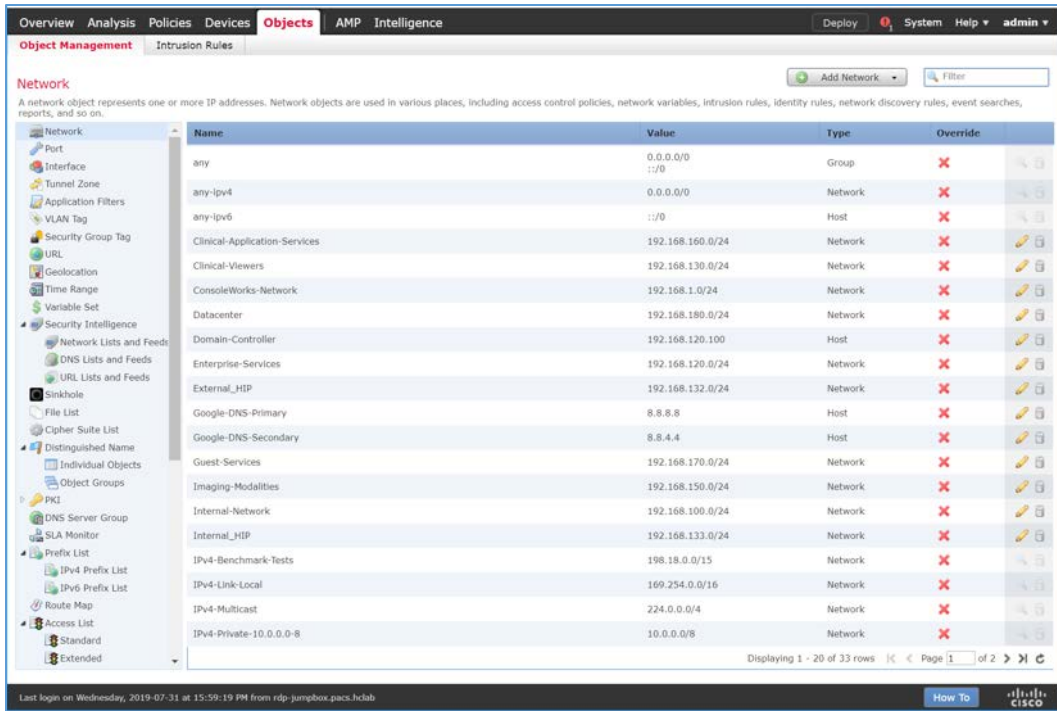
1687 1. Log in to the Cisco Firepower Management Console.





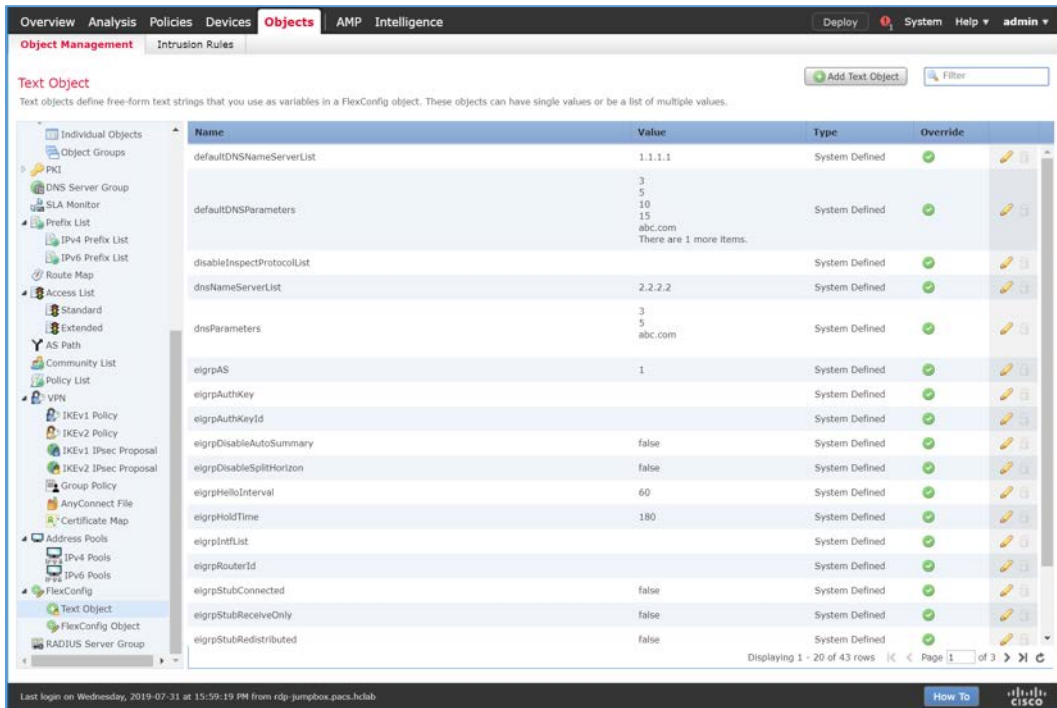
1688

1689 2. Navigate to **Objects**.



1690

1691 3. Navigate to **FlexConfig > Text Object**.



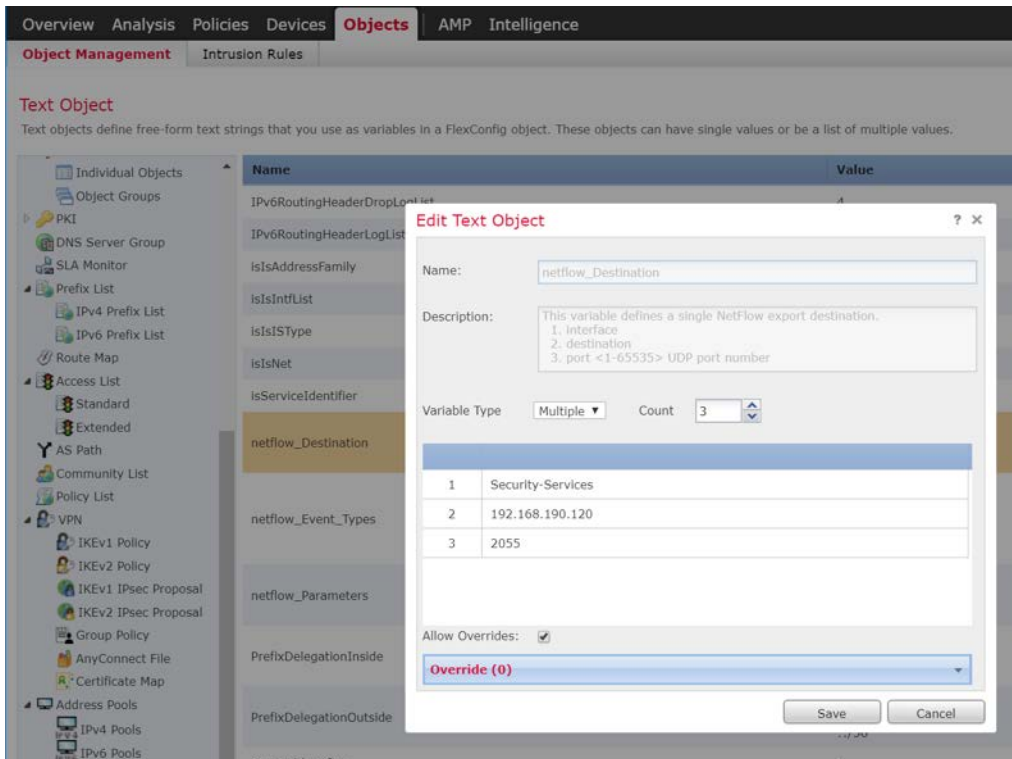
1692

- 1693 4. Under the **Name** column, find **netflow\_Destination**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco FTD Object Management interface. The 'Text Object' section is active, displaying a table of objects. The 'netflow\_Destination' object is highlighted in orange. The table columns are Name, Value, Type, and Override. The 'netflow\_Destination' row has a value of 'Security-Services 192.168.190.120 2055'.

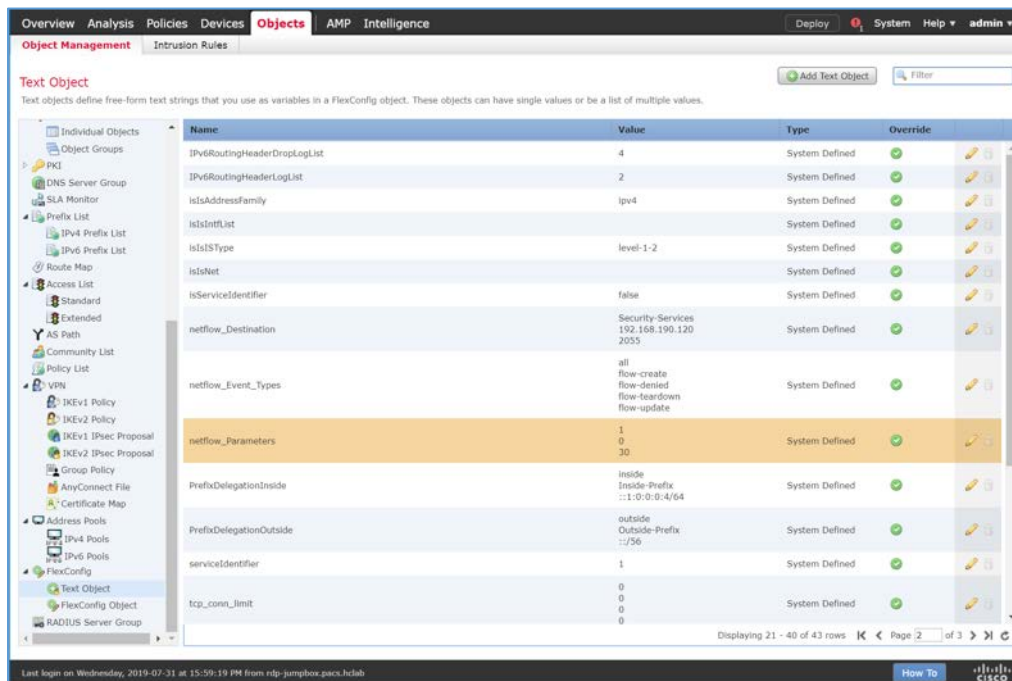
Name	Value	Type	Override
IPv6RoutingHeaderDropLogList	4	System Defined	✓
IPv6RoutingHeaderLogList	2	System Defined	✓
isisAddressFamily	ipv4	System Defined	✓
isisIntfList		System Defined	✓
isisISType	level-1-2	System Defined	✓
isisNet		System Defined	✓
isisServiceIdentifier	false	System Defined	✓
netflow_Destination	Security-Services 192.168.190.120 2055	System Defined	✓
netflow_Event_Types	all flow-create flow-denied flow-teardown flow-update	System Defined	✓
netflow_Parameters	1 0 30	System Defined	✓
PrefixDelegationInside	inside Inside-Prefix ::1:0:0:4/64	System Defined	✓
PrefixDelegationOutside	outside Outside-Prefix ::/56	System Defined	✓
serviceIdentifier	1	System Defined	✓
tcp_conn_limit	0 0 0 0	System Defined	✓

- 1694
- 1695 5. Click the **edit** icon for **netflow\_Destination**.
- 1696 6. Set **Variable Type** to **Multiple**.
- 1697 7. Set **Count** to **3**.
- 1698 8. For **Row 1**, enter **Security-Service** to set the name of the Cisco FTD interface to which the Cisco
- 1699 Stealthwatch UDP appliance is connected.
- 1700 9. For **Row 2**, enter **192.168.190.120** to set the IP address of the Cisco Stealthwatch UDP appliance.
- 1701 10. For **Row 3**, enter **2055** to set a port from which the Cisco Stealthwatch UDP appliance will receive
- 1702 NetFlow traffic.
- 1703 11. Click **Save**.



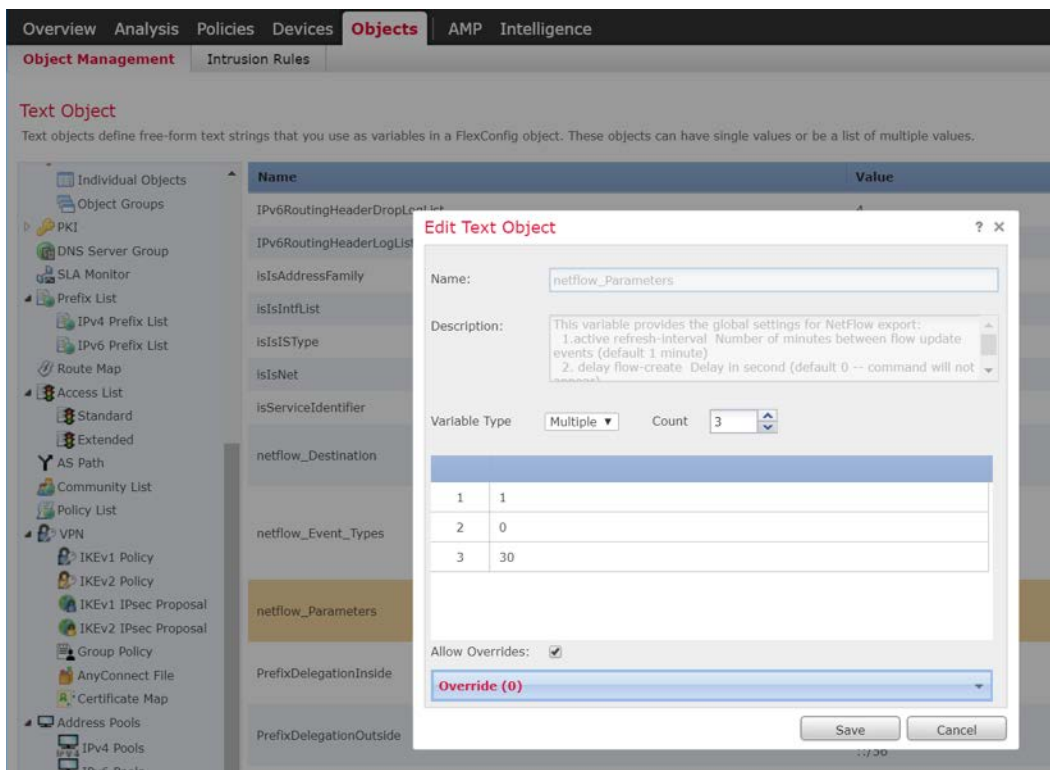
1704

1705 12. Under the **Name** column, find **netflow\_Parameters**.

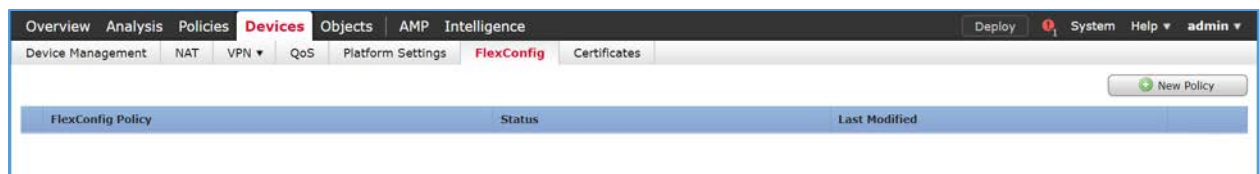


1706

- 1707 13. Click the **edit** icon for **netflow\_Parameters**.
- 1708 14. Set **Variable Type** to **Multiple**.
- 1709 15. Set **Count** to **3**.
- 1710 16. For **Row 1**, enter **1** as a number for minutes between flow update events.
- 1711 17. For **Row 2**, enter **0** as a number for seconds to delay flow create.
- 1712 18. For **Row 3**, enter **30** as a number for minutes for template timeout rate.
- 1713 19. Click **Save**.



- 1714
- 1715 20. Navigate to **Devices > FlexConfig**.



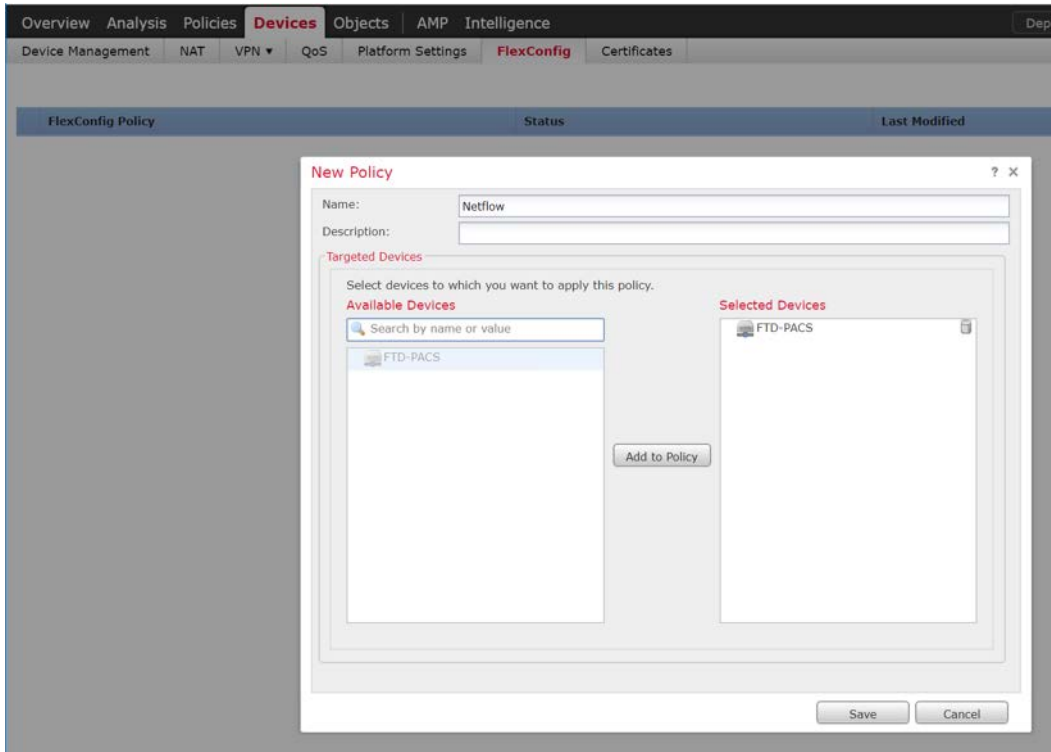
- 1716
- 1717 21. Click **New Policy**.

DRAFT

1718 22. Enter a **Name** (e.g., **Netflow**) for the policy.

1719 23. Under **Selected Devices**, add the Cisco FTD.

1720 24. Click **Save**.



1721

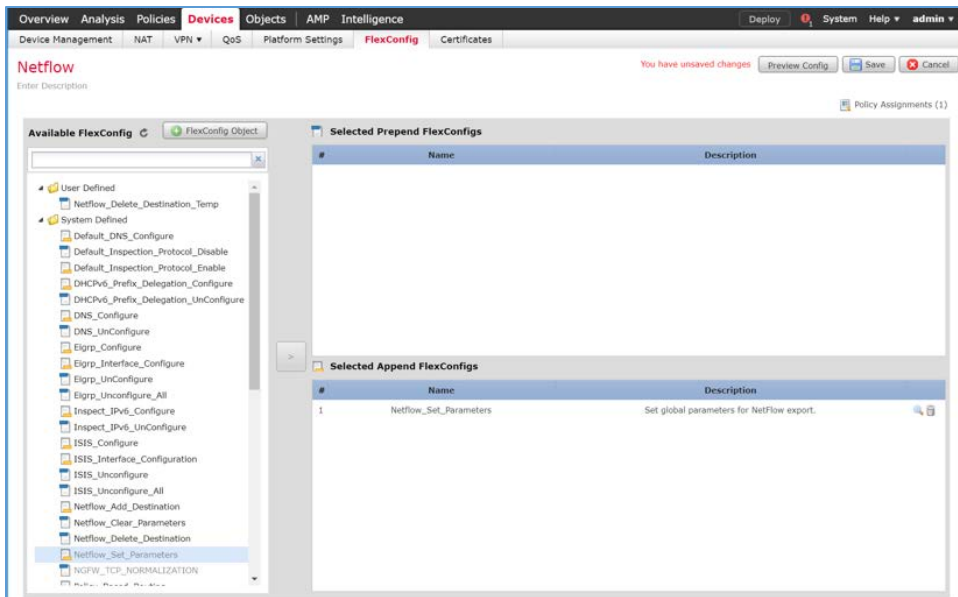
1722 25. Click the **edit** icon for the new policy.



1723

1724 26. Under **Available FlexConfig**, find **Netflow\_Set\_Parameters**, and add it to **Selected Append**  
1725 **FlexConfigs**.



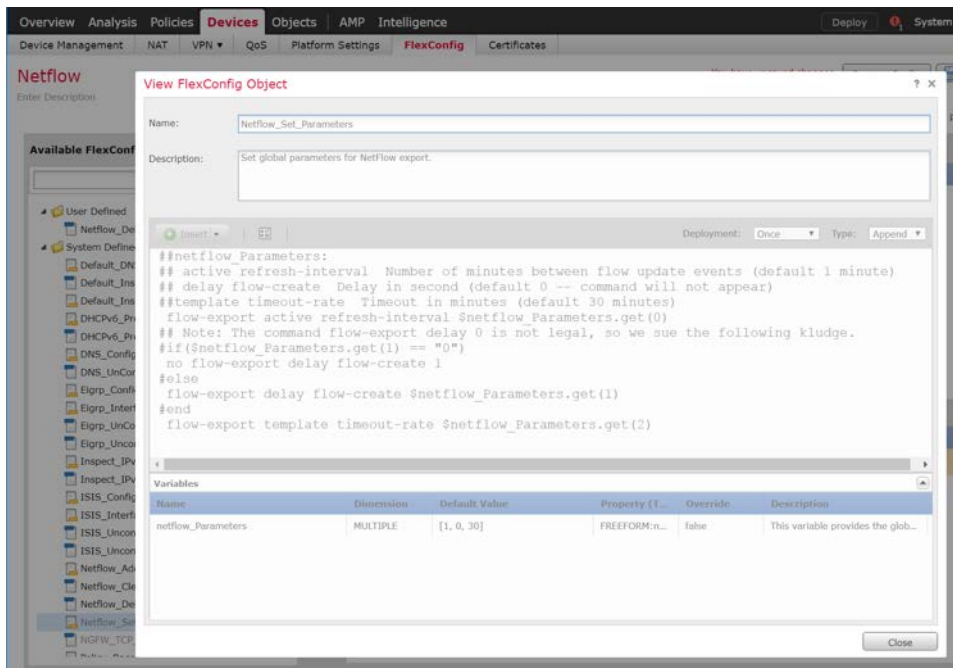


1726

1727 27. Click the magnifier icon for **Netflow\_Set\_Parameters**.

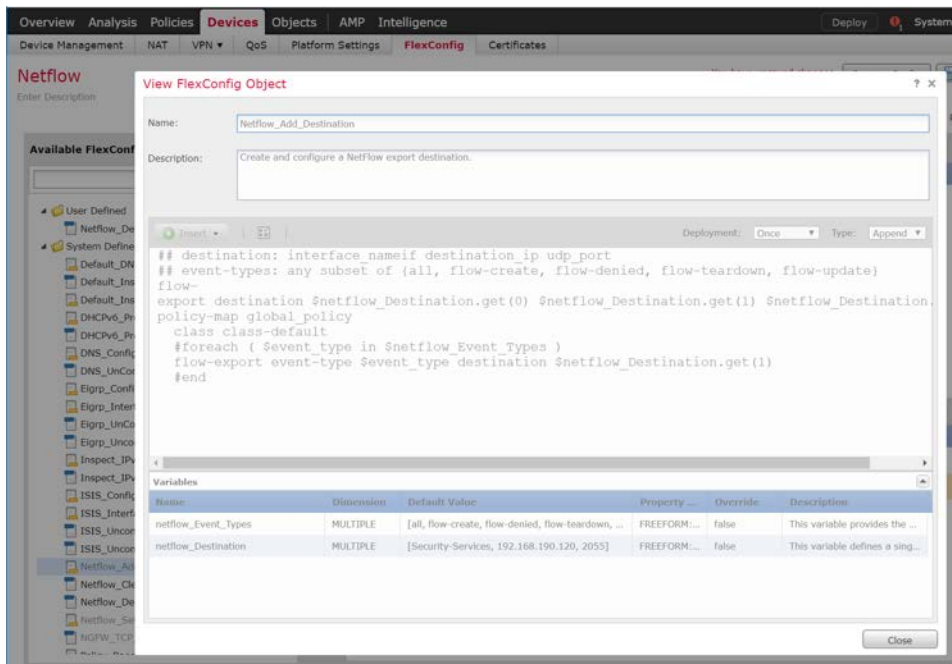
1728 28. Under **Variables > Default Value**, verify the minutes between flow data events, seconds to delay  
 1729 flow create, and minutes for template timeout rate that were set for **netflow\_Parameters**.

1730 29. Click **Close**.



1731

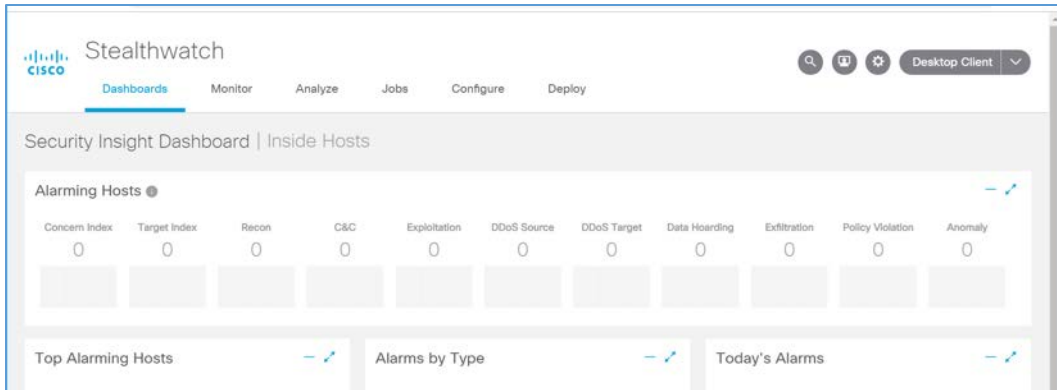
- 1732 30. Under **Available FlexConfig**, find **Netflow\_Add\_Destination**, and add it to **Selected Append**  
 1733 **FlexConfigs**.
- 1734 31. Click the **magnifier** icon for **Netflow\_Add\_Destination**.
- 1735 32. Under **Variables > Default Value**, verify the Cisco FTD interface name, IP address of the Cisco  
 1736 Stealthwatch, and the NetFlow traffic port.
- 1737 33. Click **Close**.



- 1738
- 1739 34. Click **Save**.
- 1740 35. Deploy changes to the Cisco FTD.
- 1741 **Forwarding Rules for Cisco Stealthwatch UDP Configuration**
- 1742 1. Log in to the web dashboard of the Cisco Stealthwatch Management Console.

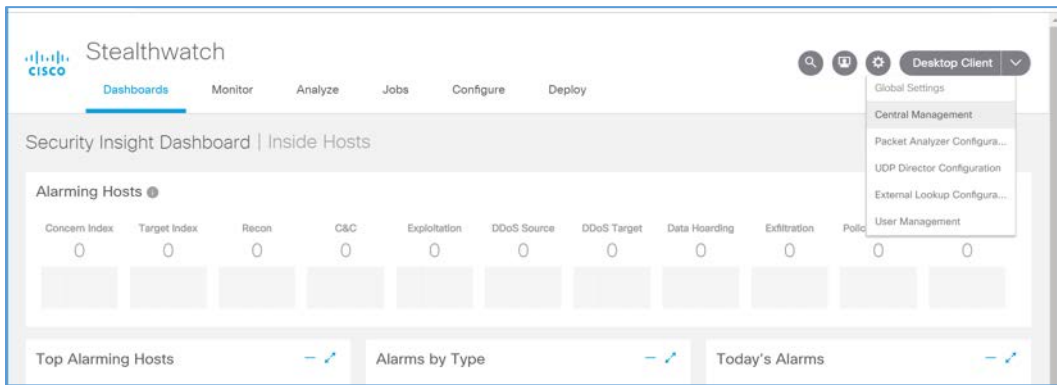


DRAFT



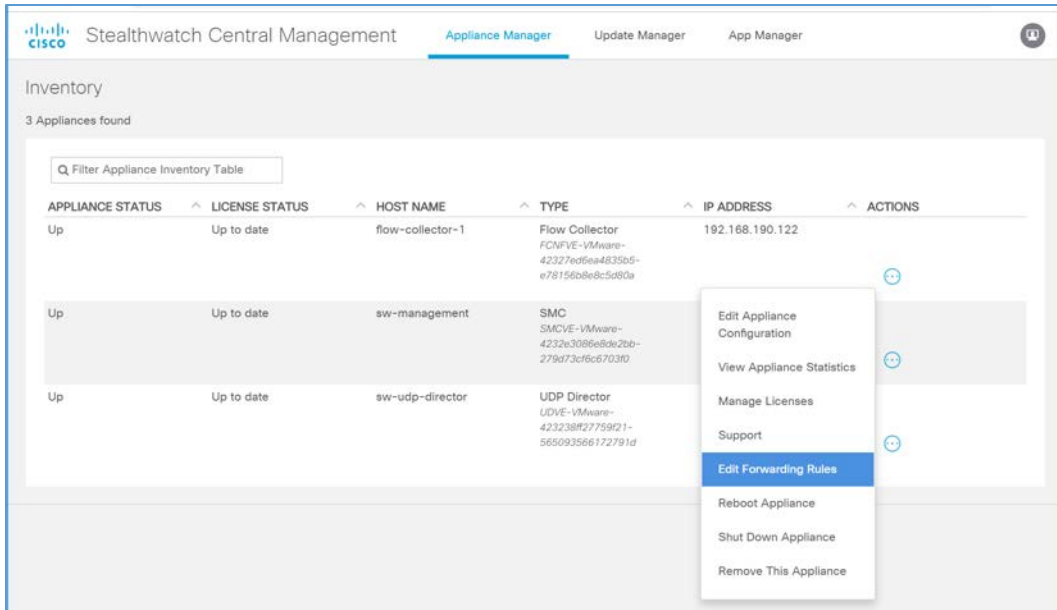
1743

1744 2. Navigate to **Settings > Central Management**.



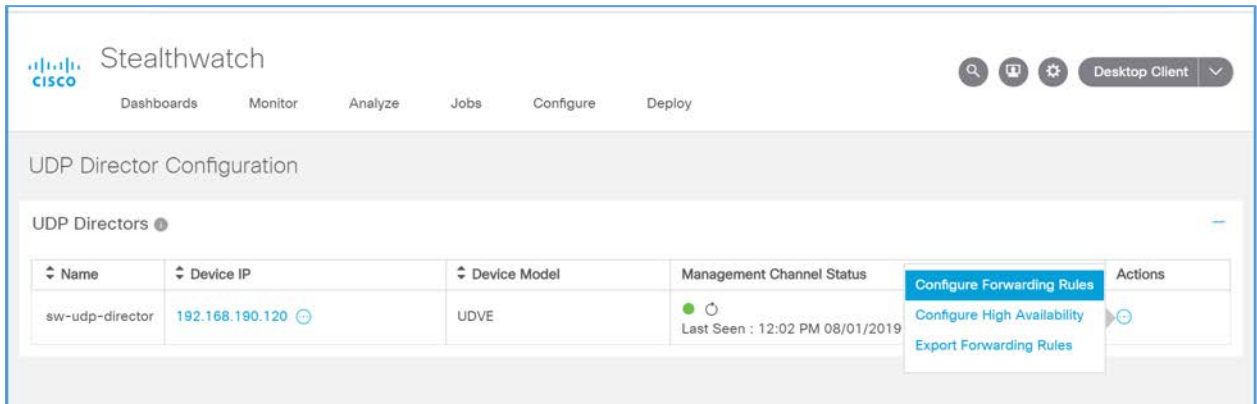
1745

1746 3. Click on the **ellipsis** for the Cisco Stealthwatch UDP appliance and select **Edit Forwarding Rules**.



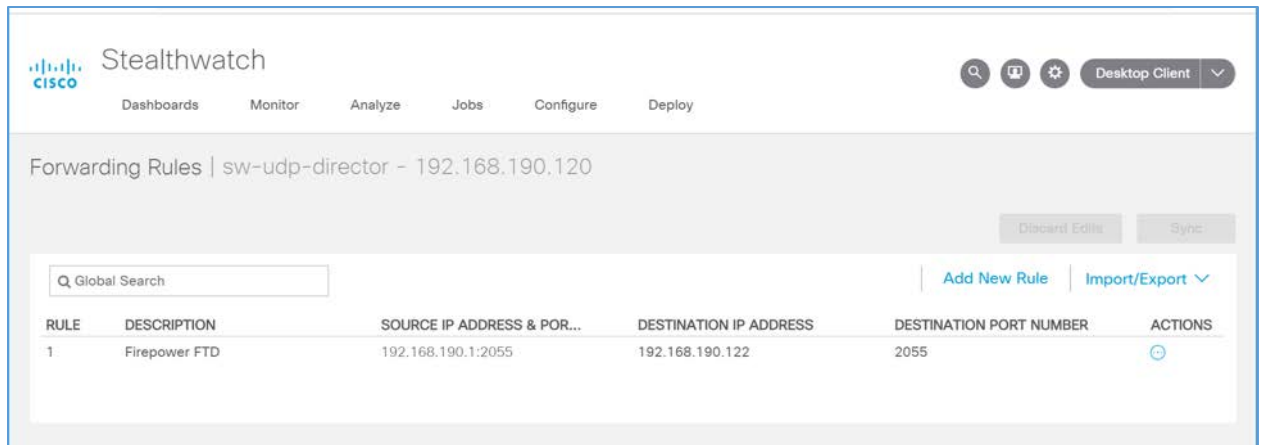
1747

1748 4. Click on the **ellipsis** for the Cisco Stealthwatch UDP appliance, select **Configure Forwarding Rules**.



1749

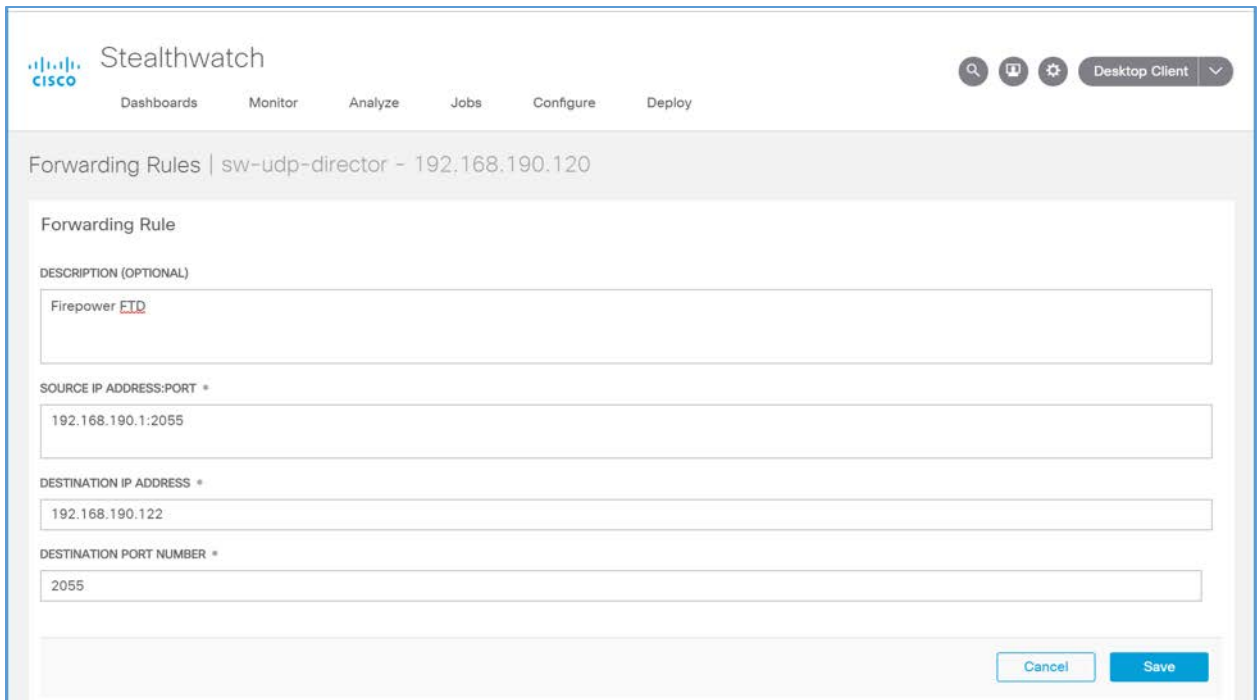
1750 5. Under **Forwarding Rules**, select **Add New Rule**.



1751

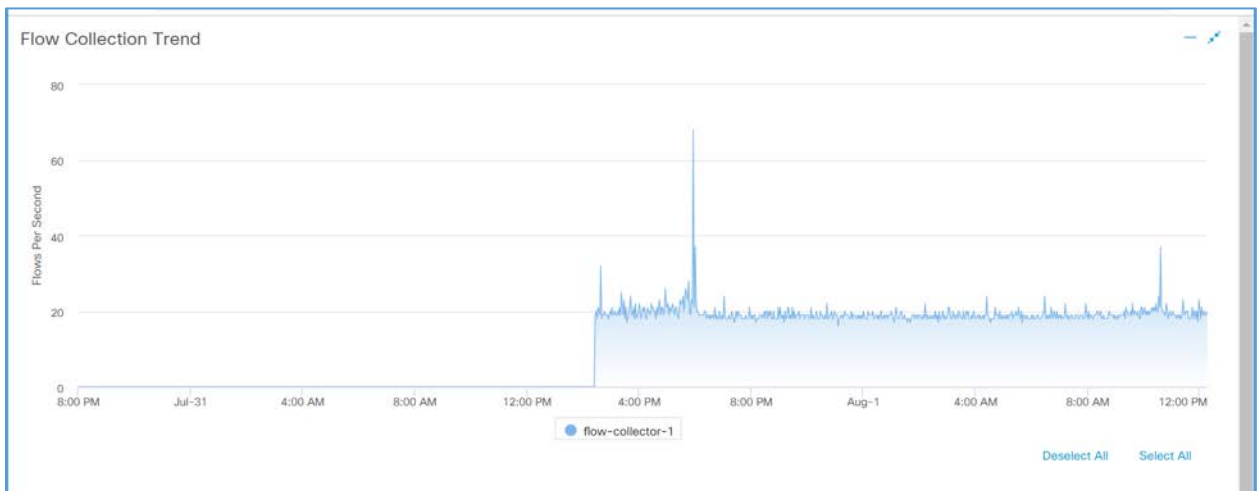
1752 6. Enter a description (e.g., **Firepower FTD**) for the rule.1753 7. For **source IP address** and **source port**, enter the IP address, and port (e.g., **192.168.190.1:2055**) of  
1754 the Cisco FTD interface sending the NetFlow traffic.1755 Note: These parameters were established in Cisco FTD, found in the previous section, for the  
1756 netflow\_Destination object.1757 8. For **destination IP address**, enter the IP address (e.g., **192.168.190.122**) of the Cisco Stealthwatch  
1758 Flow Collector.1759 9. For **destination port**, enter the port (e.g., **2055**) of the Cisco Stealthwatch Flow Collector.

1760 Note: This port was configured during the setup of the Flow Collector.



1761

- 1762 10. On the Cisco Stealthwatch Management Console dashboard, view the **Flow Collection Trend** graph  
1763 to verify that the Cisco Stealthwatch Flow Collector is receiving packets from the Cisco  
1764 Stealthwatch UDP.



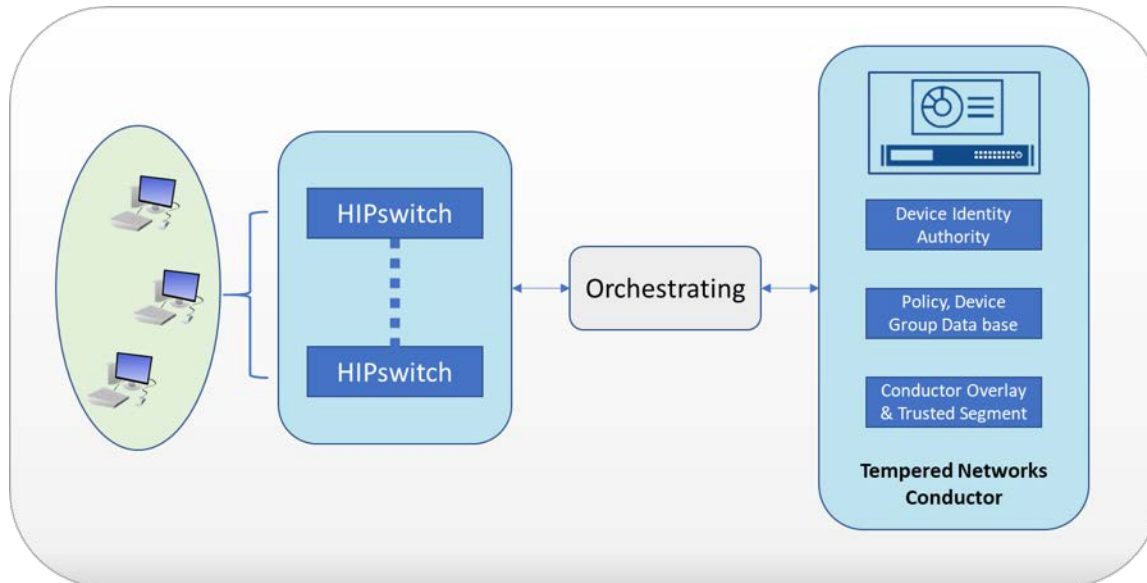
1765

### 1766 2.7.3 Tempered Networks Identity Defined Networking (IDN)

1767 Tempered Networks IDN provides cryptographically defined host identifiers using the HIP protocol  
1768 rather than using IP addressing. Network traffic traverses an overlay network using HIP switches that

1769 effectively cloak that traffic from the production network. A notional architecture is depicted in Figure  
 1770 2-2 below.

1771 **Figure 2-2 Architecture of Networks IDN**



1772

1773 Tempered Networks Conductor is the orchestration engine and intelligence behind an IDN. As shown in  
 1774 the above figure, the Conductor is responsible for creating and executing security policies and overlays.  
 1775 It is also responsible for issuing unique Cryptographic IDs (CIDs) to the IDN endpoints that enforce  
 1776 explicit trust relationships through device-based whitelisting.

1777 HIPswitches are typically deployed in front of devices or hosts that cannot protect themselves, like  
 1778 medical devices such as modalities and other legacy systems and machines, or when customers are  
 1779 unable to install the proper endpoint-protection applications.

1780 Installation involves the deployments of the Tempered Networks Conductor and HIPswitches. A  
 1781 Conductor open virtual appliance or application (OVA) file and a HIPswitches OVA file were provided by  
 1782 Tempered Networks.

### 1783 *2.7.3.1 Conductor Installation*

#### 1784 **System Requirements**

1785 **CPU:** 4

1786 **Memory:** 4 GB RAM

1787 **Storage:** 120 GB

1788 **Operating System:** Linux Red Hat

1789 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1201

1790 **Tempered Networks Conductor Installation**

- 1791 1. Log in to the vSphere Client.
- 1792 2. Select **File > Deploy OVF Template**.
- 1793 3. Respond to the prompts with information specific to your deployment, including the ova package  
1794 location, name and location, storage, networking and provisioning, etc.
- 1795 4. Click **Power On After Deployment**, and click **Finish**.
- 1796 5. Once the installation is done, power on the Conductor server and log in with username **macinfo**  
1797 and the corresponding password to set up the necessary Mac address and IP address.

1798 *2.7.3.2 HIPswitch Installation*

1799 **System Requirements**

1800 **CPU:** 4

1801 **Memory:** 1 GB RAM

1802 **Storage:** 1 GB

1803 **Operating System:** Linux Red Hat

1804 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1201

1805 **HIPswitch Installation**

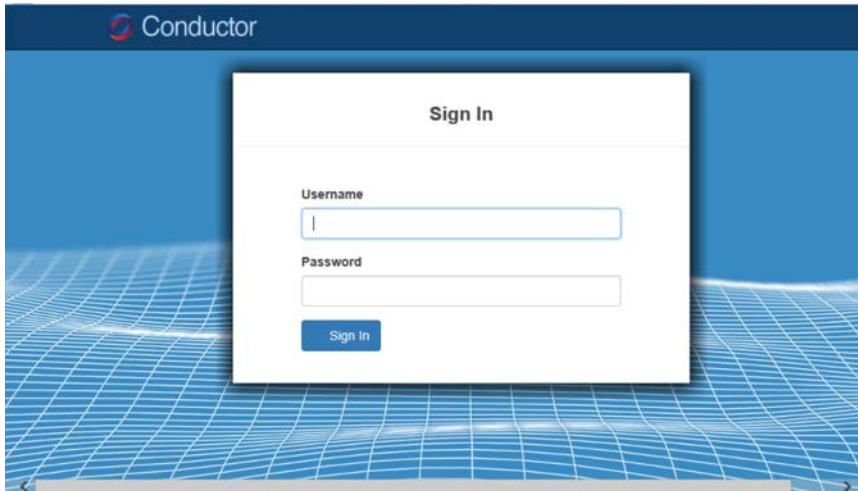
- 1806 1. Log in to the vSphere Client.
- 1807 2. Select **File > Deploy OVF Template**.
- 1808 3. Respond to the prompts with information specific to your deployment, including the ova package  
1809 location, name and location, storage, networking and provisioning, etc.
- 1810 4. Click **Power On After Deployment**, and click **Finish**.
- 1811 5. After the installation, use the username **mapconfig** and the corresponding password to connection  
1812 the HIPswitch the conductor.
- 1813 6. Use the username **underlayaddress** and its corresponding password to setup the IP address,  
1814 netmask, gateway, and DNS for the HIPswitch.
- 1815 7. Repeat the above installation procedures to install additional HIPswitches.

1816 **Tempered Networks Conductor and HIPswitch Configuration**

DRAFT

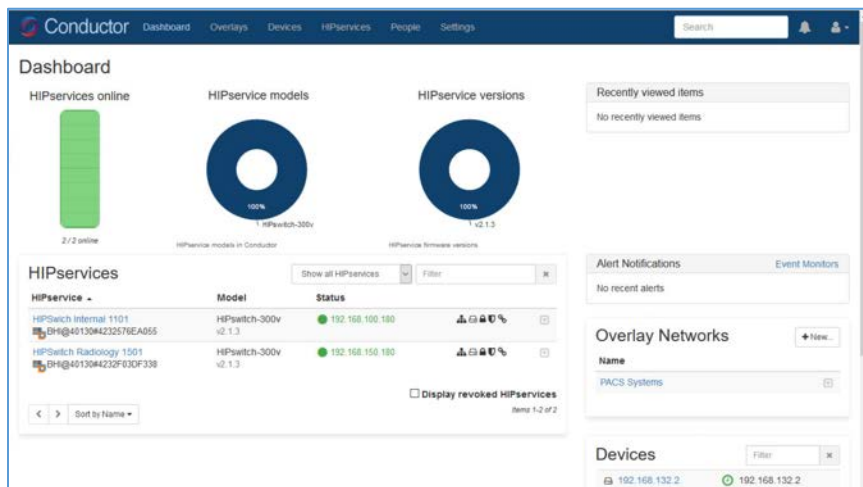
1817 The configuration for the Conductor and HIPswitches is done through the browser connected to the  
1818 Conductor *https://ConductorIP*. Below is the log in page.

1819 1. Enter the **username** and **password** to open the Dashboard.



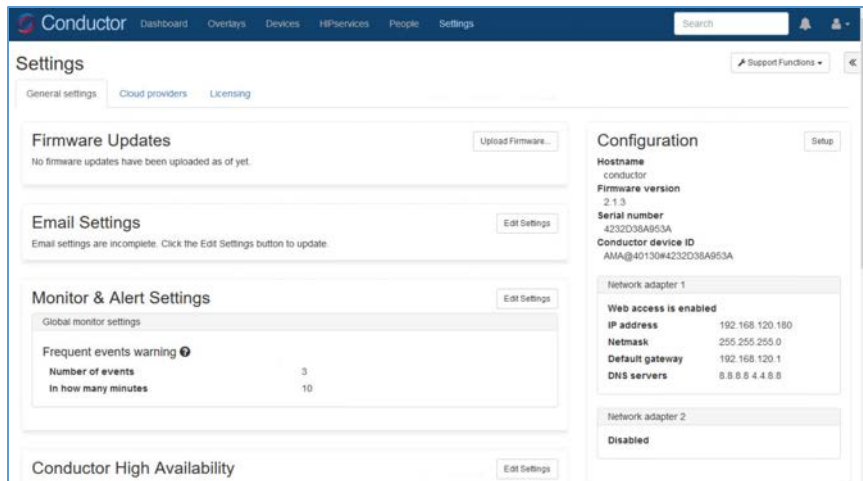
1820

1821 2. Click **Settings** tab.



1822

1823 3. From this page, you can set up license and perform the system setup. Click the **Setup** button to  
1824 enter the system setup.



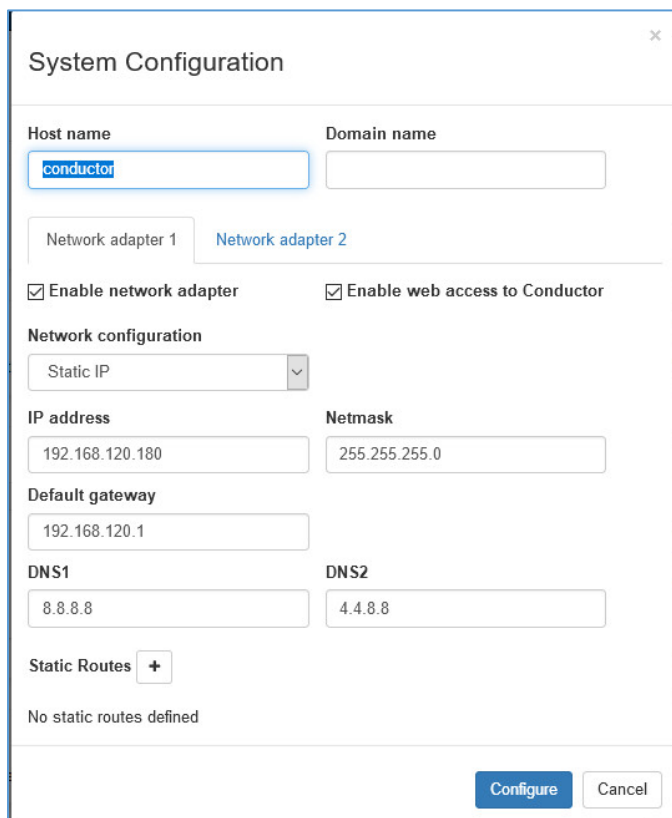
1825

1826

1827

1828

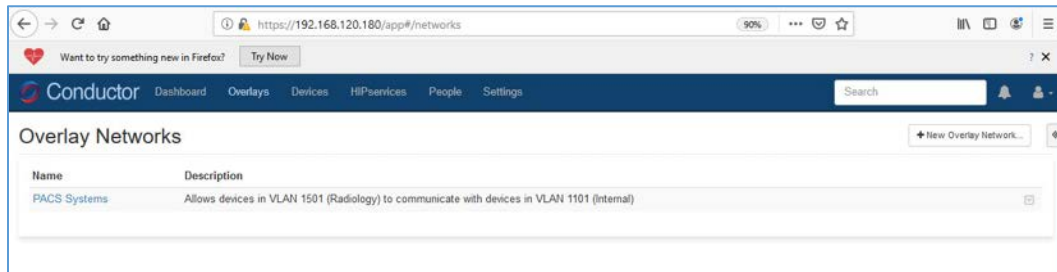
4. Enter the proper network parameters for the **Conductor**, including the **IP address** (e.g., **192.168.120.180**), **Netmask** (e.g., **255.255.255.0**), **Default gateway** (e.g., **192.168.120.1**), and **DNS** (e.g., **8.8.8.8, 4.4.8.8**), then click **Configure**.



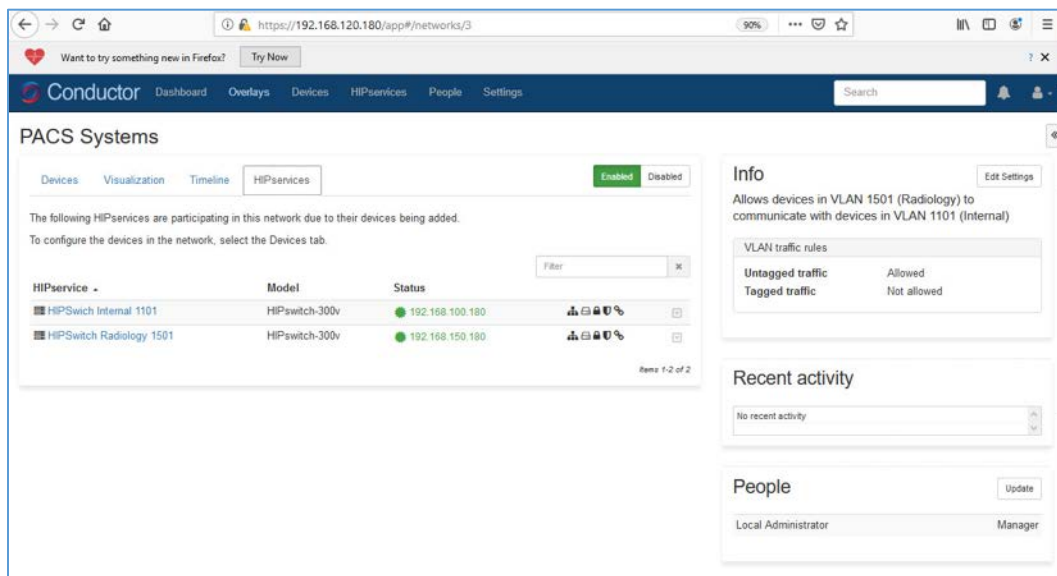
1829



- 1830 5. An Overlay is configured to support the microsegmentation. Click the **Overlay** tab to open the  
 1831 following page, and you can add a new overlay by clicking the **+ New Overlay Network....** The page  
 1832 below shows a configured overlay called **PACS Systems**.



- 1833  
 1834 6. Two HIPswitches were installed to test for this project. These two HIPswitches are Model  
 1835 HIPswitch-300v, and they are named **HIPswitch Internal** and **HIPswitch Radiology**. Both were  
 1836 configured to participate in the **PACS Systems** overlay network.



- 1837  
 1838 7. Two special VLANs were created for each of these two HIPswitches under PACS Systems overlay:  
 1839
  - 1840 ■ VLAN 1302 for HIPswitch Internal 1101
  - 1841 ■ VLAN 1303 for HIPswitch Radiology 1501  
 1842 8. Devices to be protected under the HIP network will be connected to these two HIPswitches  
 1843 through the VLANs:  
 1844
  - 1845 ■ PACS Servers are connected to VLAN 1302 under the HIPswitch Internal 1101
  - 1846 ■ Medical imaging devices are connected to VLAN 1303 under the HIPswitch Radiology 1501

1845 After creating a secure layer in the Conductor and adding those medical imaging devices and PACS  
1846 servers to that layer, the medical imaging device and PACS server can be set up as trusted, by selecting  
1847 the Enable button on the overlay page. Once they are trusted, communication between those medical  
1848 imaging devices and PACS servers will be established. All the communication will be encrypted.

1849 The microsegmentation is achieved by using the HIPswitch. Other VMs will not be able to communicate  
1850 with these two devices unless they are configured to do so.

## 1851 2.7.4 Zingbox IoT Guardian

1852 Zingbox IoT Guardian consists of two separate components that work together to monitor and analyze  
1853 network traffic. The first component is a cloud-based platform called Zingbox Cloud, which aggregates  
1854 and analyzes data to provide insights into the devices on the local network. The second component is  
1855 Zingbox Inspector, a local appliance that receives network flows from devices on the local network and  
1856 sends specific metadata to Zingbox Cloud for further analysis.

### 1857 **Zingbox Cloud Setup**

- 1858 1. Visit <https://zingbox.com> and register for an account.
- 1859 2. Log in to the Zingbox console and navigate to **Administration > My Inspectors > Download**  
1860 **Inspector**.
- 1861 3. Download either the .ova or the .iso file, depending on your environment's requirements.

### 1862 **System Requirements**

1863 **CPU:** 4

1864 **Memory:** 8 GB RAM

1865 **Storage:** 256 GB (Thin Provision)

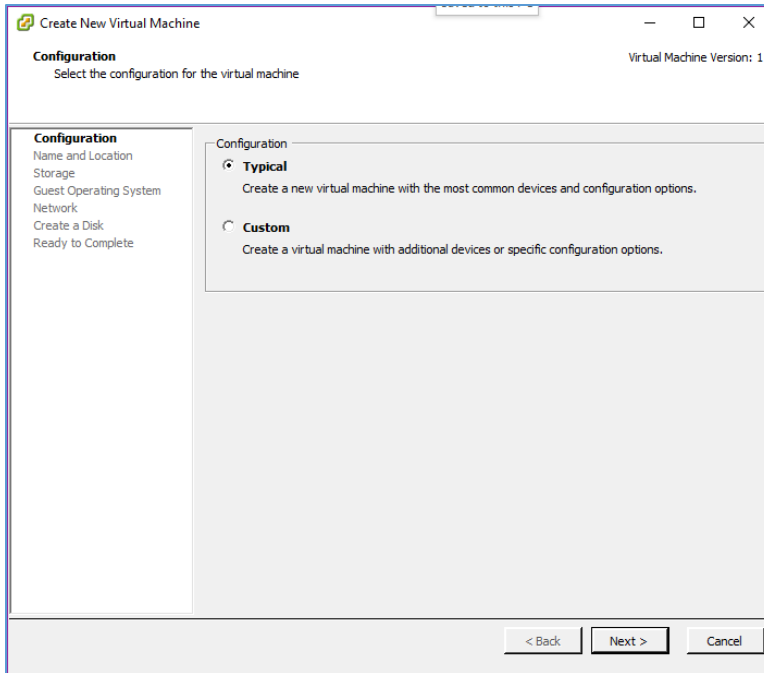
1866 **Operating System:** CentOS 7

1867 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1101

1868 **Network Adapter 2:** Trunk Port

### 1869 **Zingbox Inspector Installation**

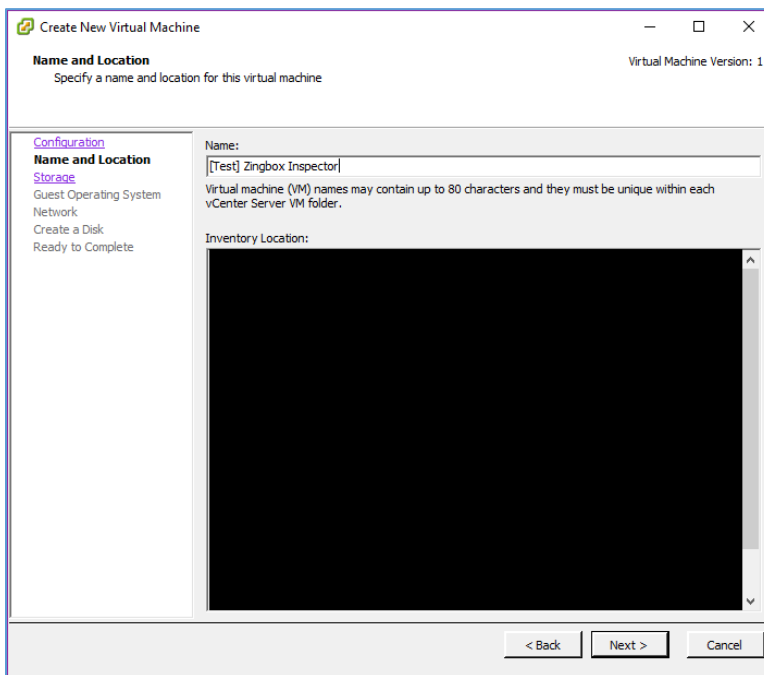
- 1870 1. Create a new virtual machine, and under **configuration** select **Typical**.
- 1871 2. Click **Next >**.



1872

1873 3. Create a **Name** for the virtual machine and assign it an **Inventory Location**.

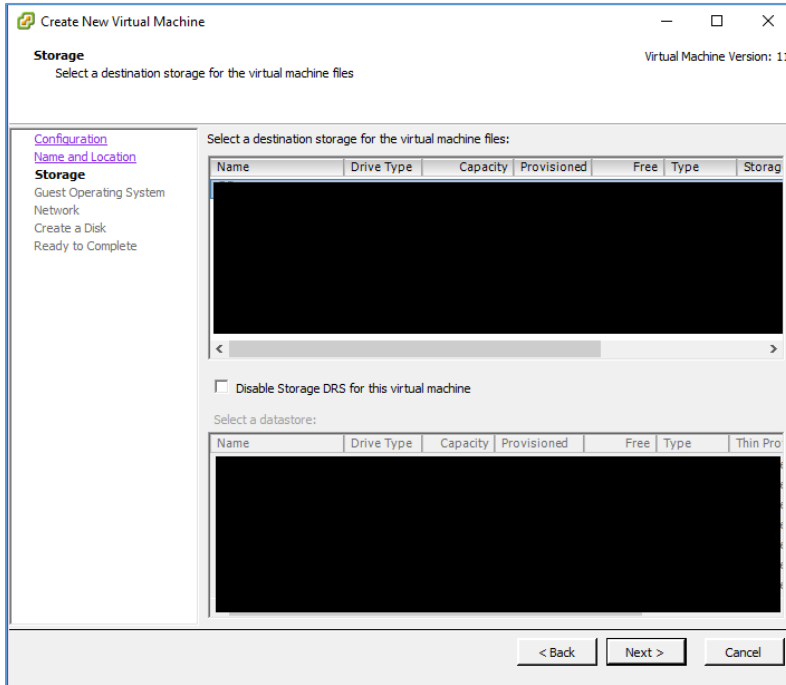
1874 4. Click **Next >**.



1875

1876 5. Select a **destination storage** for the VM.

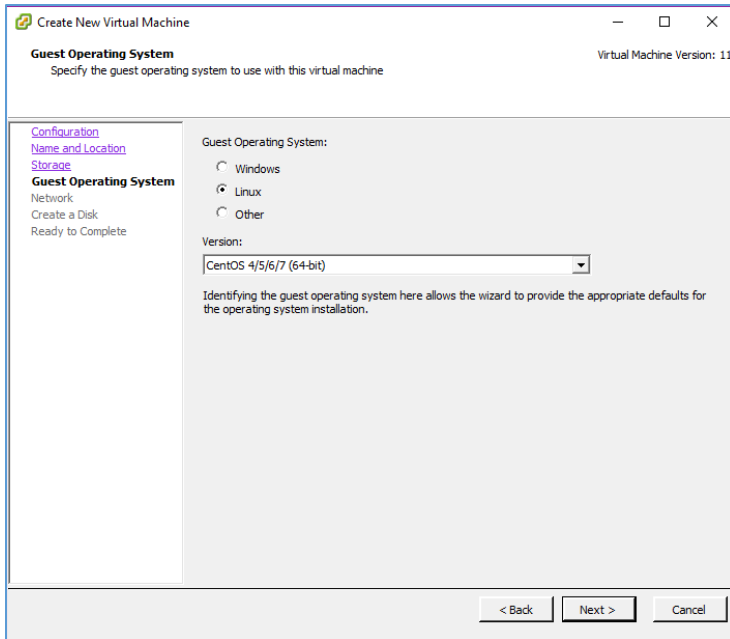
1877 6. Click **Next >**.



1878

1879 7. Check **Linux** and set version to **CentOS 4/5/6/7 (64-bit)**.

1880 8. Click **Next >**.

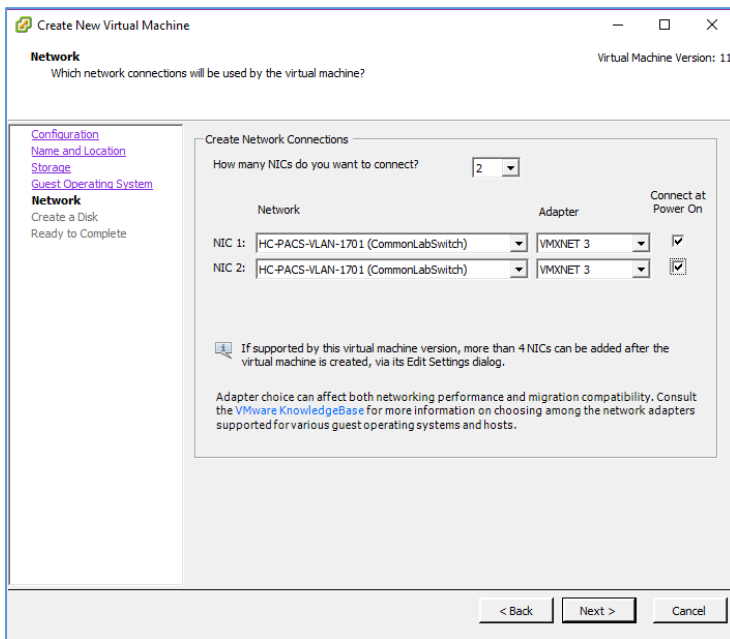


1881

1882 9. Connect **2 NICs** to the virtual machine and assign them to a **network**.

1883 10. Check **Connect at Power On** for both NICs.

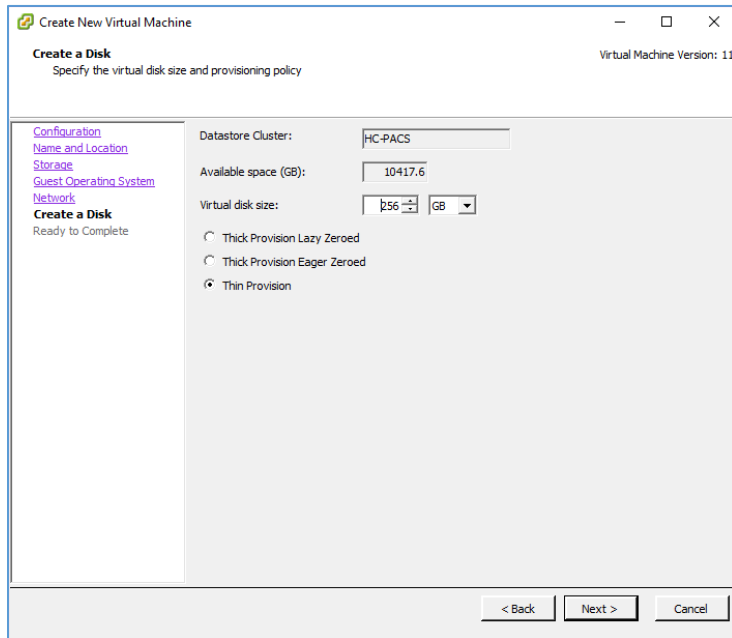
1884 11. Click **Next >**.



1885

1886 12. Set a **Virtual disk size** and **Provisioning method**.

1887 13. Click **Next >**.

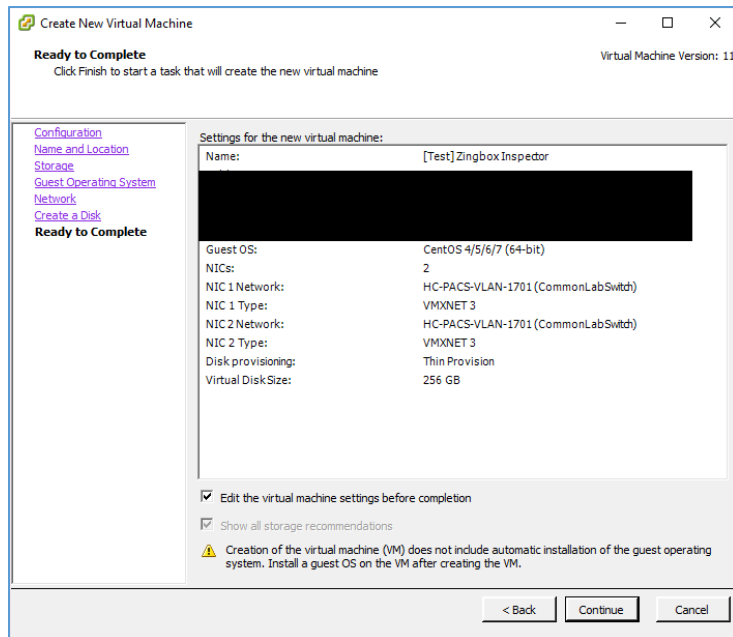


1888

1889 14. Verify virtual machine settings are correct.

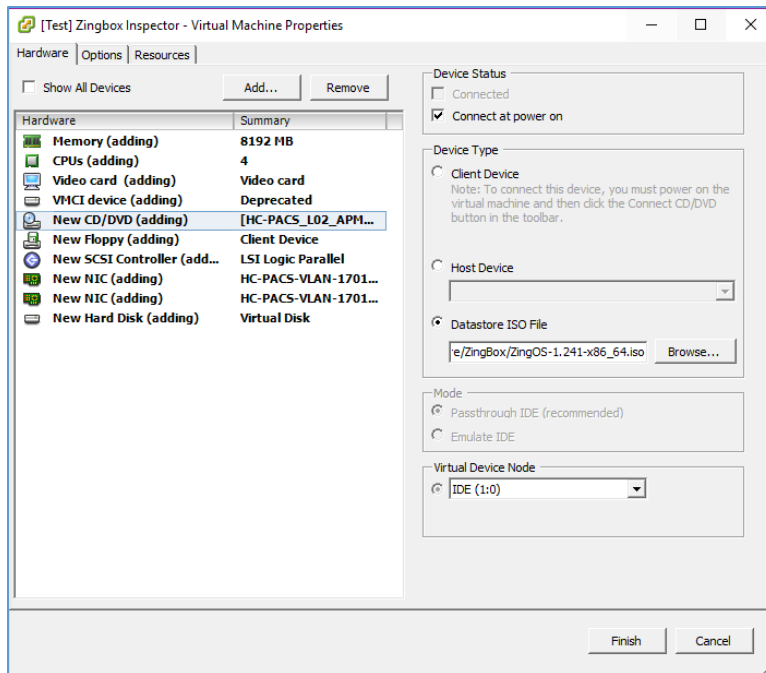
1890 15. Check **Edit the virtual machine settings before completion**.

1891 16. Click **Continue**.



1892

1893 17. Set **memory** to **8 GB**.1894 18. Set **CPUs** to **4**.1895 19. Under **New CD/DVD (adding)**, set these parameters:1896 a. Check **Connect at power on**.1897 b. Select **Datastore ISO File**, then browse for the *ZingOS.iso* file in your datastore.1898 20. Click **Finish**.



1899

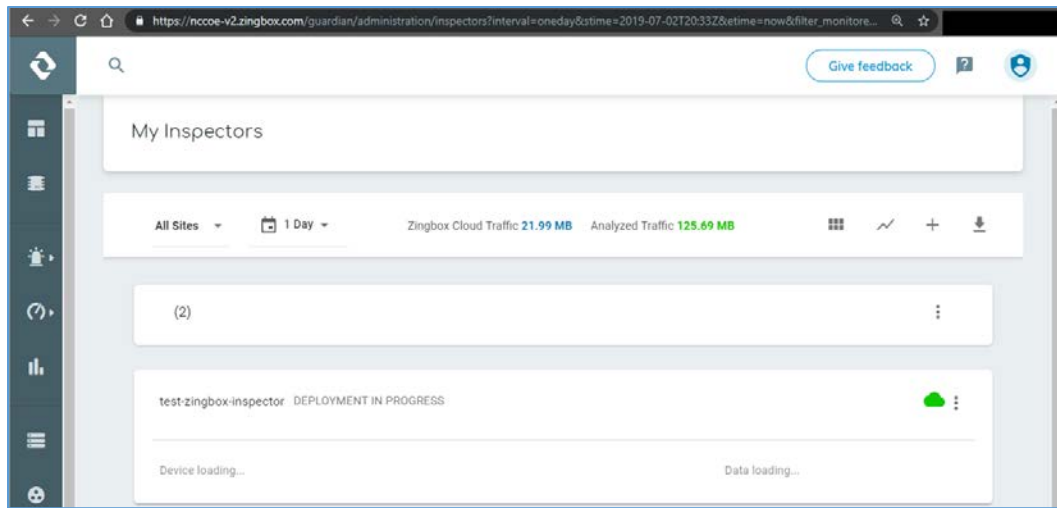
1900 21. Connect to the inspector console and follow the on-screen prompts to finish the configuration.

1901 22. In a web browser, enter the **URL** of your Zingbox Cloud instance.

1902 23. Enter your Zingbox Cloud credentials.

1903 24. Click **Login**.1904 25. On the home page, navigate to **Administration > My Inspectors**.1905 26. Verify that the host name of the Zingbox Inspector set up previously is visible and connected  
1906 (shown by the green cloud icon).





1907

## 1908 2.7.5 Forescout CounterACT 8

1909 Forescout CounterACT is a network access control tool that can perform device discovery and  
 1910 classification, risk assessment, and control automation through passive and active techniques. For this  
 1911 project, the intended use of Forescout is to manage device compliance and perform necessary  
 1912 remediation when devices fall out of compliance.

### 1913 System Requirements

1914 **CPU:** 2

1915 **Memory:** 8 GB RAM

1916 **Storage:** 80 GB (Thin Provision)

1917 **Operating System:** Linux Kernel 3.10

1918 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1201

1919 **Network Adapter 2:** Trunk Port

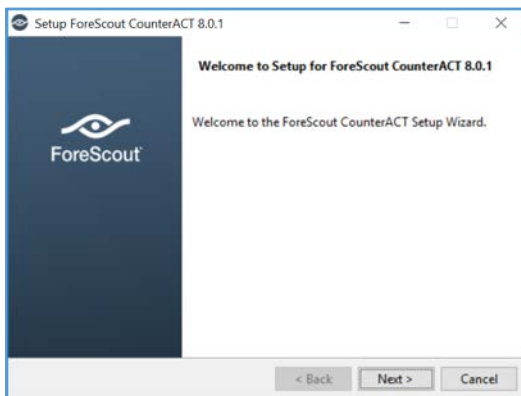
### 1920 Forescout Appliance Installation

- 1921 1. To begin installation, obtain the Forescout ISO. Load the Forescout ISO into the VM's CD/DVD drive.  
 1922 Make sure the CD/DVD drive is set to **Connect at Power On**.
- 1923 2. Boot up the VM and begin the installation process.
- 1924 3. Select **Install CounterACT**.
- 1925 4. Press **Enter** to reboot.
- 1926 5. Select **option 1** to configure CounterACT.

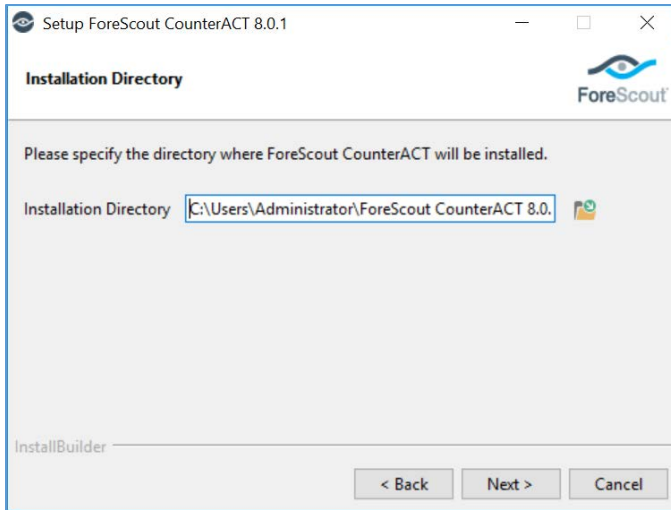
- 1927 6. Select **option 1** for standard installation.
- 1928 7. Press **enter** to proceed.
- 1929 8. Select **option 1** for CounterACT Appliance.
- 1930 9. Select **option 1** for Per Appliance Licensing Mode.
- 1931 10. Enter appliance **description**.
- 1932 11. Give appliance a **password**.
- 1933 12. Enter **forescoutCA** and apply this as the appliance host name.
- 1934 13. Assign the appliance an IP address **192.168.120.160**.
- 1935 14. Assign appliance a network mask **255.255.255.0**.
- 1936 15. Enter **192.168.120.1** as the appliance's gateway.
- 1937 16. Enter domain name *pacs.hclab*.
- 1938 17. Enter DNS server address **192.168.120.100**.
- 1939 18. Review configuration and run test.
- 1940 19. Once the test passes, select **done**.

1941 **ForeScout CounterACT Console Installation**

- 1942 1. Run **Install\_Management.exe**.
- 1943 2. Click **Next >**.



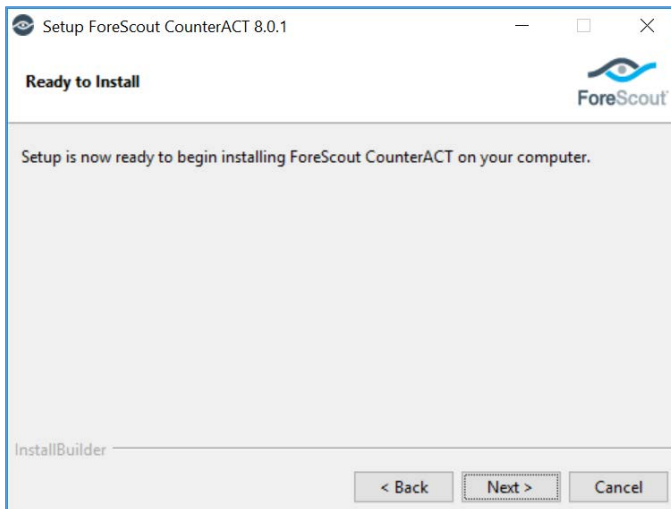
- 1944
- 1945 3. Verify **Installation Directory** as *C:\Users\Administrator\ForeScout CounterACT 8.0.1*; click **Next >**.



1946

1947

4. When the **Ready to Install** screen appears, click **Next >** to begin the installation process.

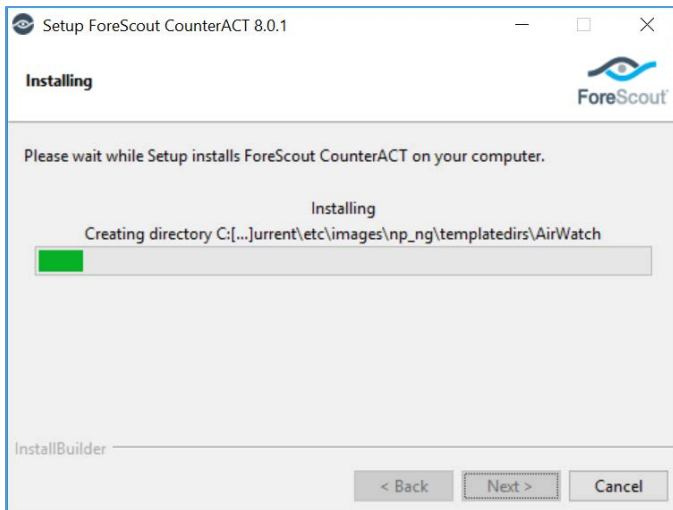


1948

1949

1950

5. An **Installing** screen will appear that provides a status bar indicating degree of installation completion. Click the **Next>** button to allow the installation to proceed.



1951

- 1952 6. As the installation nears completion, a screen indicating **Completing the ForeScout 8.0.1 Setup**  
1953 **Wizard** appears. Check **Create Desktop shortcut**; click **Finish**.



1954

- 1955 7. Launch **Forescout CounterACT Console** and enter the information that follows, then click **Login**:  
1956 a. Enter **192.168.120.160** in the **IP/Name** text box.  
1957 b. Select **Password** as the **Login Method**.  
1958 c. Enter **Administrator** in the **User Name** text box.  
1959 d. Enter the password in the **Password** box.



1960

1961 **ForeScout CounterACT Configuration**

1962 To use the full function offered by the ForeScout CounterACT, proper network configuration is required,  
1963 which may include the monitor and response interface assignments at the data center, the network  
1964 VLAN and segmentation information, IP address range that the CounterACT appliance will protect, user  
1965 Directory account information, domain credentials, core switch IP address, and vendor and SNMP  
1966 parameters.

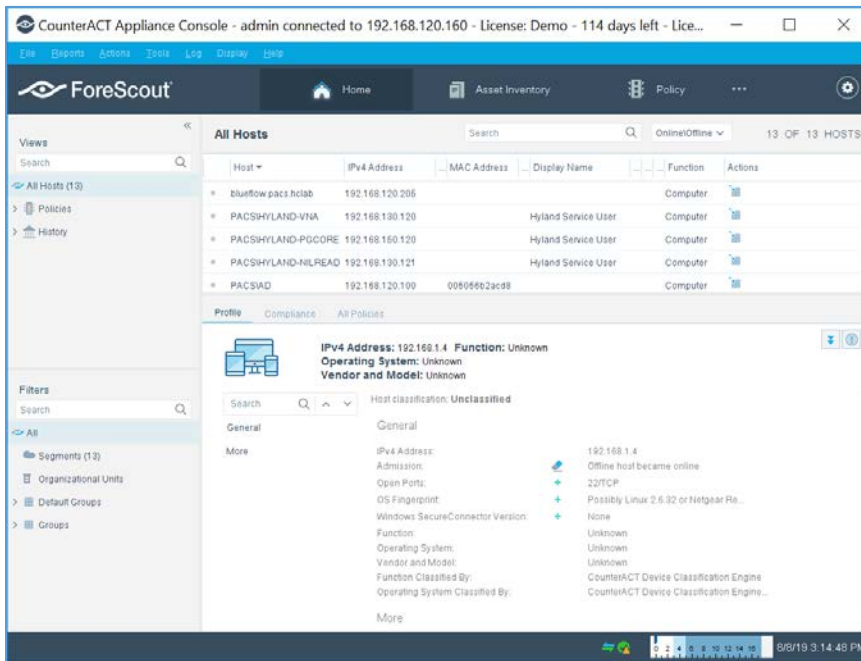
1967 After completing the installation, log in to the CounterACT Console using the steps below:

- 1968 1. Select **the CounterACT** icon from the server on which you installed the **CounterACT Console**. A log  
1969 on page appears, as depicted below.



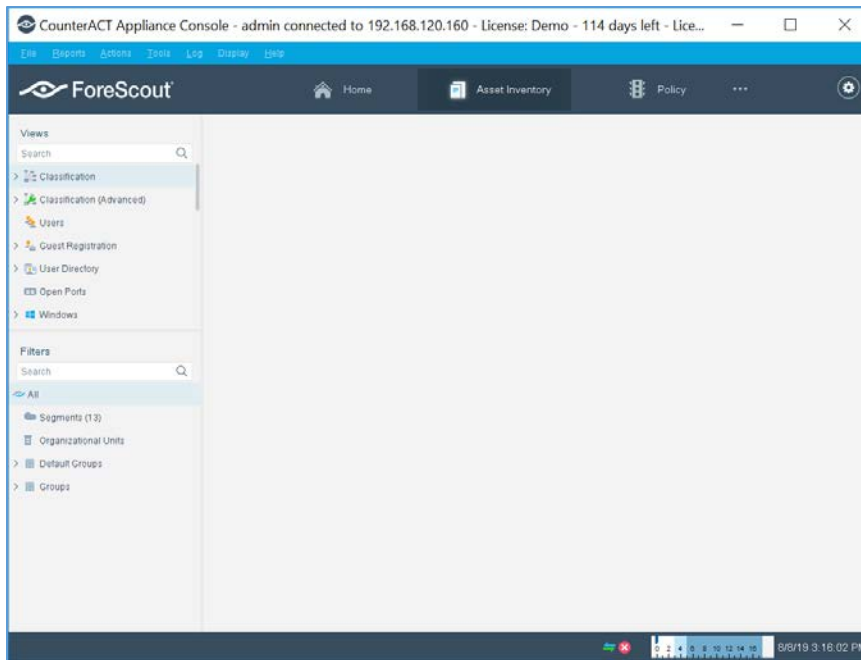
1970

- 1971 2. Provide the following information and select **Login** to open the Console:
- 1972 a. Enter the IP address **192.168.120.160** in the **IP/Name** field.
- 1973 b. In the **User Name** field, enter **admin**.
- 1974 c. In the **Password** field, enter the admin password which is defined during the installation.



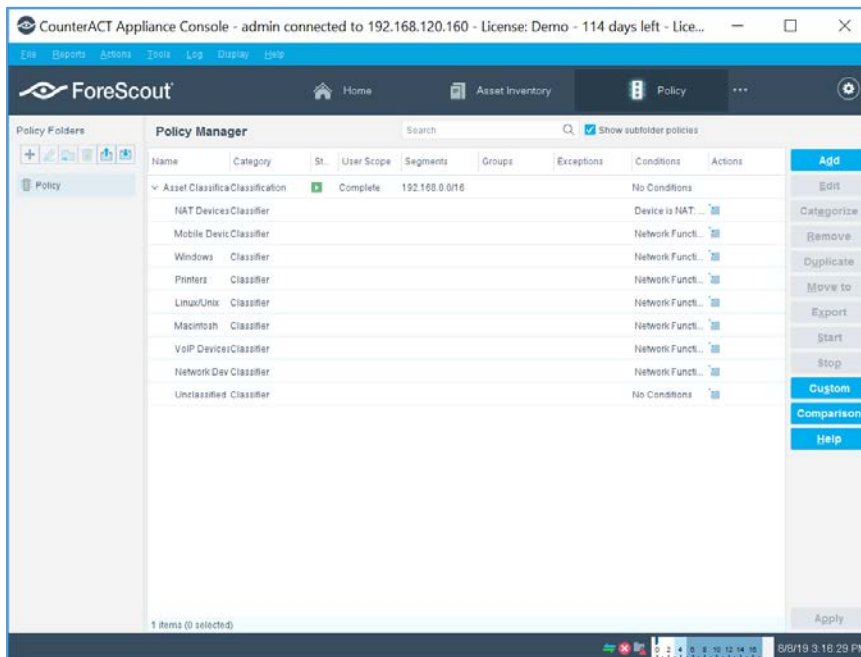
- 1975
- 1976 The console manager can be used to view, track, and analyze network activities detected by the
- 1977 appliance. It can also be used to define the threat protection, firewall, and other policies.
- 1978 The figure below shows the sample asset inventory page. (Further network configuration will be needed
- 1979 for complete inventory information.)

DRAFT



1980

1981 The figure below shows the sample **Policy Manager** page. Further network configuration and policy  
1982 definition will be needed for complete policy information.



1983

## 1984 2.7.6 Symantec Endpoint Detection and Response (EDR)

1985 Symantec Endpoint Detection and Response performs behavioral analytics on endpoint events from  
1986 Symantec Endpoint Protection, to identify potentially malicious behavior. It can sandbox impacted  
1987 endpoints, prioritize risks, and provide tailored remediation guides.

### 1988 System Requirements

1989 **CPU:** 12

1990 **Memory:** 5 GB RAM

1991 **Storage:** 500 GB (thin provisioned)

1992 **Operating System:** CentOS 7

1993 **Network Adapter 1:** VLAN 1901

1994 **Network Adapter 2:** SPAN\_PACS

### 1995 Symantec EDR Installation

1996 1. Launch the virtual appliance after deployment of the vendor-provided *SEDR-4.0.0-483-VE.ova* file.

1997 2. Enter default username **admin** and default password. You will be required to change the default  
1998 password by entering a new password.

1999 3. After changing the default password, the bootstrap will automatically launch. Enter the following  
2000 options during the bootstrap:

- 2001       ▪ **IPv4 address []:** 192.168.190.17
- 2002       ▪ **IPv4 netmask []:** 255.255.255.0
- 2003       ▪ **Gateway []:** 192.168.190.1
- 2004       ▪ **Name server (IPv4) []:** 192.168.120.100
- 2005       ▪ **Configure another nameserver? [y/n]:** n
- 2006       ▪ **Configure IPv4 static routes? [y/n]:** n
- 2007       ▪ **What do you want to call this device?:** EDR
- 2008       ▪ **Set NTP server []:** X.X.X.X

2009 4. After verifying the correct details, enter **Y** to save changes. The appliance will restart.

2010

2011



```

# If you have logged on to this system in error,      #
# please log off now.                                #
# Unauthorized access will be prosecuted.            #
#####
Change the admin password.

New password:
Re-enter new password:
Select one of the following appliance roles:
1) Management platform - The appliance acts as a management platform. In this
   role, network scanners can point to this appliance.
2) Network scanner - The appliance acts as a network scanner. In this role, the
   appliance must point to an existing management platform appliance.
3) All-in-one - Provides full Symantec EDR functionality,
   including the management platform and a network scanner. In this role, other
   network scanners cannot point to this appliance.
[]? 3
Configure the management port.

IPv4 address []: 192.168.190.170
IPv4 netmask []: 255.255.255.0
Gateway []: 192.168.190.1
Name server (IPv4) []: 192.168.120.100
Configure another nameserver? [y/n] n
Configure IPv4 static routes? [y/n] n
What do you want to call this device? EDR
Set NTP server []: ██████████

Role = 3 (All-in-one)
IPv4 address = 192.168.190.170
Netmask = 255.255.255.0
Gateway = 192.168.190.1
Nameserver1 = 192.168.120.100
Device name = EDR
NTP server = ██████████
Save changes? [y/n] y
-

```

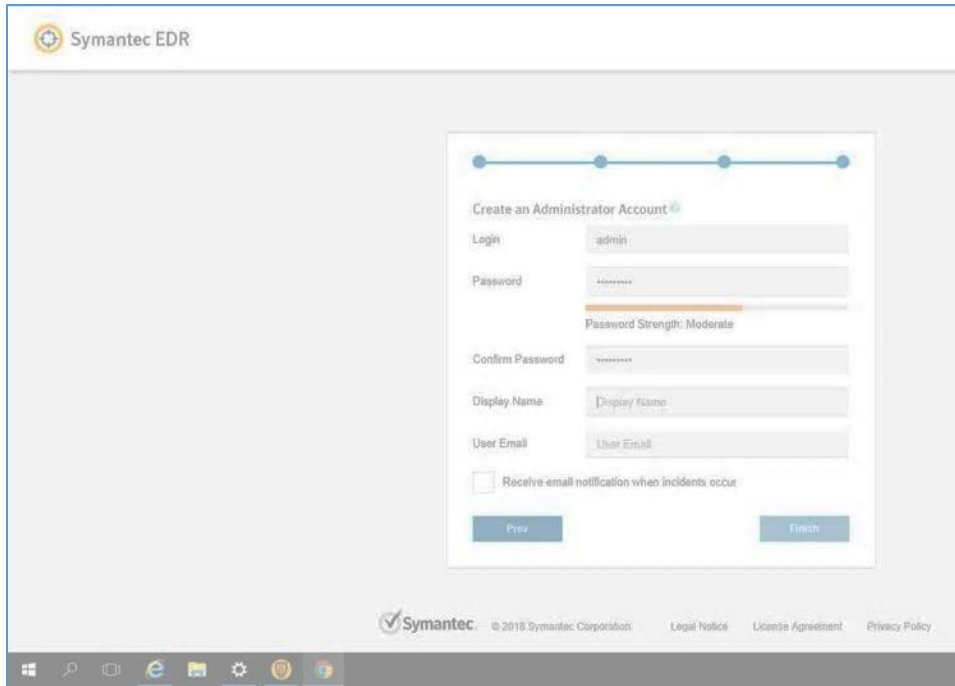
2012

2013

2014

2015

5. Open a web browser and travel to the virtual appliance at <https://192.168.190.170>. Enter the username setup and password \*\*\*\*\*.
6. Follow the prompts to create the initial admin account.



2016

2017

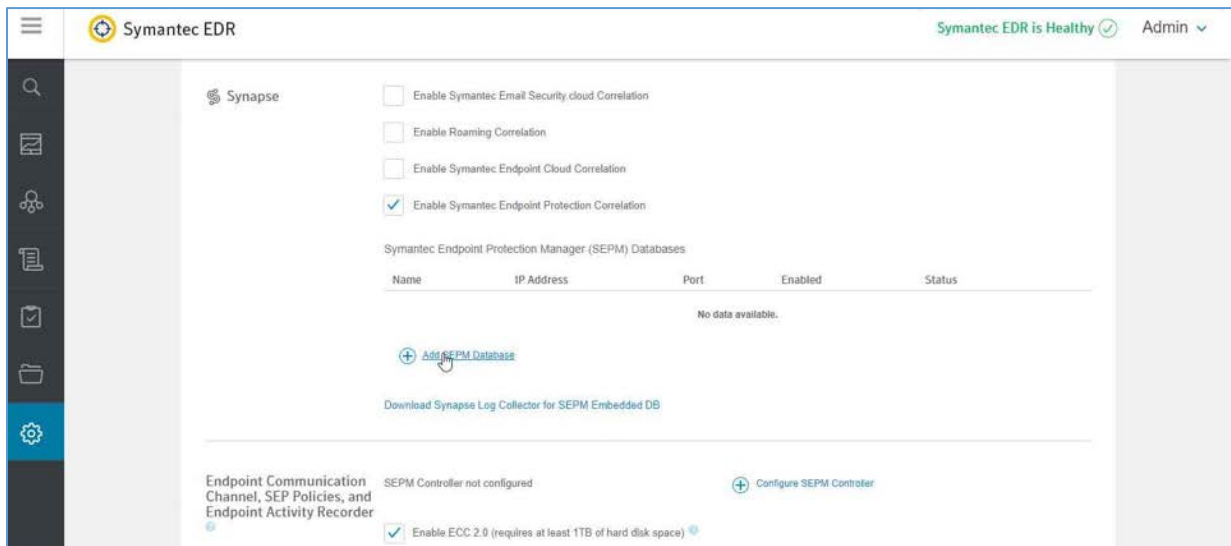
7. Select the **Settings** menu, and then select the **Global** sub-menu.

2018

8. Ensure **Enable Symantec Endpoint Protection Correlation** is checked.

2019

9. Select **Add SEPM Database** and enter the following options.

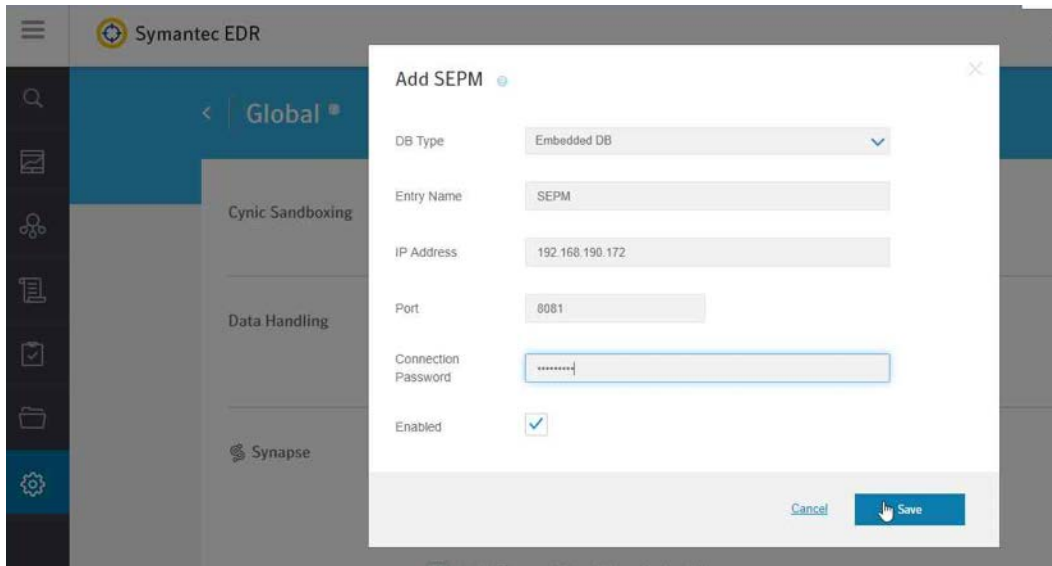


2020

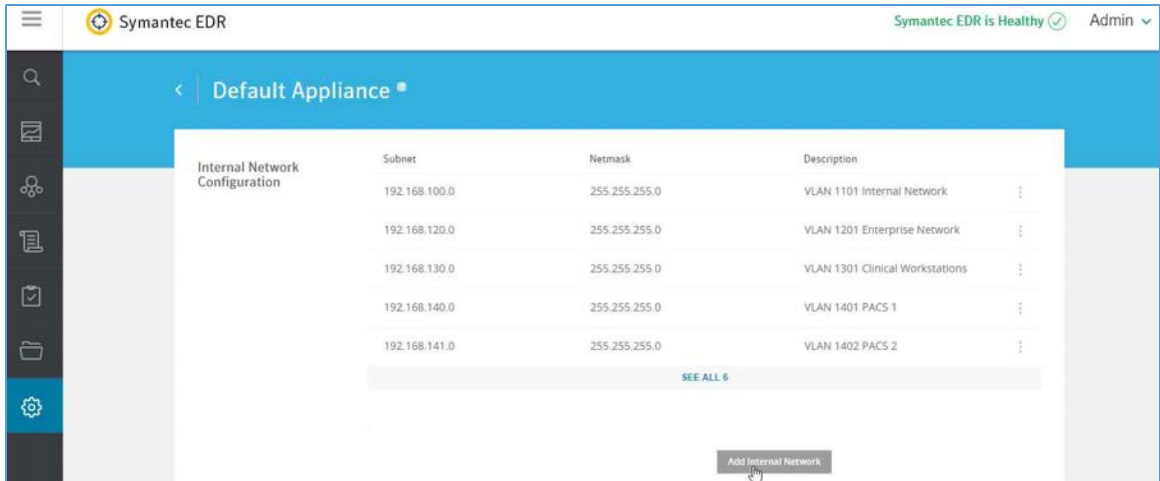
2021

10. Provide the information that follows, and click **Save**:

- 2022      ■ **DB Type: Embedded DB**
- 2023      ■ **Entry Name: SEPM**
- 2024      ■ **Address: 192.168.190.172**
- 2025      ■ **Port: 8081**
- 2026      ■ **Connection Password: *enter your connection password***
- 2027      ■ **Enabled: *Checked***



- 2028
- 2029      11. After completing the integration with SEPM, select the **Settings** menu, then select the **Appliances**
- 2030      sub-menu.
- 2031      12. Select **Edit Default Appliance**.
- 2032      13. Select **Add Internal Network** to create and add a **Subnet**, **Netmask**, and **Description** for each
- 2033      internal network listed below. Make sure to save after entering the network details.



2034

2035

- **Subnet: 192.168.100.0 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Description: VLAN 1101**

2036

- **Subnet: 192.168.120.0 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Description: VLAN 1201**

2037

- **Subnet: 192.168.130.0 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Description: VLAN 1301**

2038

- **Subnet: 192.168.140.0 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Description: VLAN 1401**

2039

- **Subnet: 192.168.141.0 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Description: VLAN1402**

2040

- **Subnet: 192.168.150.0 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Description: VLAN 1501**

2041

- **Subnet: 192.168.160.0 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Description: VLAN 1601**

2042

- **Subnet: 192.168.180.0 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Description: VLAN 1801**

2043

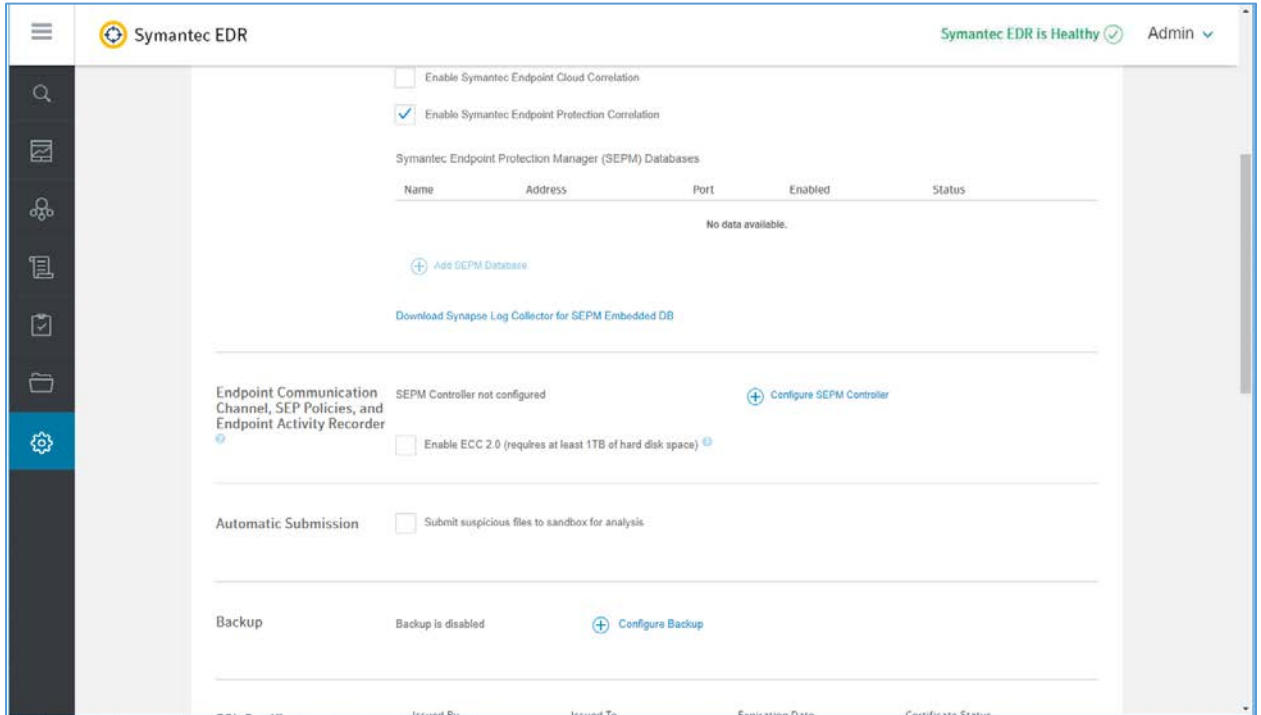
- **Subnet: 192.168.190.0 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Description: VLAN 1901**

Internal Network Configuration		
Subnet	Netmask	Description
192.168.100.0	255.255.255.0	VLAN 1101 Internal Network
192.168.120.0	255.255.255.0	VLAN 1201 Enterprise Network
192.168.130.0	255.255.255.0	VLAN 1301 Clinical Workstations
192.168.140.0	255.255.255.0	VLAN 1401 PACS 1
192.168.141.0	255.255.255.0	VLAN 1402 PACS 2
192.168.150.0	255.255.255.0	VLAN 1501 Radiology Departments
192.168.160.0	255.255.255.0	VLAN 1601 Clinical Application Services

2044

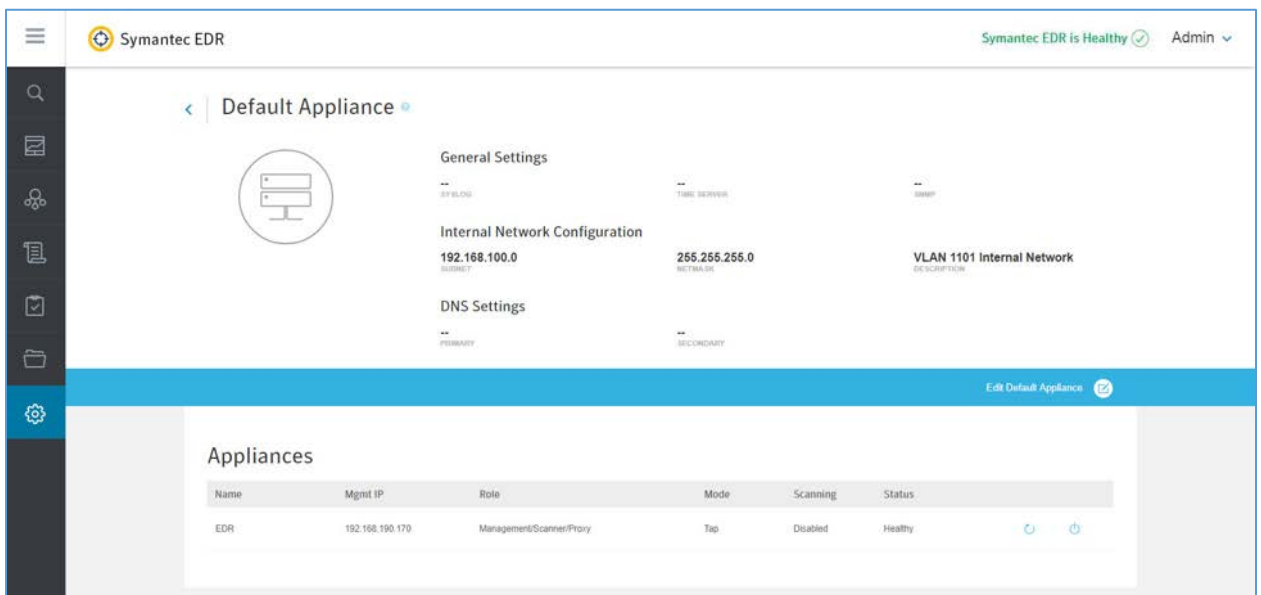
2045 14. Select **Settings** and then **Global**.

- 2046 15. Uncheck **Enable ECC 2.0** under **Endpoint Communication Channel, SEP Policies and Endpoint**  
2047 **Activity Recorder**.



2048

- 2049 16. Select **Settings** and then **Appliances**.



2050

2051 17. Select **EDR** from the appliances list.

2052 18. Turn **Scanning** on under the **Network Interface Settings**.

2053 **Symantec EDR and SEP Correlation**

2054 1. Open a web browser and travel to the virtual appliance at *https://192.168.190.170*. Log in with  
2055 your administrator account.

2056 2. From the settings menu, select **global settings**.

2057 3. Select **Download Synapse Log Collector** for SEPM Embedded DB.

2058 4. After the *SEPMLogCollector.msi* finishes downloading move to the **SEP Manager (SEPM)**.

2059 5. Launch the *SEPMLogCollector.msi* file from **SEPM**.

2060 6. Continue through the setup wizard prompts by clicking **Next** to use the default settings.

2061 7. After installation is complete, launch the **Log Collection** for **SEPM** embedded database  
2062 configuration utility, and enter the values below:

2063 ■ **Service Hostname (optional):** *Leave blank*

2064 ■ **Service IP address:** **192.168.190.172**

2065 ■ **Service port:** **8082**

2066 ■ **Log Collector connection password:** *enter connection password*

2067 ■ **Confirm connection password:** *enter connection password again*

2068 ■ **SEPM embedded database configuration password:** *enter embedded database password*

2069 8. After entering values into configuration utility, click **Confirm**.

Log Collector for SEPM embedded database configuration utility

Log Collector service settings:

Service Hostname (optional):

Service IP address: 192.168.190.172

Service port: 8081

Log Collector connection password:

Confirm connection password:

SEPM embedded database configuration:

Password:

Test Database Connection

Configuration Status:

Confirm Close Help

2070

## 2071 2.8 Endpoint Protection & Security

### 2072 2.8.1 Symantec Data Center Security: Server Advanced (DCS:SA)

2073 Symantec DCS:SA utilizes a software agent to provide various server protections, including application  
 2074 whitelisting, intrusion prevention, and file integrity monitoring. For this project, a DCS:SA agent was  
 2075 installed on both PACS servers in our architecture.

#### 2076 System Requirements

2077 **CPU:** 4

2078 **Memory:** 8 GB RAM

2079 **Storage:** 120 GB (Thin Provision)

2080 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows Server 2016 Datacenter

2081 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1901

#### 2082 Symantec Data Center Security Installation

2083 1. Launch **server.exe**.

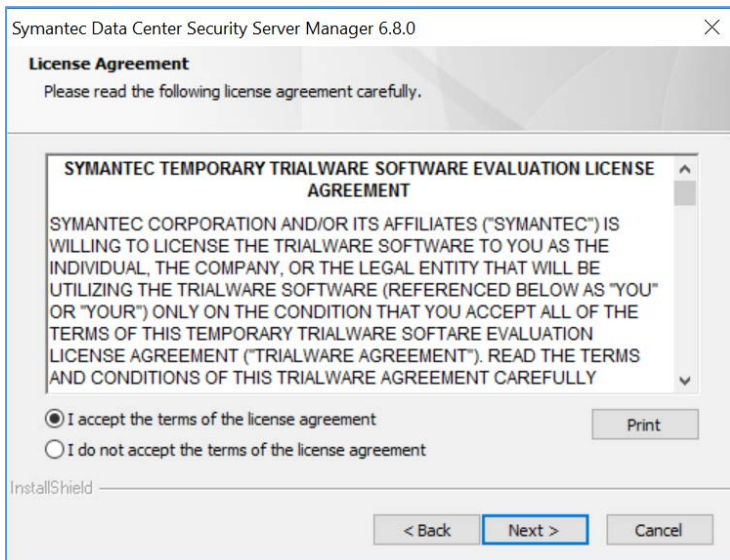
2084 2. Click **Next >**.



2085

2086 3. Check **I accept the terms of the license agreement**.

2087 4. Click **Next >**.

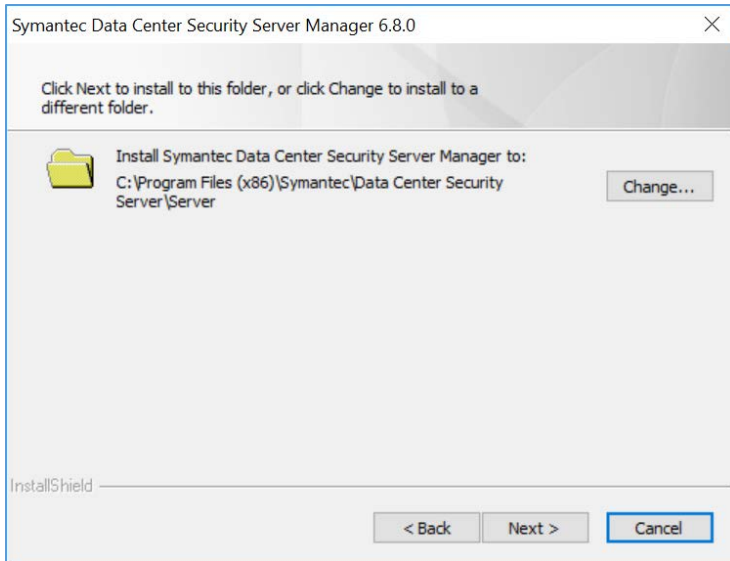


2088

2089 5. Verify install location.

2090 6. Click **Next >**.

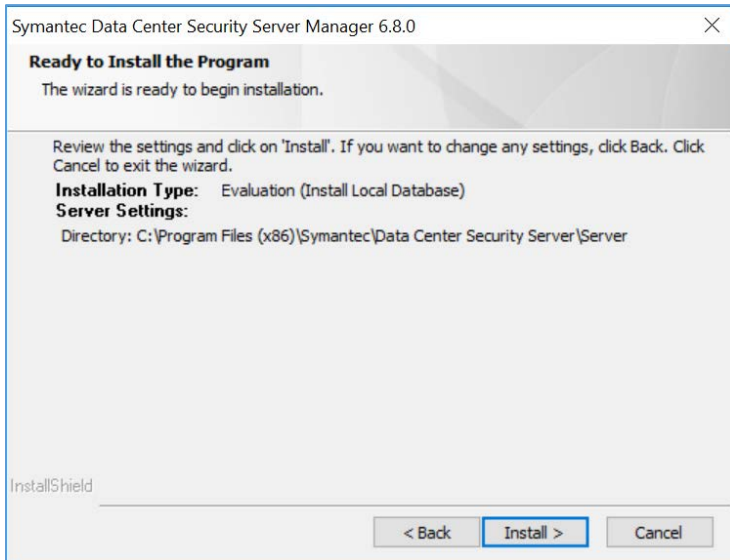




2091

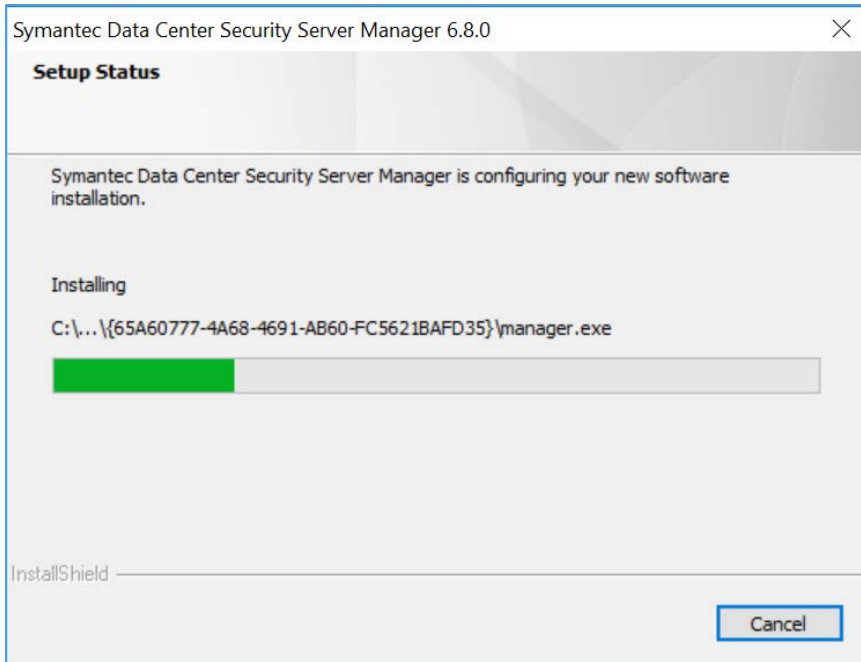
2092 7. Review settings.

2093 8. Click **Install >**.



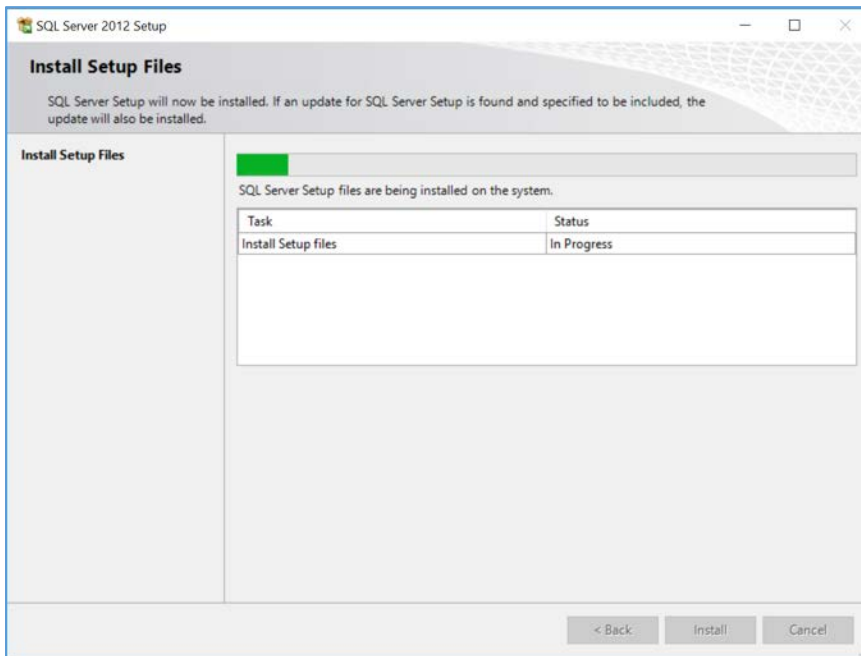
2094

2095 9. Wait for setup and install process to complete.



2096

2097 10. SQL Server will automatically be installed during the setup process.

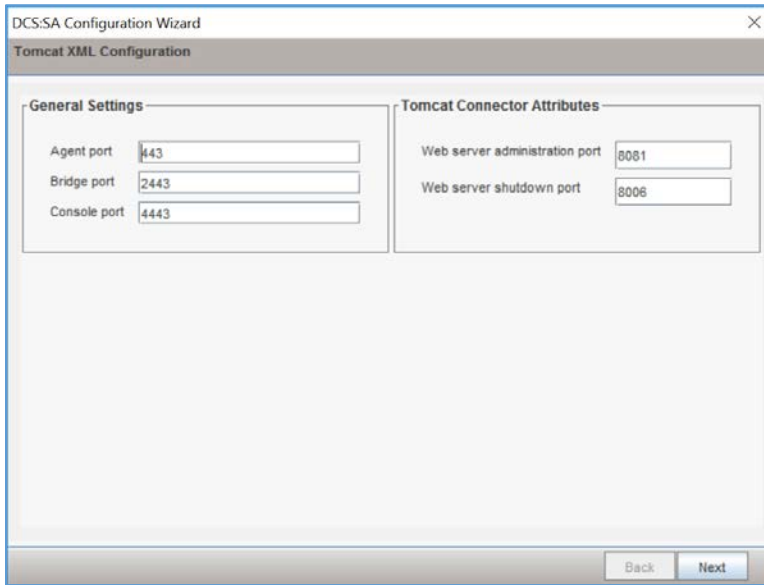


2098

2099 11. Provide the information below, and click on **Next**:

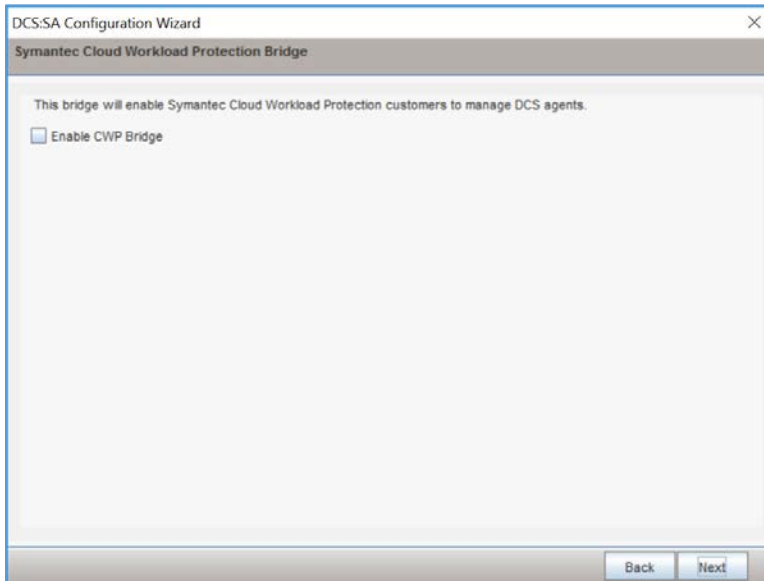
- 2100 ■ **Agent port: 443**

- 2101       ▪ **Bridge port: 2443**
- 2102       ▪ **Console port: 4443**
- 2103       ▪ **Web server administration port: 8081**
- 2104       ▪ **Web server shutdown port: 8006**



2105

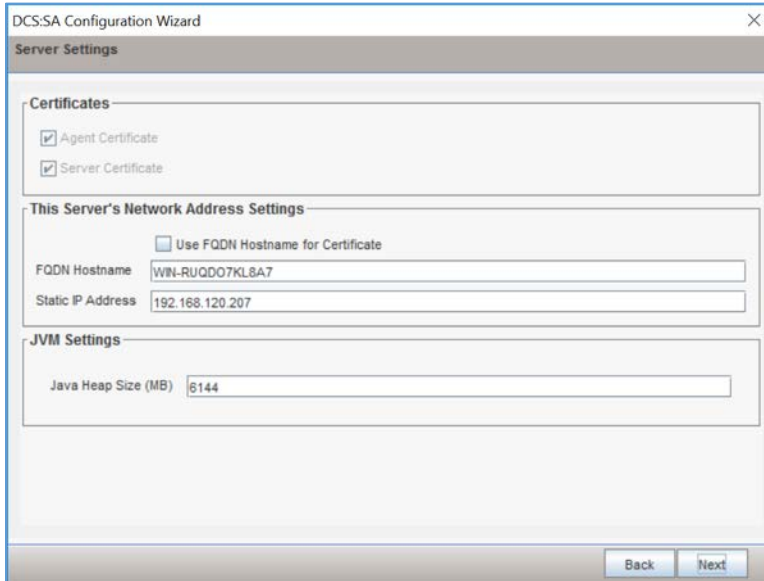
2106       12. Uncheck **Enable CWP Bridge** and click **Next**.



2107

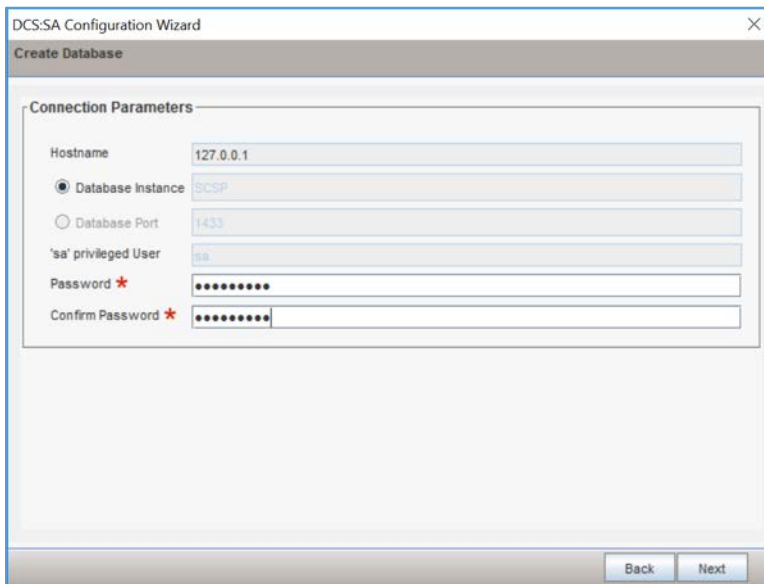
DRAFT

- 2108 13. Verify settings for **FQDN Hostname** as **WIN-RUQDO7KL8A7**, **Static IP Address** as **192.168.120.207**,  
2109 and **Java Heap Size** as **6144** and then click **Next**.



The screenshot shows the 'Server Settings' window of the 'DCS:SA Configuration Wizard'. It contains three sections: 'Certificates' with checkboxes for 'Agent Certificate' and 'Server Certificate' (both checked); 'This Server's Network Address Settings' with a checkbox for 'Use FQDN Hostname for Certificate' (unchecked), and text boxes for 'FQDN Hostname' (WIN-RUQDO7KL8A7) and 'Static IP Address' (192.168.120.207); and 'JVM Settings' with a text box for 'Java Heap Size (MB)' (6144). 'Back' and 'Next' buttons are at the bottom right.

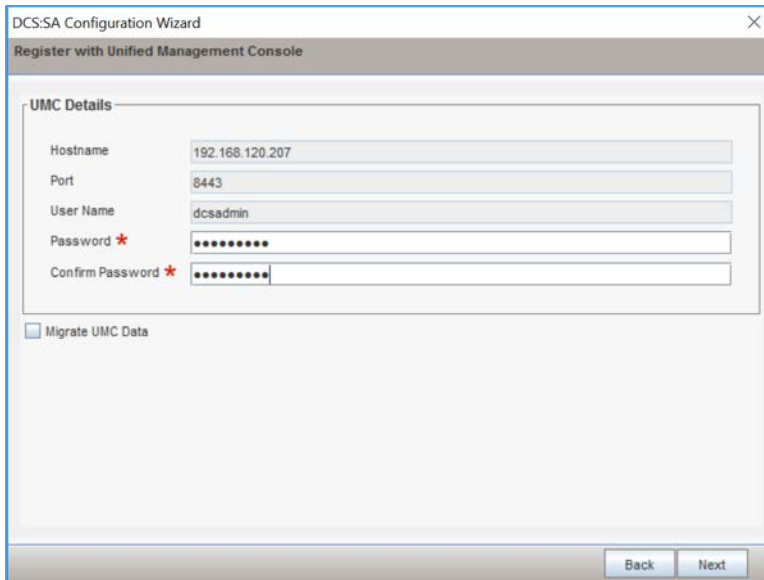
- 2110  
2111 14. Create a **password** for the database connection.  
2112 15. Click **Next**.



The screenshot shows the 'Create Database' window of the 'DCS:SA Configuration Wizard'. It contains a 'Connection Parameters' section with text boxes for 'Hostname' (127.0.0.1), 'Database Instance' (SCSP), 'Database Port' (1433), and ''sa' privileged User' (sa). There are also password fields for 'Password' and 'Confirm Password', both masked with dots. 'Back' and 'Next' buttons are at the bottom right.

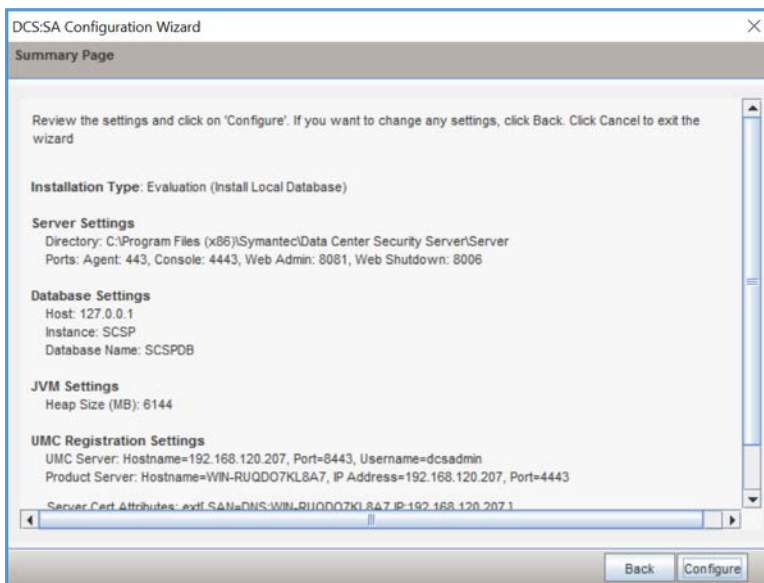
- 2113  
2114 16. Verify **Unified Management Console** connection settings.  
2115 17. Create a password for **Unified Management Console** connection.

2116 18. Click **Next**.



2117

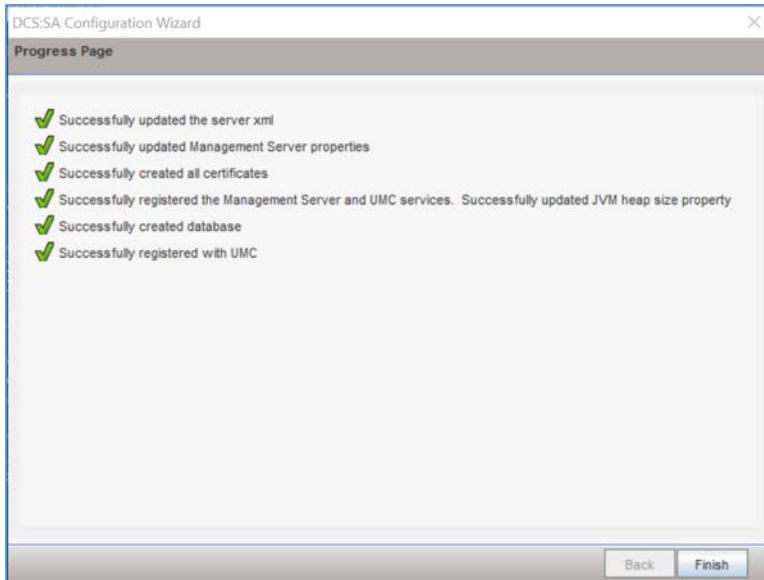
2118 19. Verify configuration settings and click **Next**.



2119

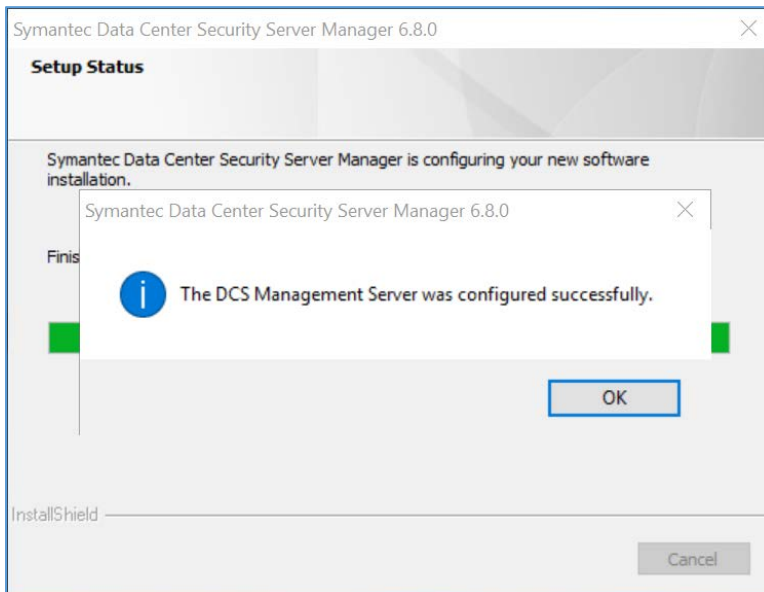
2120 20. Wait for configuration process to complete.

2121 21. Click **Finish**.



2122

2123 22. Wait for install to complete and click **OK**.



2124

2125 **Symantec Datacenter Security Windows Agent Install**

2126 1. Run **agent.exe**.

2127 2. Click **Next >**.



2128

2129 3. Check **I accept the terms in the license agreement.**

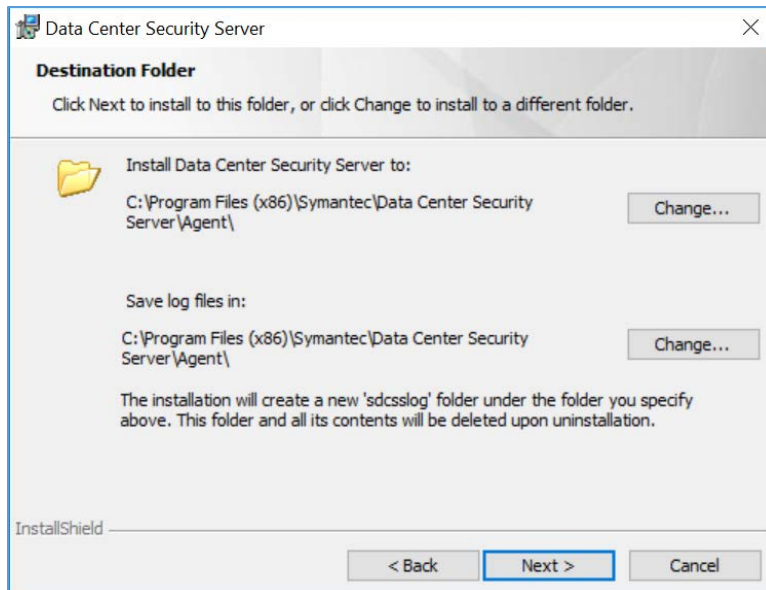
2130 4. Click **Next >**.



2131

2132 5. Verify installation and log files directories.

2133 6. Click **Next >**.



2134

2135 7. Provide the information below, and click on **Next>**:

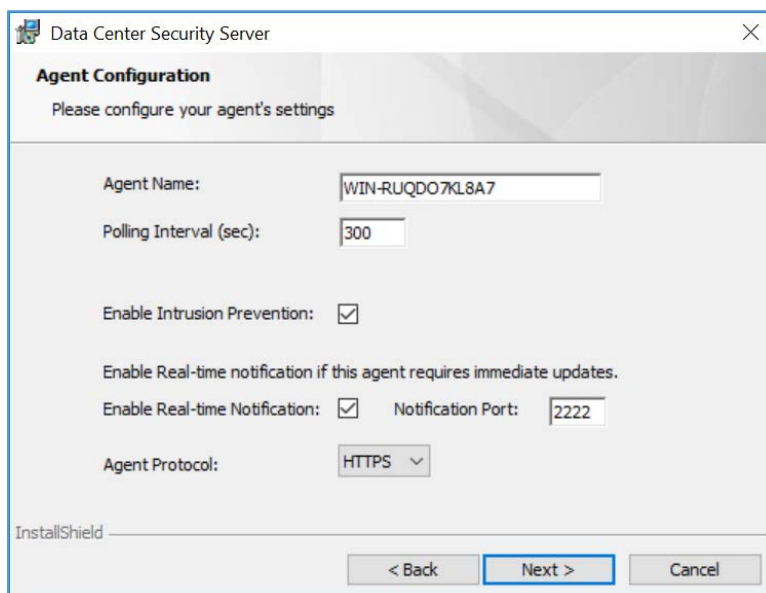
2136 ■ **Agent Name:** WIN-RUQDO7KL8A

2137 ■ **Polling Interval (sec):** 300

2138 ■ Check **Enable Intrusion Prevention**

2139 ■ **Notification Port:** 2222

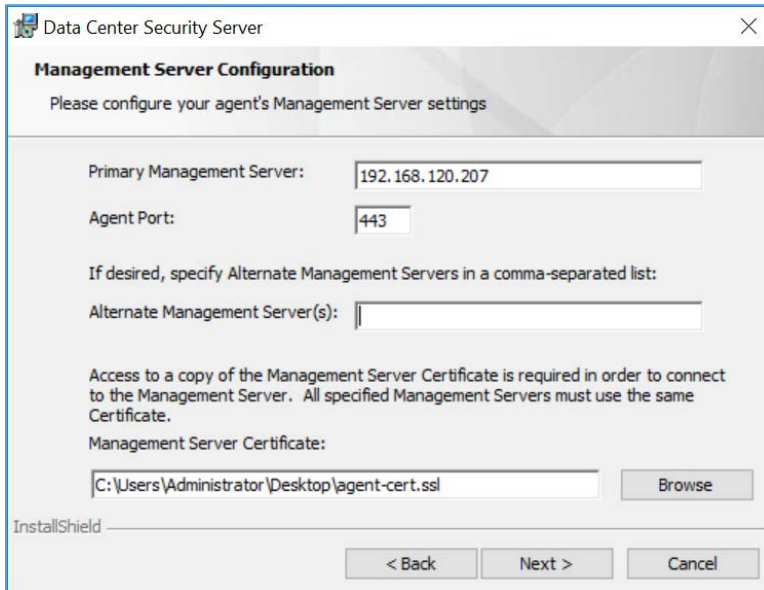
2140 ■ **Agent Protocol:** HTTPS



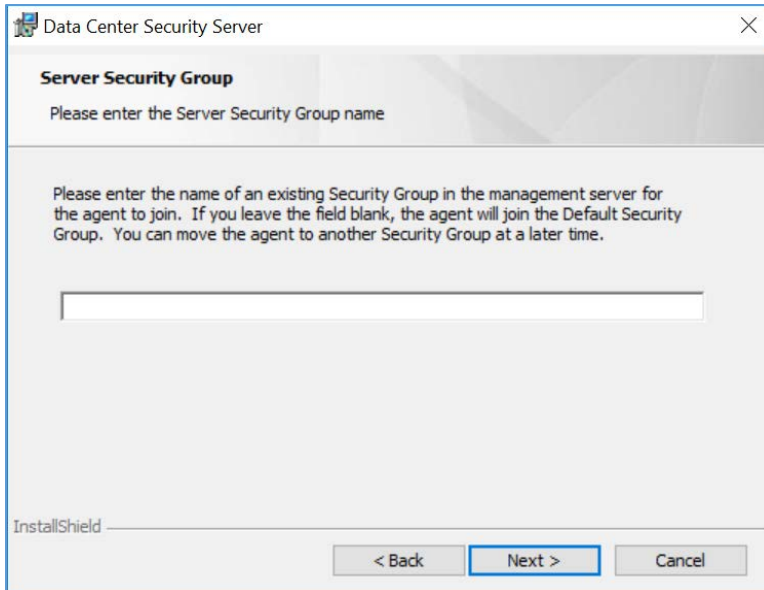
2141



- 2142 8. Provide the information below and click **Next**:
- 2143     ▪ **Primary Management Server:** 192.168.120.207
- 2144     ▪ **Agent Port:** 443
- 2145     ▪ **Alternate Management Servers:**
- 2146     ▪ **Management Server Certificate:** *C:\User\Administrator\Desktop\agent-cert.ssh*

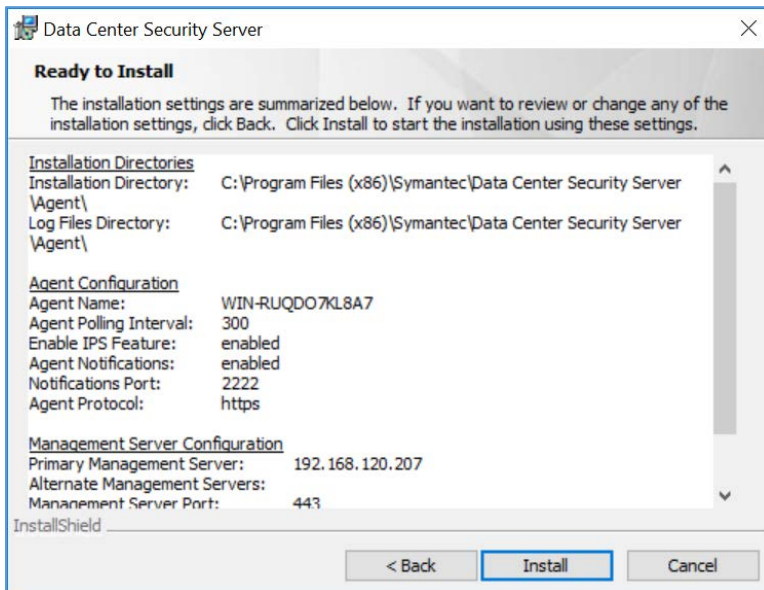


- 2147
- 2148 9. Specify a **Server Security Group** created through Symantec Datacenter Security Server or leave it
- 2149 blank to use the default security group.
- 2150 10. Click **Next >**.



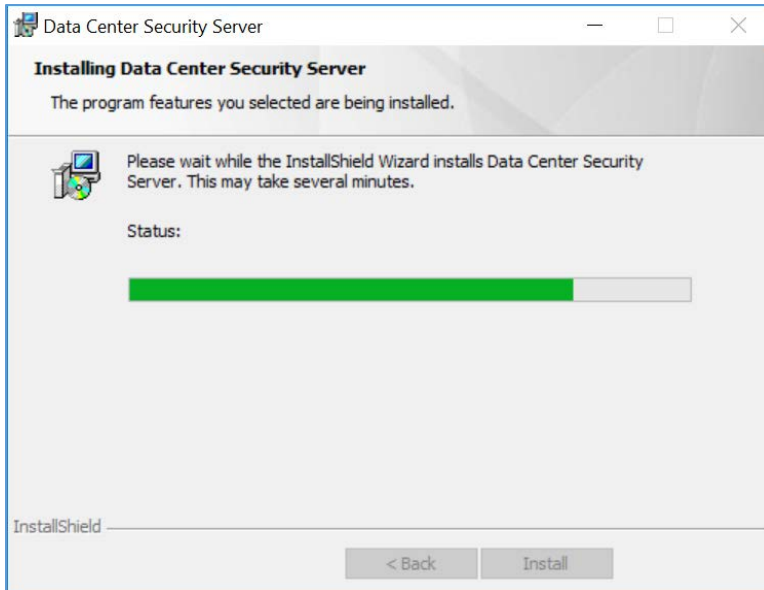
2151

2152 11. Verify installation and configuration settings and click **Install**.



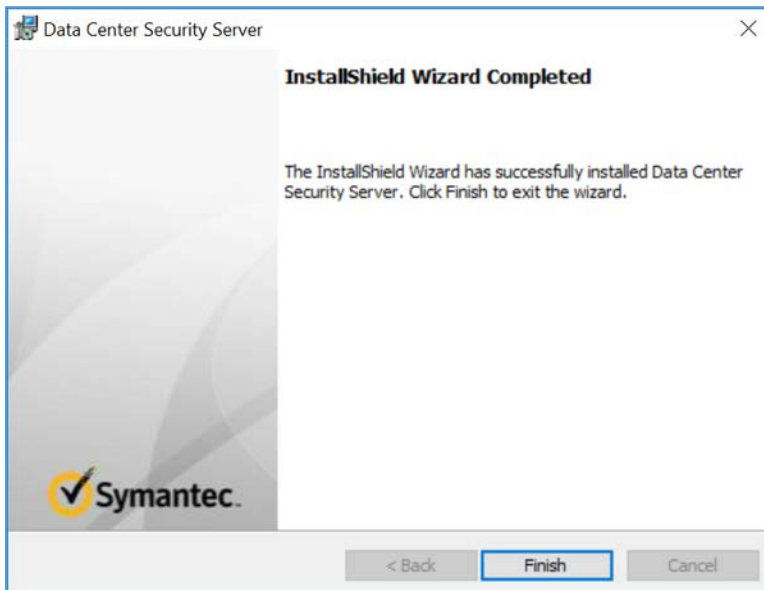
2153

2154 12. Wait for the installation process to complete.



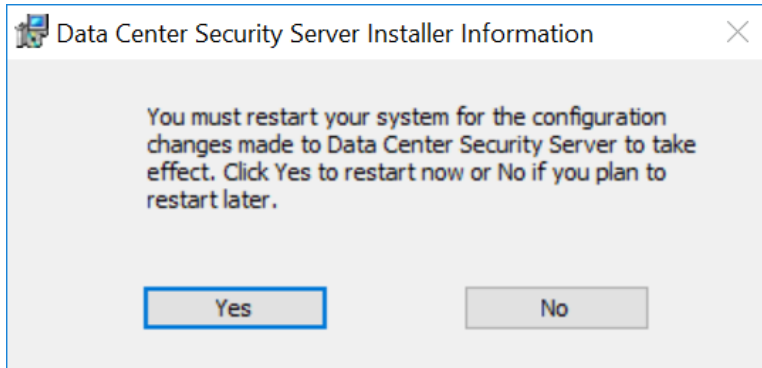
2155

2156 13. Click **Finish**.



2157

2158 14. Click **Yes** to restart the agent machine.



2159

## 2160 2.8.2 Symantec Endpoint Protection

2161 Symantec Endpoint Protection is an agent-based security solution that provides antivirus, intrusion  
2162 prevention, application whitelisting, and other capabilities. For this project Symantec SEP is used to  
2163 protect endpoints from malicious software and integrates with Symantec Endpoint Detection and  
2164 Response to detect suspicious behavior.

### 2165 System Requirements

2166 **CPU:** 4

2167 **Memory:** 8GB RAM

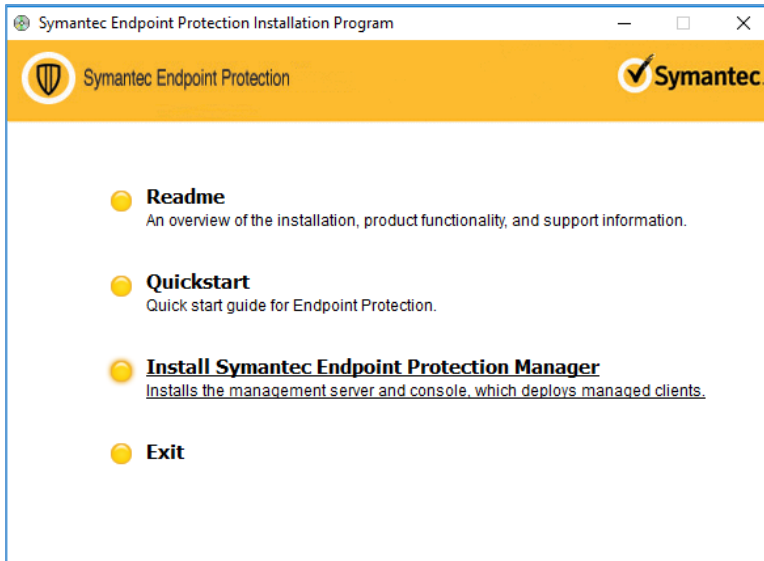
2168 **Storage:** 240GB (thin provisioned)

2169 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows Server 2016

2170 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1901

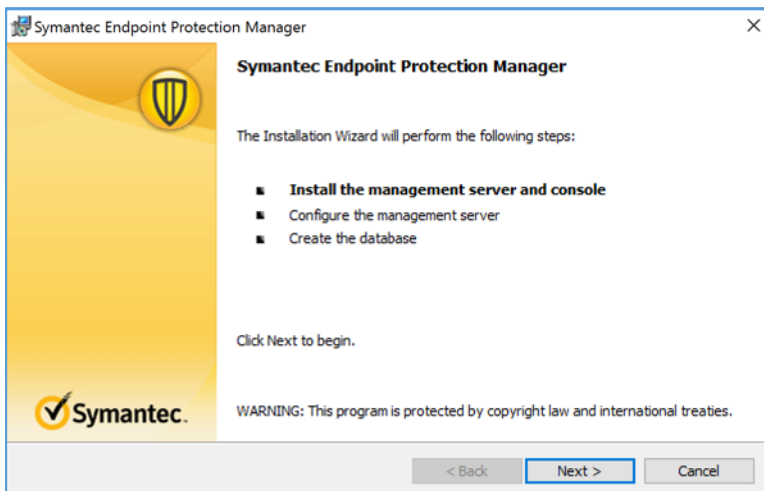
### 2171 Symantec Endpoint Protection Manager Installation

- 2172 1. Launch *Symantec\_Endpoint\_Protection\_14.2.0.MP1\_Part1\_Trialware\_EN.exe* file.
- 2173 2. Select **Install Symantec Protection Endpoint Manager** option.



2174

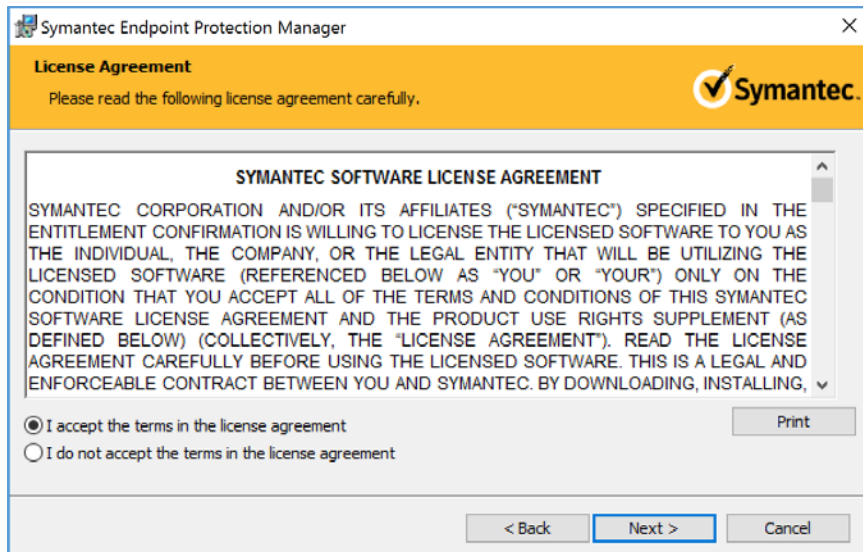
2175 3. Proceed through the install wizard by clicking **Next >**.



2176

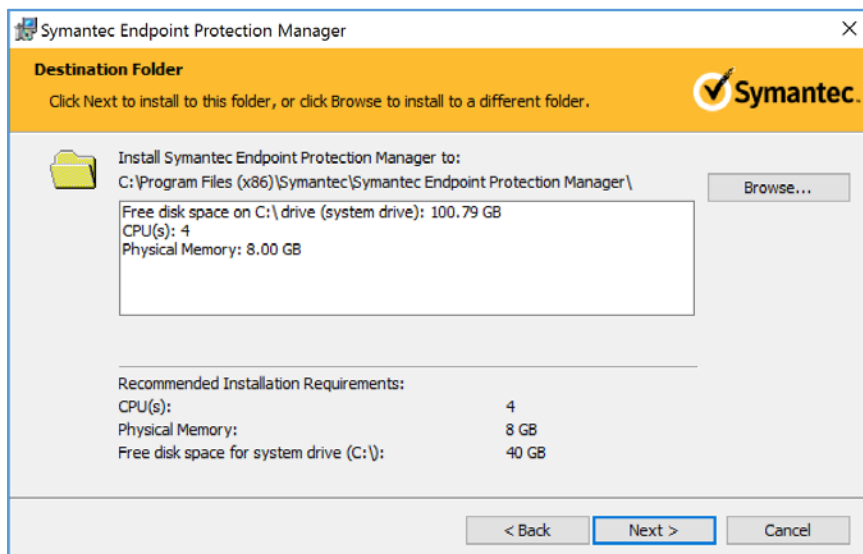
2177 4. Check **I accept the terms in the license agreement.**

2178 5. Click **Next >**.



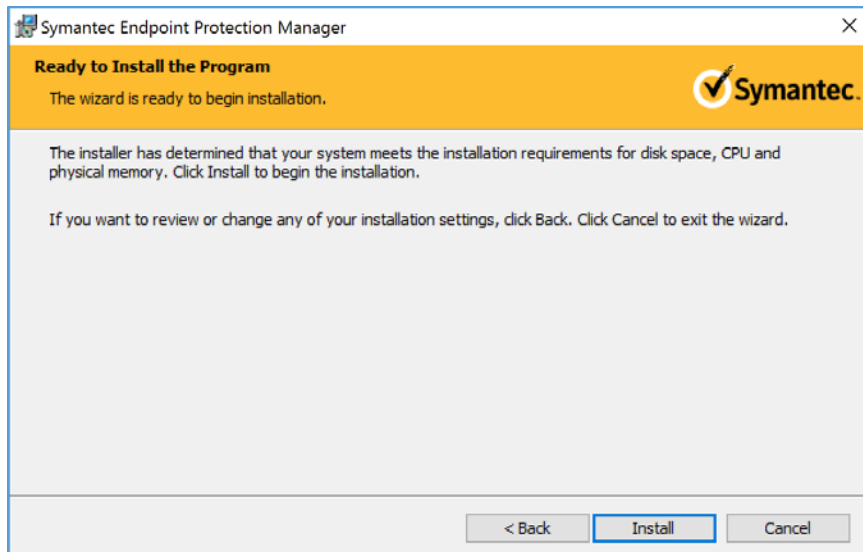
2179

- 2180 6. Select the location you want to install Symantec Endpoint Protection Manger and click **Next >**. Keep  
2181 the default location of *C:\Program Files (x86)\Symantec\Symantec Endpoint Protection Manager\*.



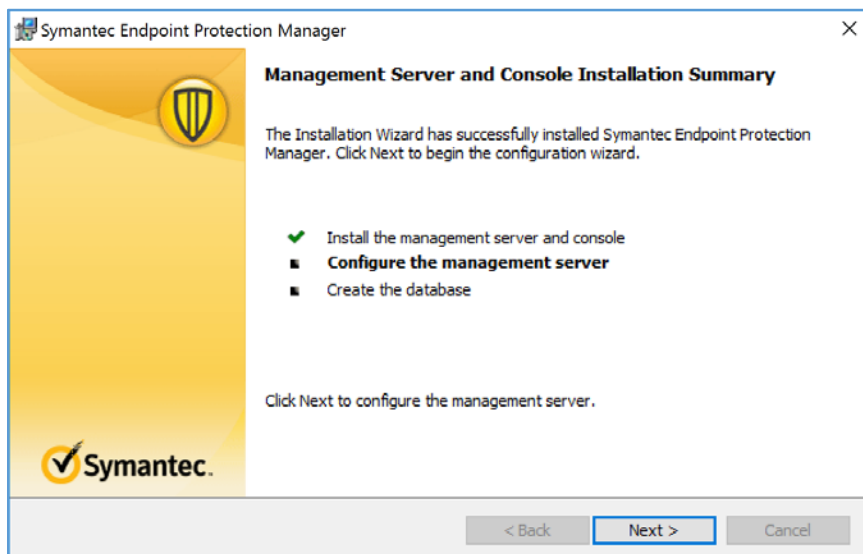
2182

- 2183 7. Select **Install**.



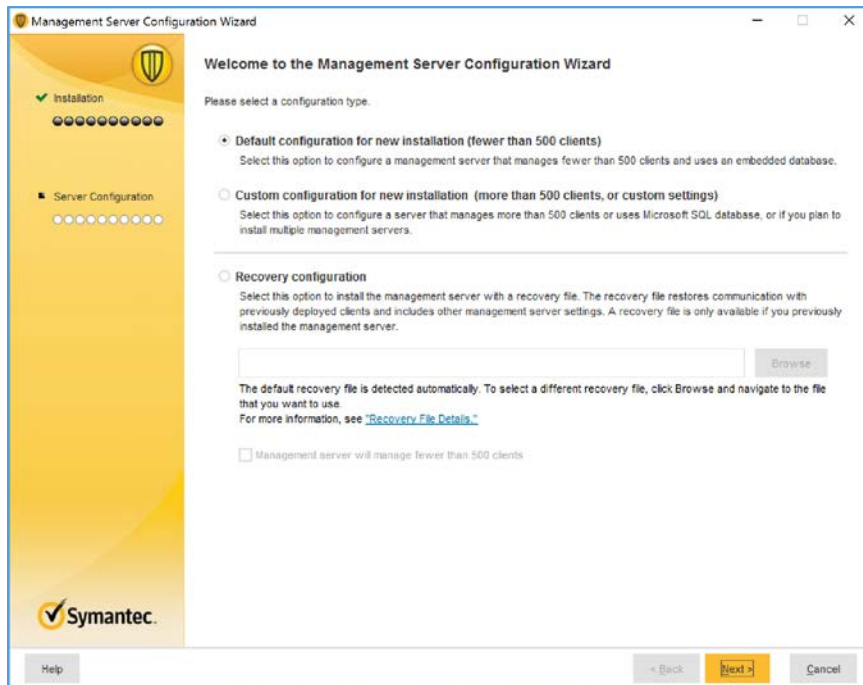
2184

- 2185 8. After installation is complete, click **Next >** to continue with configuration of the management  
2186 server.



2187

- 2188 9. Select **Default configuration** for new installation; click **Next >**.



2189

2190

10. Provide the following information and click **Next>**.

2191

- **Company Name:** NCCoE

2192

- **User name:** admin

2193

- **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

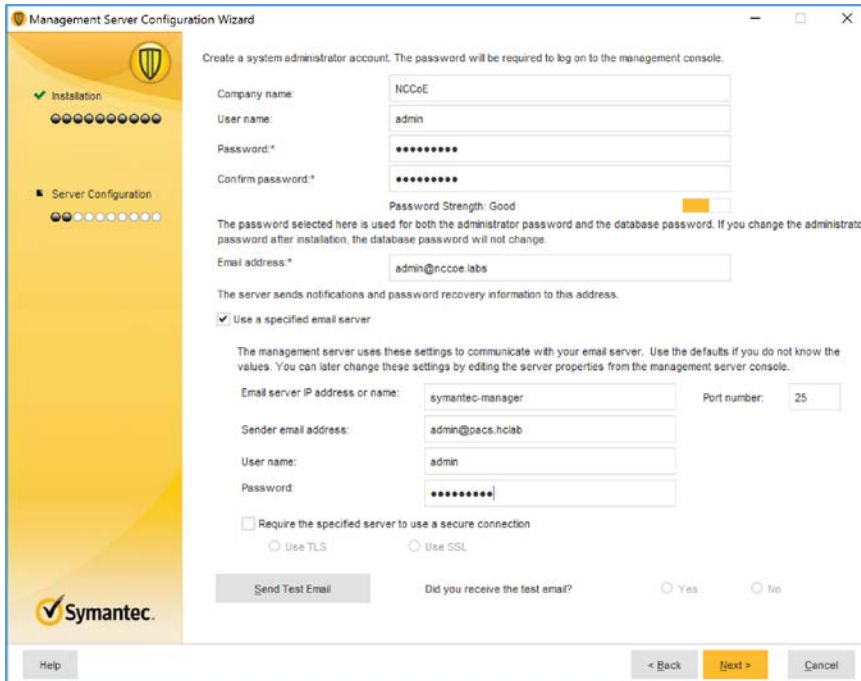
2194

- **Confirm password:** \*\*\*\*\*

2195

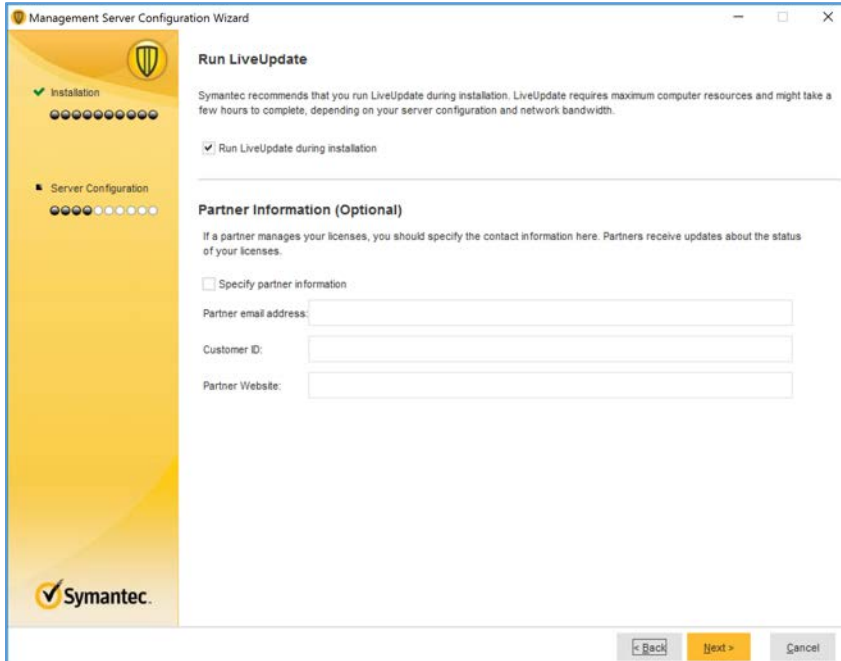
- **Email address:** [admin@nccoe.labs](mailto:admin@nccoe.labs)





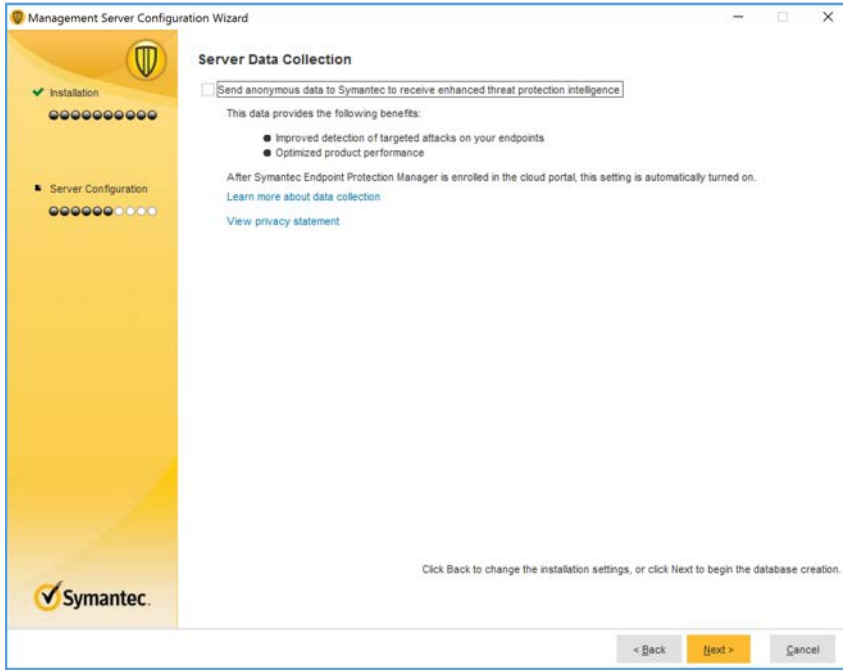
2196

2197 11. Confirm that **Run LiveUpdate** during installation is checked; click **Next >**.

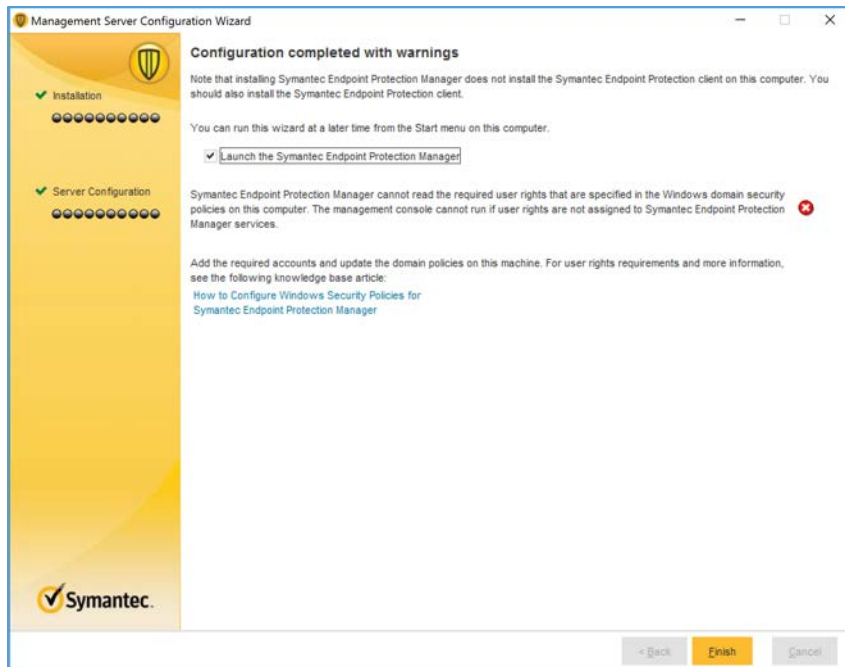


2198

- 2199 12. Uncheck **Send anonymous data to Symantec to receive enhanced threat protection intelligence**  
2200 and click **Next >**.



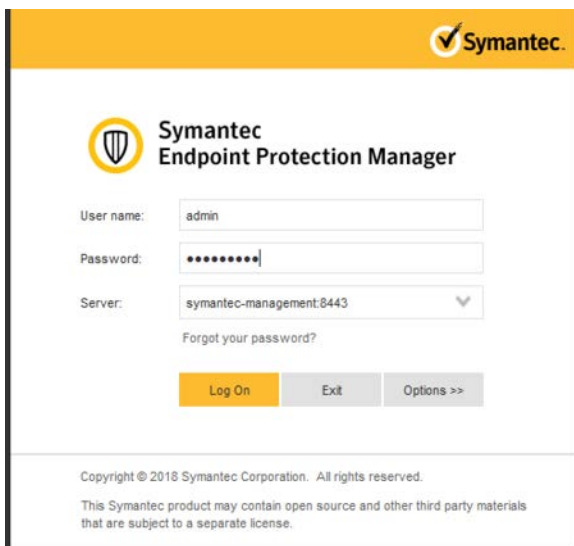
- 2201  
2202 13. After installation is completed, check **Launch the Symantec Endpoint Protection Manager** to  
2203 configure your hosts; click **Finish**.



2204

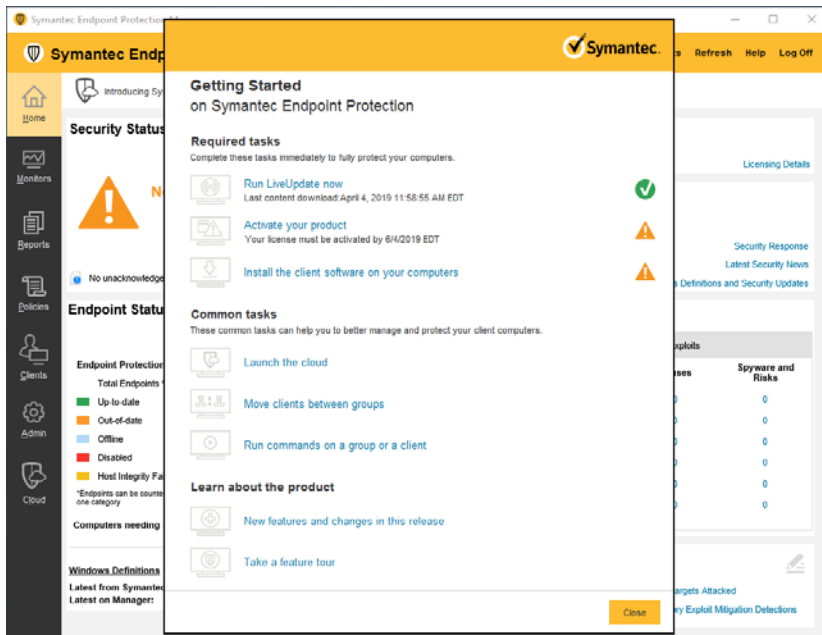
2205 **Symantec Endpoint Protection Host Windows Installation**

- 2206 1. Launch the **Symantec Endpoint Protection Manager** and log in as the **admin**.



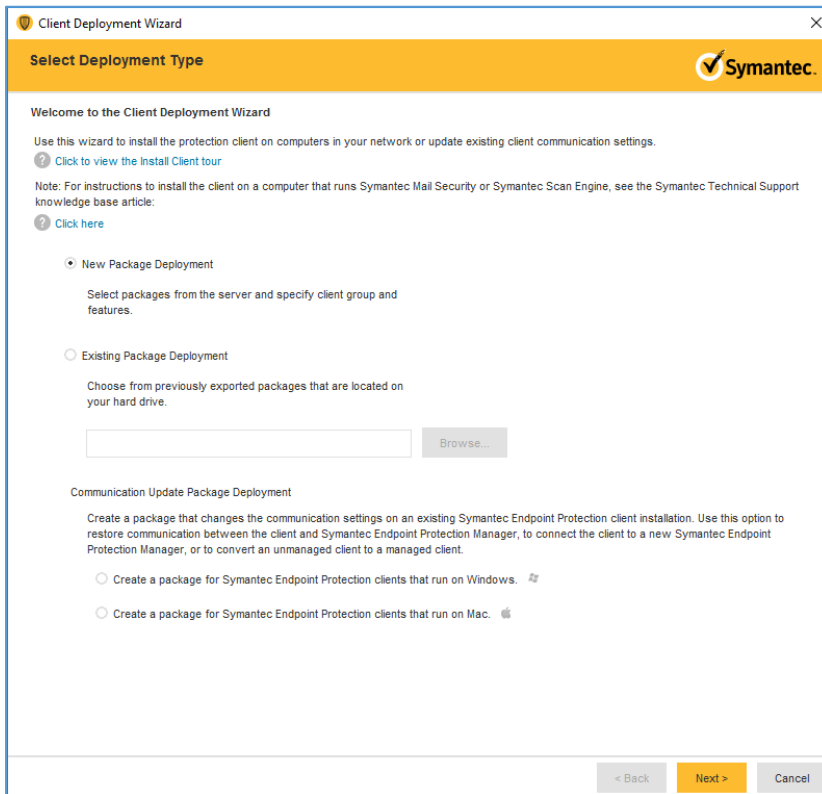
2207

- 2208 2. Select **Install the client software on your computers** from the **Getting Started** screen.



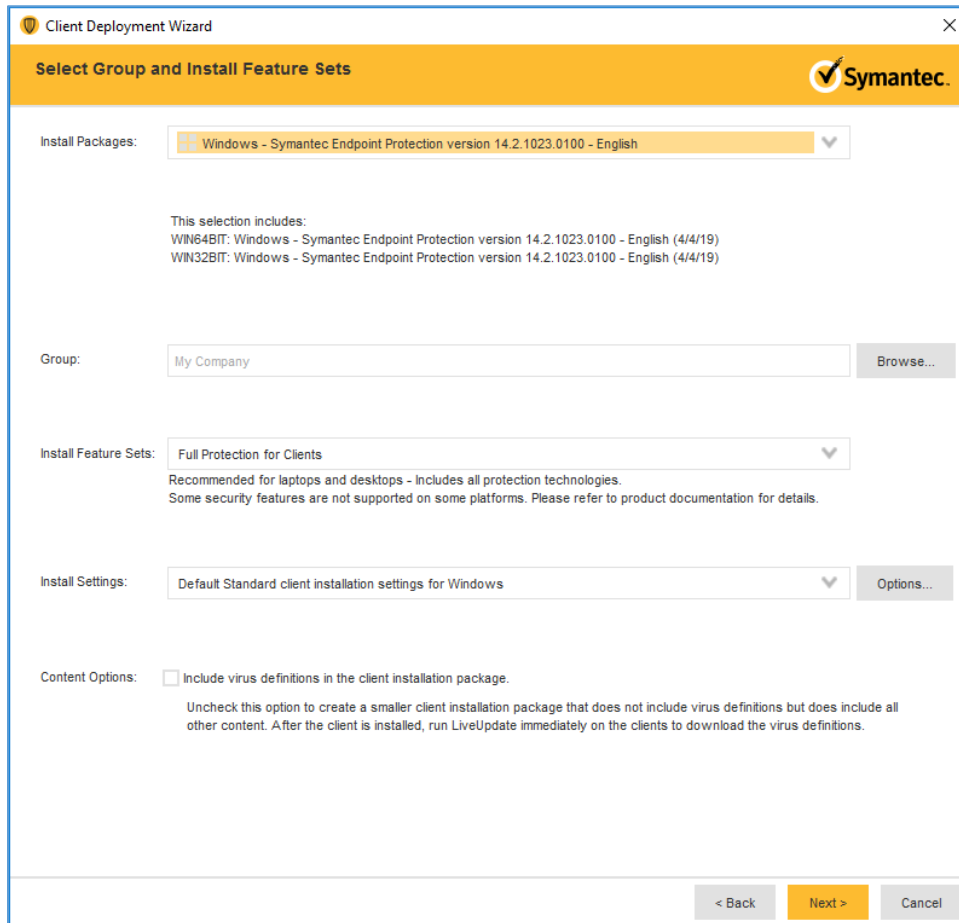
2209

2210 3. Confirm that **New Package Deployment** is checked and click **Next >**.



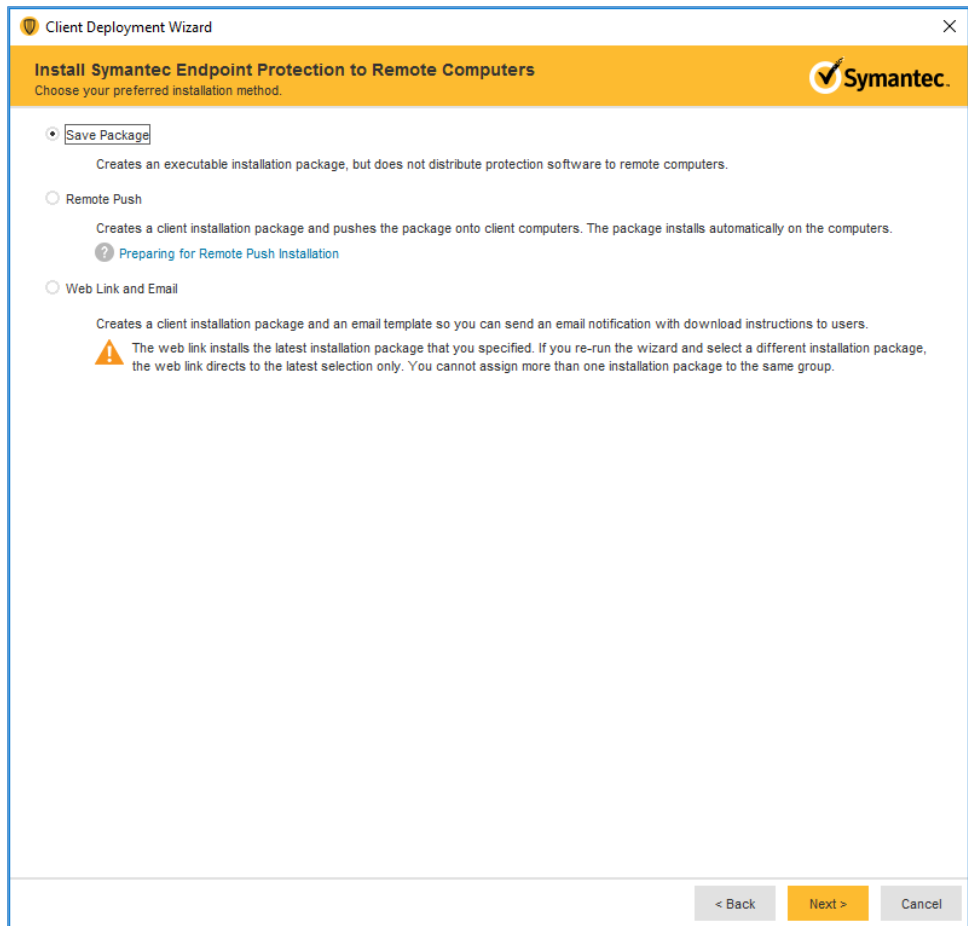
2211

- 2212 4. Confirm the settings Install Packages: **Windows - Symantec Endpoint Protection version**  
2213 **14.2.1023.0100 - English**, Group: **My Company**, Install Feature Sets: **Full Protection for Clients**,  
2214 Install Settings: **Default Standard client installation settings for Windows**. Click **Next >**.



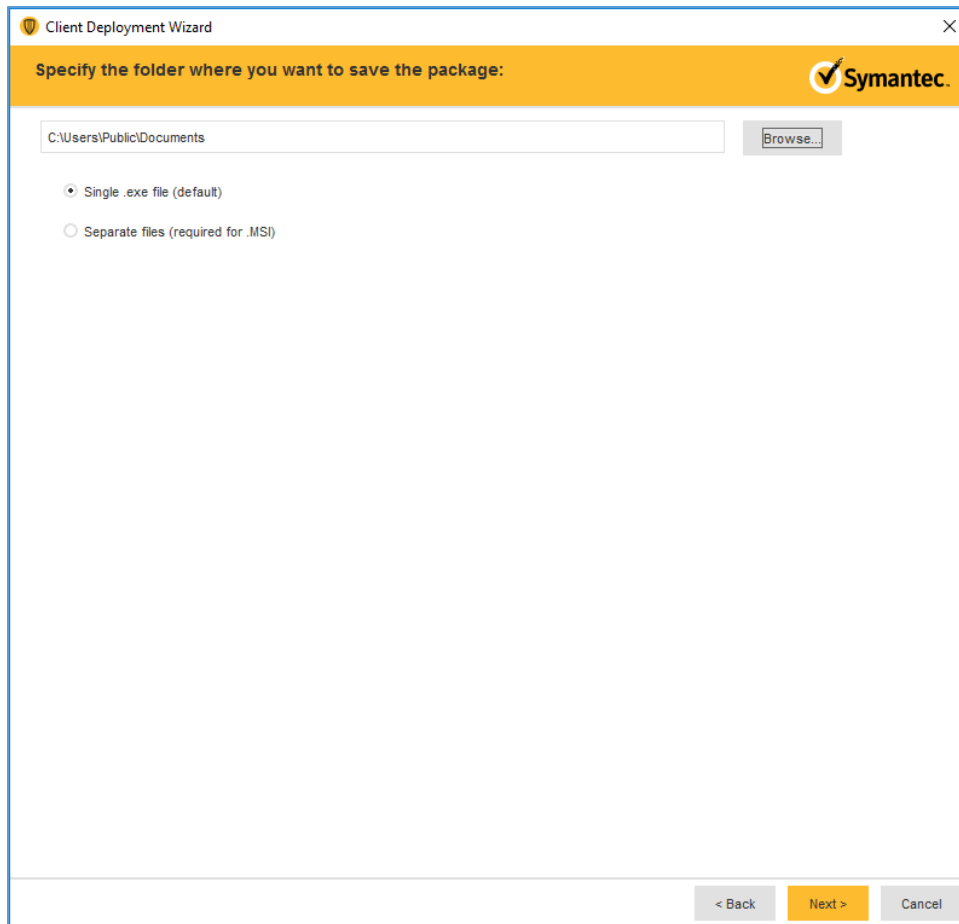
2215

- 2216 5. Confirm that **Save Package** is selected and click **Next >**.



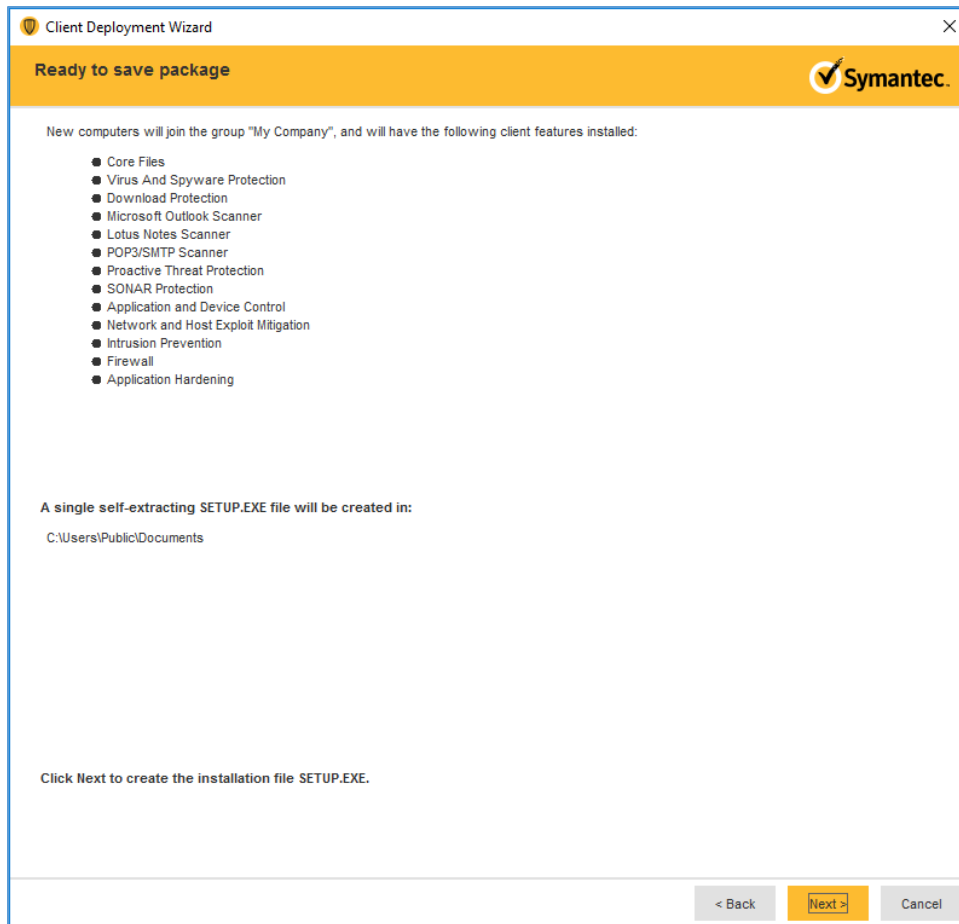
2217

2218 6. Specify the location to save the installation files and click **Next >**.



2219

2220 7. Confirm details of custom installation files and click **Next >**.



2221

2222 8. Move the installation package to the Operating System on which you want to install Symantec  
 2223 Endpoint Protection.

2224 9. Launch the executable file and follow the prompts to install Symantec Endpoint Protection.

## 2225 2.9 Data Security

2226 No specific solution was implemented in the NCCoE lab to address data-at-rest encryption.

2227 The NCCoE lab used several different solutions to address data-in-transit encryption. As described in  
 2228 [Section 2.6.2](#), DigiCert PKI, the lab implements SSL/TLS encryption using DigiCert-issued certificates.

2229 Communications between modalities and clinical systems are secured using HIP, as described in [Section](#)  
 2230 [2.7.3](#), Tempered Networks Identity Defined Networking (IDN).



## 2231 2.10 Secure Remote Access

### 2232 2.10.1 TDi Technologies ConsoleWorks

2233 The NCCoE lab implemented a VendorNet using TDi ConsoleWorks, which is a browser interface that  
2234 enables HDOs to manage, monitor, and record activities from external vendors in the IT infrastructure.

#### 2235 System Requirements

2236 **CPU:** 1

2237 **Memory:** 8 GB RAM

2238 **Storage:** 40 GB

2239 **Operating System:** CentOS 7

2240 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1097

#### 2241 TDi ConsoleWorks Installation

2242 The TDi ConsoleWorks installation in this PACS environment replicates the installation in the Wireless  
2243 Infusion Pumps project. For detailed installation guidance, please refer to the Section 2.1.8 *TDi*  
2244 *ConsoleWorks External Remote Access* in NIST SP 1800-8C, *Securing Wireless Infusion Pumps* [19].

#### 2245 TDi ConsoleWorks Radius Authentication Configuration

2246 In our project, we integrated TDi ConsoleWorks with the Symantec VIP, for two-factor authentication.  
2247 This section explains how to enable external authentications for ConsoleWorks. In the next section we  
2248 explain how we configured Symantec VIP to integrate with ConsoleWorks.

- 2249 1. Download *extern\_auth\_radius.so* file from ConsoleWorks support site [20].
- 2250 2. Move *extern\_auth\_radius.so* file to */opt/ConsoleWorks/bin* directory.
- 2251 3. Restart ConsoleWorks by executing *cw\_stop* and *cw\_start* scripts located in the  
2252 */opt/ConsoleWorks/bin* directory.
- 2253 4. From the ConsoleWorks web interface, navigate to **Security** and click **External Authentication**.
- 2254 5. Click **add** to create a new external authentication source.
- 2255 6. Fill out the required fields. Below is the setup we used:
  - 2256 ■ **Record Name:** Radius
  - 2257 ■ Ensure **Enable** is checked
  - 2258 ■ For **Library** select **radius**

- 2259       ▪ **Parameter 1:** 192.168.120.190:1812/\*\*\*\*\*
  - 2260       ▪ **Parameter 2:** 30
  - 2261       ▪ **Parameter 6:** 15
  - 2262       ▪ **Template User:** CONSOLE\_MANAGER
- 2263    7. Continue through the prompt by clicking **Next**; click **Save** on the final prompt.

**External Authentication Record**

Record Name: RADIUS

Enabled

Library: radius

Parameter 1: 192.168.120.190:1812/\*\*\*\*\*

Parameter 2: 30

Parameter 3:

Parameter 4:

Parameter 5:

Parameter 6: 15

Required Profile:

Template User: CONSOLE\_MANAGER

Cancel    Next

- 2264
- 2265    8. Ensure that **Enable External Authentication** is checked.

**SECURITY: External Authentication**

External Authentication  Enable External Authentication

External Authentication assumed for pre-existing User accounts

External Authentication	Library	Enabled	Param 1
<input type="checkbox"/> RADIUS	radius	Y	192.168.120.190:1812/...

Up    Down    Delete    Add    Rename    Edit    Save

2266

## 2267 2.10.2 Symantec Validation and ID Protection (VIP)

2268 Symantec Validation and ID Protection is an authentication service that provides various forms of  
2269 authentication such as push, SMS, and biometric. For this project, Symantec VIP is used as a second form  
2270 of authentication for remote access to the PACS architecture through TDi Technologies ConsoleWorks.

### 2271 System Requirements

2272 **CPU:** 4

2273 **Memory:** 8192MB RAM

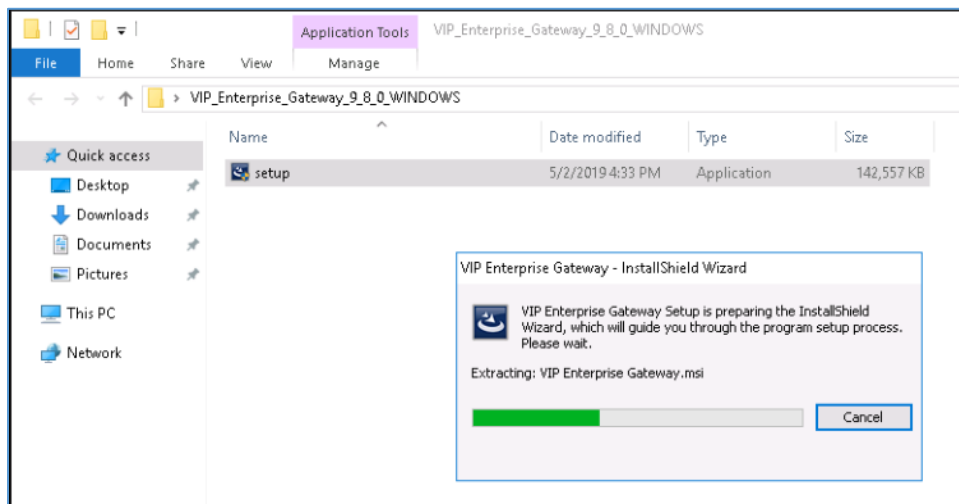
2274 **Storage:** 240GB (thin provisioned)

2275 **Operating System:** Microsoft Windows Server 2016

2276 **Network Adapter:** VLAN 1201

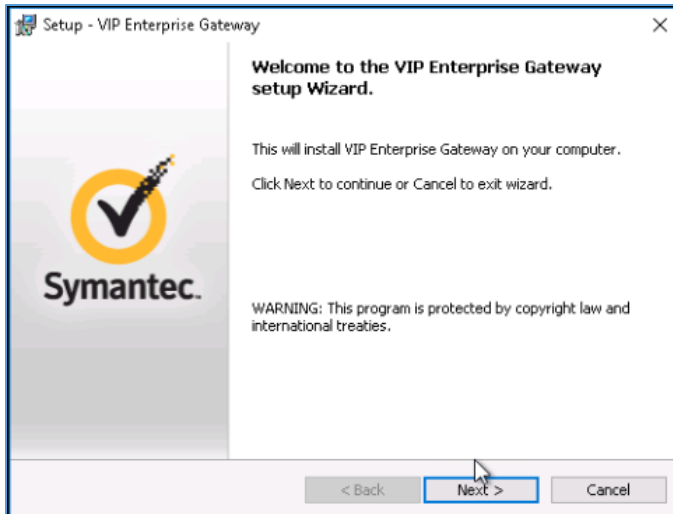
### 2277 Symantec VIP Installation

2278 1. Right click on the *setup.exe* file for VIP Enterprise Gateway 9.8.0; select **Run as administrator**.



2279

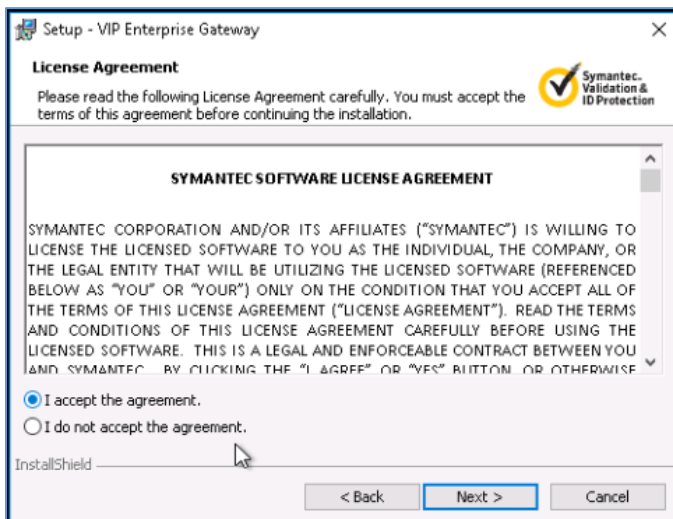
2280 2. Proceed through the install wizard by clicking **Next >**.



2281

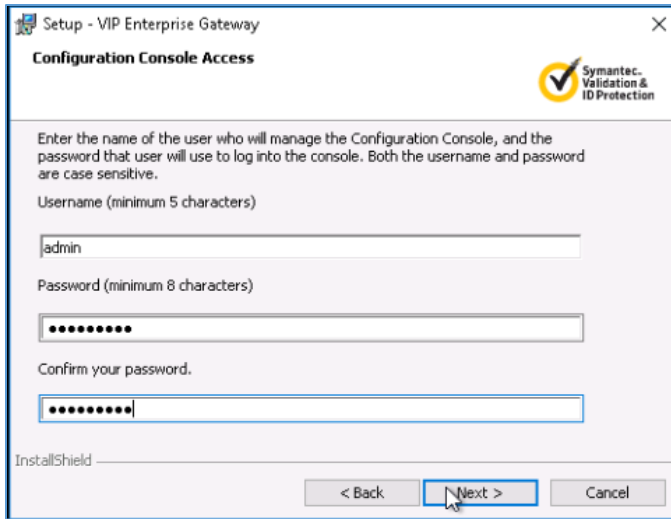
2282 3. Check **I accept the agreement.**

2283 4. Click **Next >**.



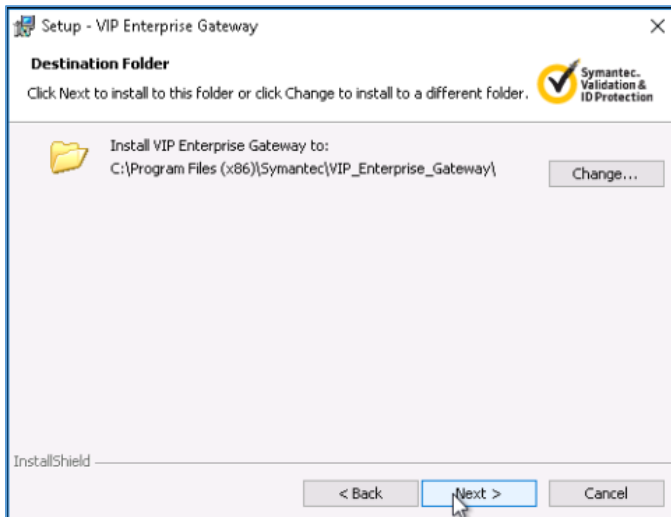
2284

2285 5. Create a **username** as **admin** and **password** and click **Next >**.



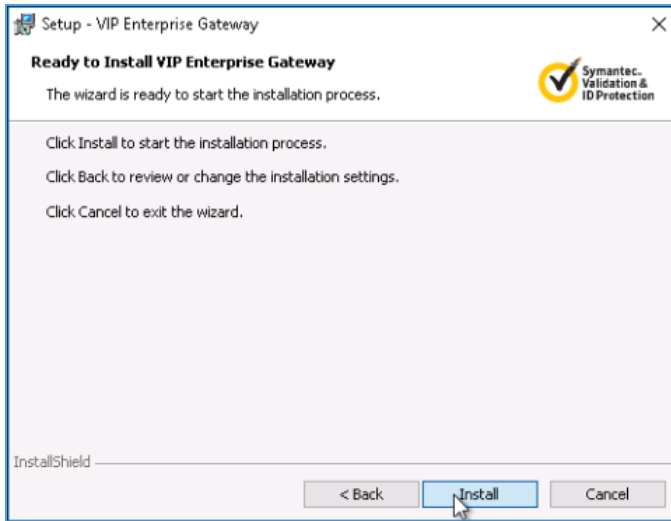
2286

2287 6. Keep the default installation location by clicking **Next >**.



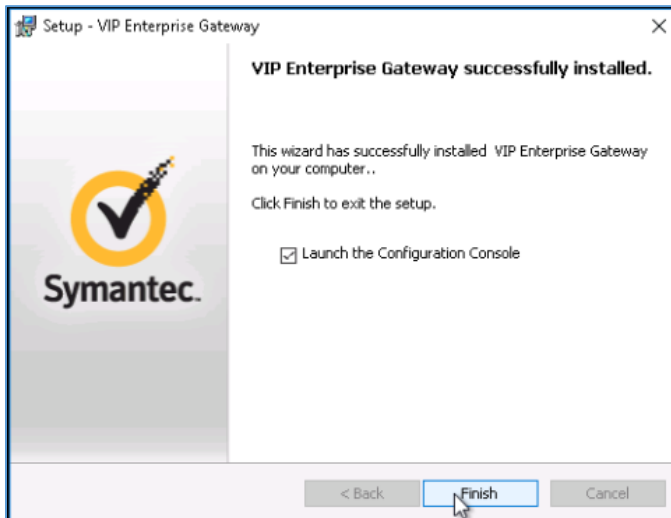
2288

2289 7. Click **Install**.



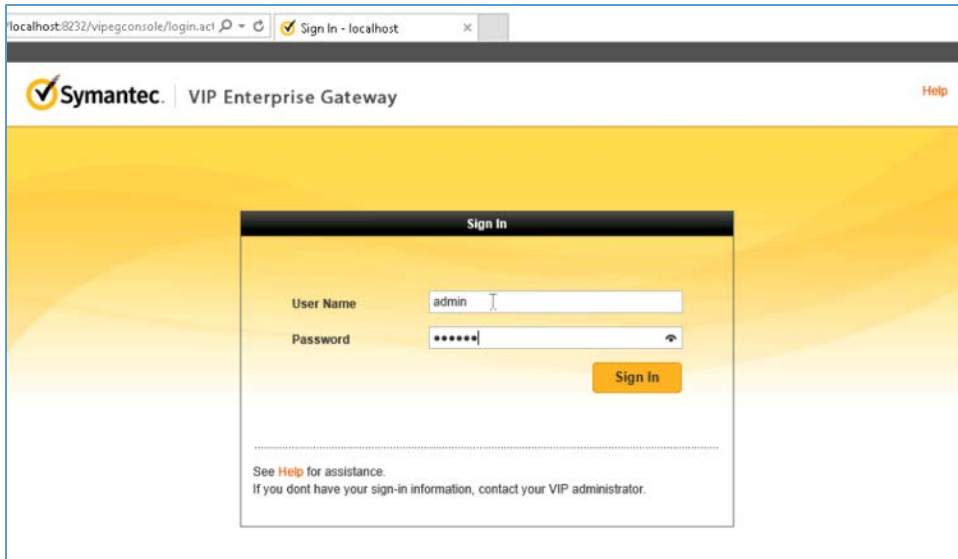
2290

2291 8. Click **Finish** after installer is complete.



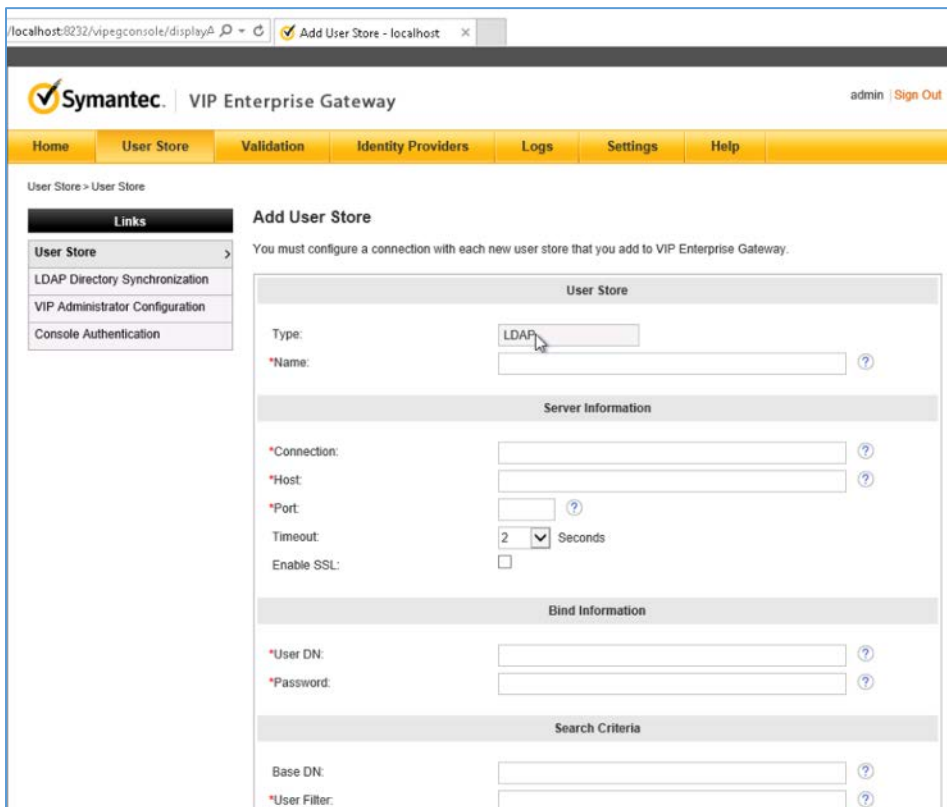
2292

2293 9. On the Symantec VIP local machine, open a web browser and navigate to *http://localhost:8232*.  
2294 Sign in with the **User Name** as **admin** and corresponding **Password** specified during installation.



2295

2296 10. Select **User Store** from the menu bar.



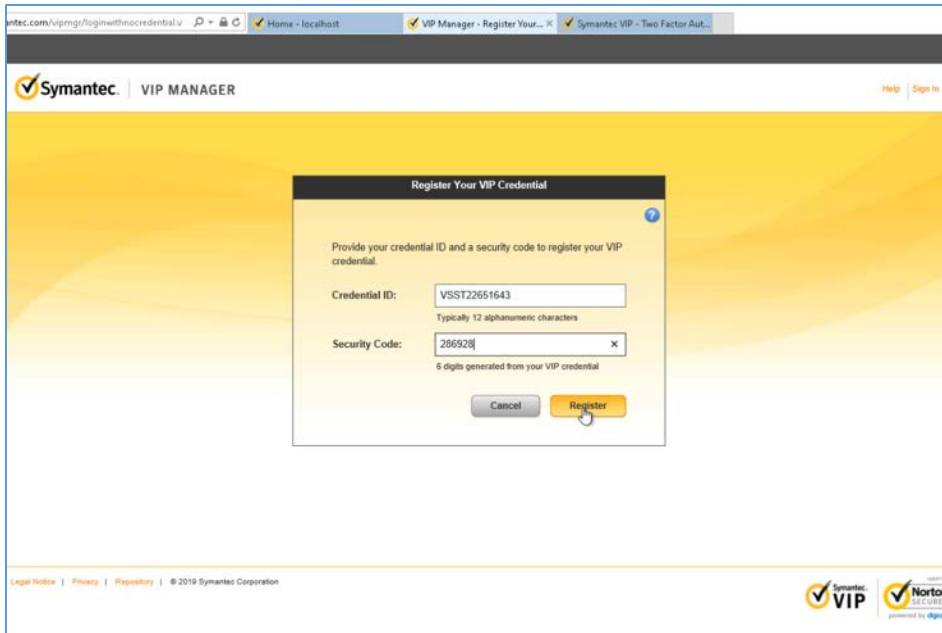
2297

2298 11. Add a user store with the following information:

- 2299      ■ **Name:** AD PACS
- 2300      ■ **Connection:** ad-main
- 2301      ■ **Host:** ad.pacs.hclab
- 2302      ■ **Port:** 389
- 2303      ■ **User DN:** CN=symantec, DC=pacs, DC=hclab
- 2304      ■ **Password:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 2305      ■ **Base DN:** DC=pacs, DC=hclab
- 2306      ■ **User Filter:** (&(&objectClass=user)(objectCategory=person))(sAMAccountName=%s)

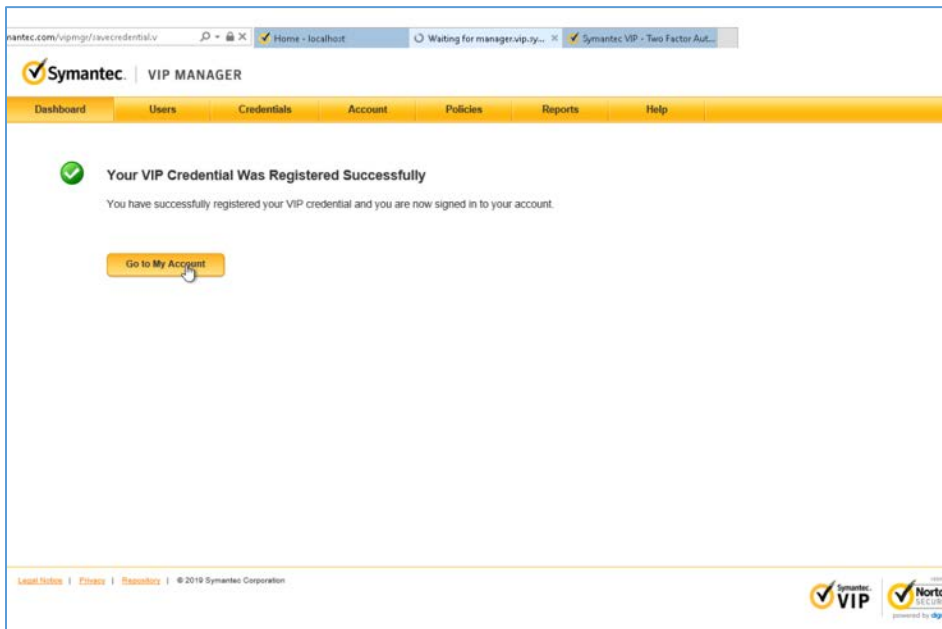
- 2307
- 2308      12. Log into VIP Manager by navigating to <https://manager.vip.symantec.com/vipmgr>. Use the account
- 2309      provided by Symantec.
- 2310      13. Select **Register Your VIP Credential**. Provide the **Credential ID** and **Security Code** of your
- 2311      credentials. Credentials can be downloaded by navigating to <https://vip.symantec.com/>.





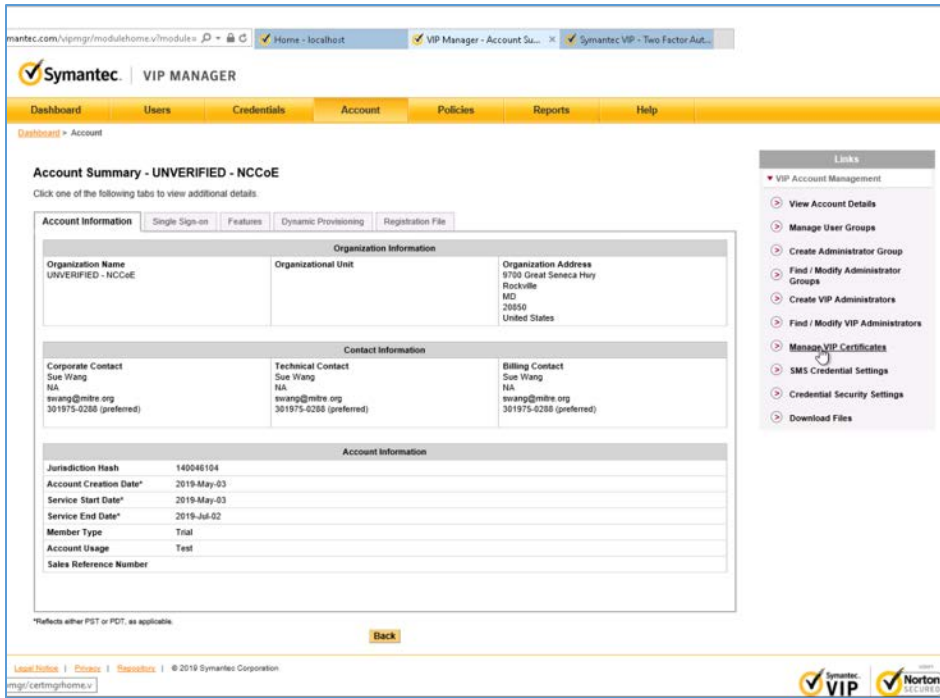
2312

2313 14. After registering the credential, select **Go to My Account**.



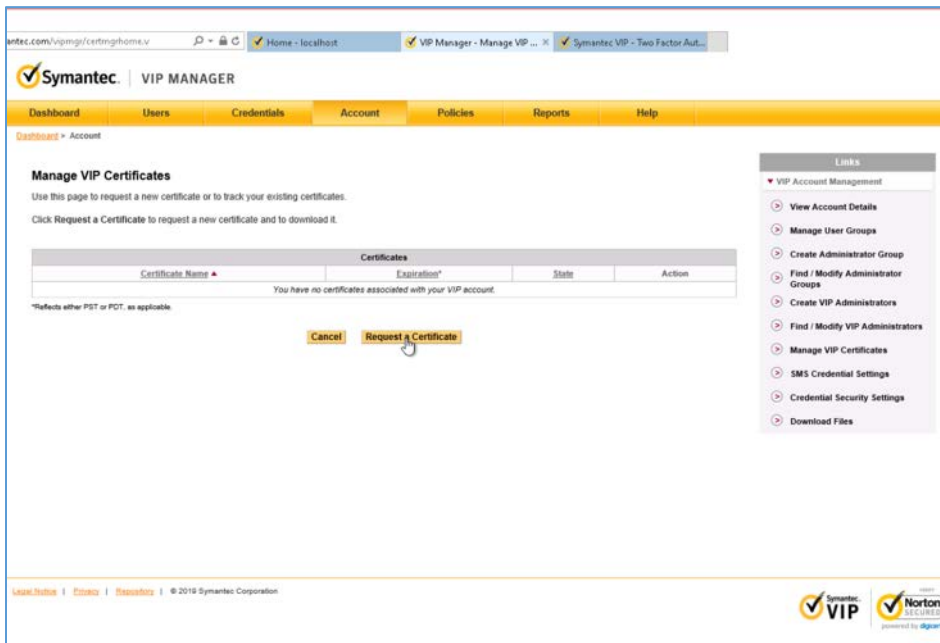
2314

2315 15. Select **Account** from menu bar, then select **Manage VIP Credentials**.



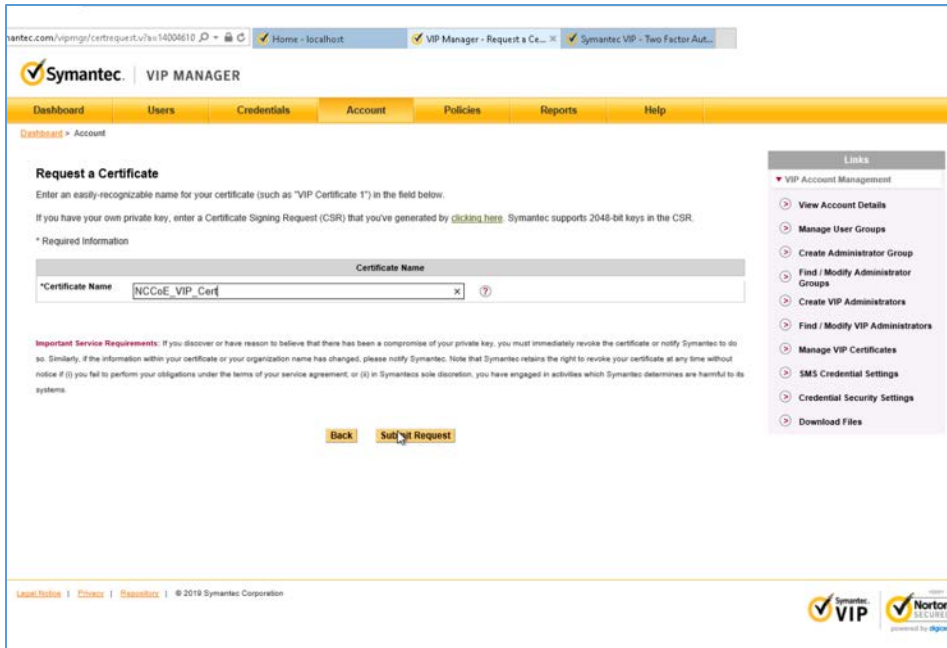
2316

2317 16. Select **Request a Certificate**.



2318

2319 17. Provide a **Certificate Name** as **NCCoE\_VIP\_Cert**; click **Submit Request**.

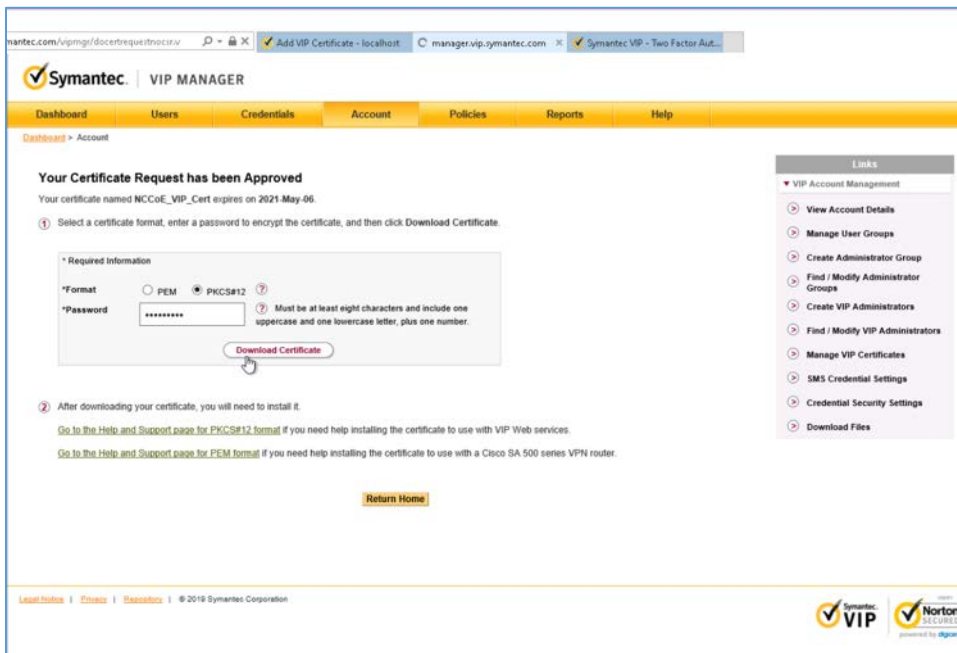


2320

2321

2322

18. Select **PKCS#12 format** and create a password for the requested certificate. Then select **Download Certificate**.

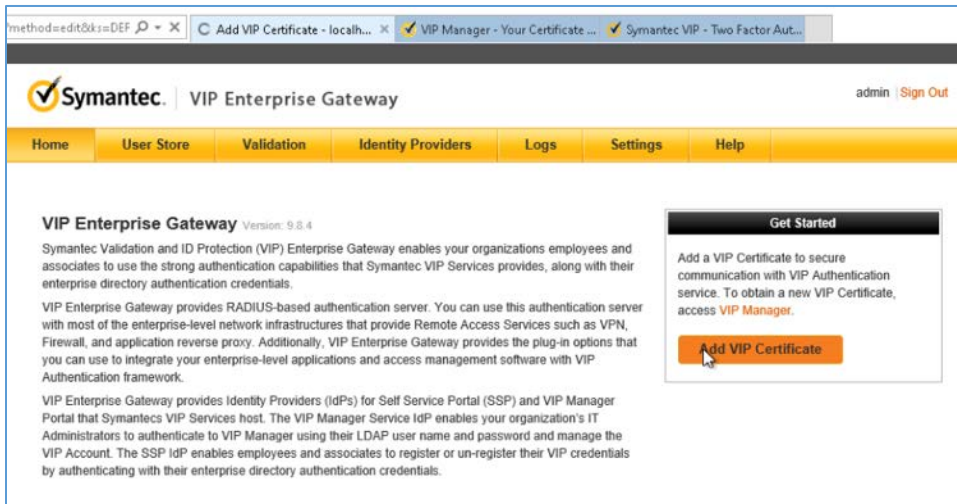


2323

2324

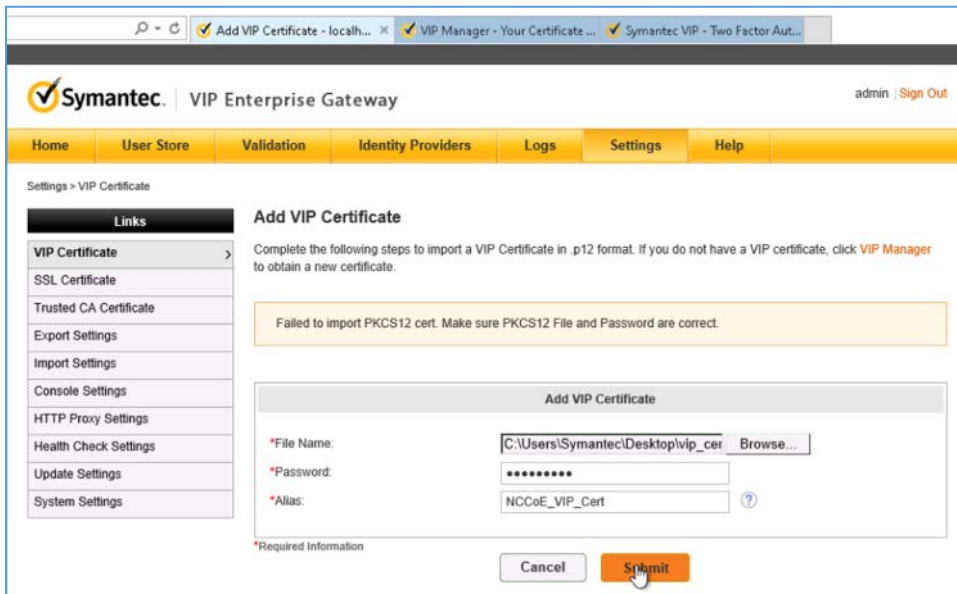
19. Save the certificate on the Symantec VIP local machine.

2325 20. Navigate to *http://localhost:8232*. After logging, select **Add VIP Certificate**.



2326

2327 21. Select **Browse** and upload the certificate from the previous step. Enter the correct password and  
 2328 alias for the certificate, then click **Submit**.

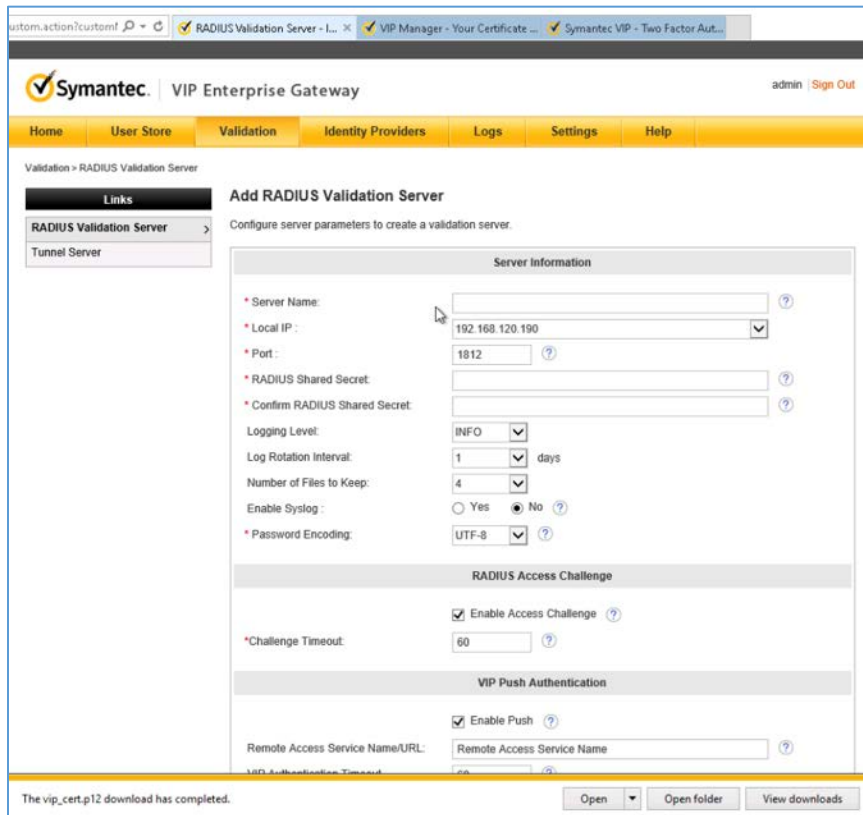


2329

2330 22. Select Validation from the menu bar, select Custom configuration, and provide the information that  
 2331 follows:

- 2332 ■ **Server Name:** vip
- 2333 ■ **Local IP:** 192.168.120.190

- 2334      ■ **Port:** 1812
- 2335      ■ **RADIUS Shared Secret:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 2336      ■ **Confirm RADIUS Shared Secret:** \*\*\*\*\*
- 2337      ■ **Enable First Factor:** *Checked*
- 2338      ■ **Authentication on:** Enterprise
- 2339      ■ **Authentication Sequence:** *LDAP Password – VIP Authentication*
- 2340      ■ **User Store:** AD PACS



2341

2342      23. Click **Submit**.

VIP Authentication Timeout: 60

\*Enforce Local Authentication:  Yes  No

**First-Factor Authentication**

Enable First Factor:

Authentication on:  Enterprise  VIP Services

Authentication Sequence:  LDAP Password - VIP Authentication  VIP Authentication - LDAP Password

**User Store Configuration**

User resides in user store:

Enable User Store data for Out-of-Band:

User Store: AD-PACS

**Business Continuity**

Business Continuity:  Disabled  Automatic  Enabled

**Delegation**

Enable Delegation:

**LDAP to RADIUS Mapping**

Enable LDAP to RADIUS Mapping:

\*Required Information

Cancel Submit

2343

2344 24. Ensure VIP Server Status is set to **ON**.

Symantec | VIP Enterprise Gateway

admin | Sign Out

Home User Store Validation Identity Providers Logs Settings Help

Validation > RADIUS Validation Server

Links

RADIUS Validation Server >

Tunnel Server

Validation server vip created successfully. Start the server when required.

The following RADIUS Validation servers have been configured for VIP Enterprise Gateway

Add Server

Server	Port	Status	Action
VIP	1812	ON	Edit Delete Duplicate

Operation is in Progress... This may take a few seconds to complete.

2345

## Appendix A List of Acronyms

<b>AD</b>	Active Directory
<b>AES</b>	Advanced Encryption Standard
<b>AE Title</b>	Application Entity Title
<b>CA</b>	Certificate Authority
<b>CID</b>	Cryptographic ID
<b>CSR</b>	Certificate Signing Request
<b>CPU</b>	Central Processing Unit
<b>DB</b>	Database
<b>DC</b>	Domain Controller
<b>DCS:SA</b>	Data Center Security: Server Advanced
<b>DHCP</b>	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
<b>DICOM</b>	Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine
<b>DNS</b>	Domain Name Service
<b>EDR</b>	Endpoint Detection and Response
<b>FMC</b>	Firepower Management Center
<b>FTD</b>	Firepower Threat Defense
<b>GB</b>	gigabyte
<b>GUI</b>	Graphical User Interface
<b>HD</b>	Hard Drive
<b>HDO</b>	Healthcare Delivery Organization
<b>HIP</b>	Host Identity Protocol
<b>HL7</b>	Health Level 7
<b>HTTP</b>	Hypertext Transfer Protocol
<b>HTTPS</b>	Hyper Text Transfer Protocol Secure

<b>ICMP</b>	Internet Control Message Protocol
<b>IDN</b>	Identity Defined Networking
<b>IHE</b>	Integrating Health Enterprise
<b>IIS</b>	Internet Information Services
<b>IoT</b>	Internet of Things
<b>IP</b>	Internet Protocol
<b>IPv4</b>	Internet Protocol version 4
<b>ISO</b>	International Standards Organization
<b>IT</b>	Information Technology
<b>JDK</b>	Java Development Kit
<b>LDAP</b>	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
<b>MB</b>	megabyte
<b>MPPS</b>	Modality Performed Procedure Step
<b>NAT</b>	Network Address Translation
<b>NCCoE</b>	National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
<b>NIC</b>	Network Interface Controller
<b>NIST</b>	Nation Institute of Standards and Technology
<b>NTP</b>	Network Time Protocol
<b>OS</b>	Operating System
<b>OVA</b>	Open Virtual Appliance or Application
<b>OVF</b>	Open Virtualization Format
<b>PACS</b>	Picture Archiving and Communication System
<b>PKI</b>	Public Key Infrastructure
<b>QR Code</b>	Quick Response Code
<b>RAM</b>	Random Access Memory
<b>RIS</b>	Radiology Information System



DRAFT

<b>SCP</b>	Service Class Provider
<b>SCU</b>	Service Class User
<b>SEP</b>	Symantec Endpoint Protection
<b>SEPM</b>	Symantec Endpoint Protection Manager
<b>SNMP</b>	Simple Network Management Protocol
<b>SP</b>	Special Publication
<b>SQL</b>	Structured Query Language
<b>SSL/TLS</b>	Secure Socket Layer/Transport Layer Security
<b>TCP/IP</b>	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
<b>UDM</b>	Universal Data Manager
<b>UDP</b>	User Datagram Protocol
<b>URL</b>	Uniform Resource Locator
<b>VLAN</b>	Virtual Local Area Network
<b>VM</b>	Virtual Machine
<b>VNA</b>	Vendor Neutral Archive
<b>WAN</b>	Wide Area Network

## Appendix B References

- [1] ORACLE. Java SE 6 Downloads. [Website]. Available: <https://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/downloads/java-archive-downloads-javase6-419409.html>
- [2] Red Hat. JBoss Application Server Downloads. [Website]. Available: <https://jbossas.jboss.org/downloads>.
- [3] dcm4che.org Wiki. PostgreSQL Installation. [Website]. Available: <https://dcm4che.atlassian.net/wiki/spaces/ee2/pages/2556071/PostgreSQL>.
- [4] EDB POSTGRES. PostgreSQL Database Download. [Website]. Available: <https://www.enterprisedb.com/downloads/postgres-postgresql-downloads>.
- [5] Dcm4che.org Wiki. Installation. [Website]. Available: <https://dcm4che.atlassian.net/wiki/spaces/ee2/pages/2555918/Installation>.
- [6] SourceForge. dcm4che, a DICOM Implementation in JAVA. [Website]. Available: <https://sourceforge.net/projects/dcm4che/files/dcm4chee/>.
- [7] SourceForge. dcm4che, a DICOM Implementation in JAVA. [Website]. Available: <https://sourceforge.net/projects/dcm4che/files/dcm4chee-arr/3.0.11>.
- [8] SourceForge. dcm4che, a DICOM Implementation in JAVA. [Website]. Available: <https://sourceforge.net/projects/dcm4che/files/Oviyam/>.
- [9] Microsoft Docs. Install SQL Server from the Installation Wizard (Setup). [Website]. Available: <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/database-engine/install-windows/install-sql-server-from-the-installation-wizard-setup?view=sql-server-2017>.
- [10] T. Polk et al., *Guidelines for the Selection, Configuration, and Use of Transport Layer Security (TLS) Implementations*, National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-52 Revision 1, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Apr. 2014. Available: <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-52r1.pdf>.
- [11] DVTK. DVTK open source project main contributors ICT Group and Philips. [Website]. Available: <https://www.dvtk.org/>.
- [12] Microsoft TechNet. *Building Your First Domain Controller on 2012 R2*. [Website]. Available: <https://social.technet.microsoft.com/wiki/contents/articles/22622.building-your-first-domain-controller-on-2012-r2.aspx>.
- [13] Microsoft TechNet. *Installing and Configuring DHCP role on Windows Server 2012*. [Website]. Available: <https://blogs.technet.microsoft.com/teamdhcp/2012/08/31/installing-and-configuring-dhcp-role-on-windows-server-2012/>.

- [14] *DigiCert*. CSR Creation Instructions for Microsoft Servers. [Website]. Available: <https://www.digicert.com/util/csr-creation-microsoft-servers-using-digicert-utility.htm>.
- [15] Cisco. *Cisco Firepower Management Center Virtual for VMware Deployment Quick Start Guide*. [Website]. Available: [https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick\\_start/vmware/fmcv/FMCv-quick.html](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick_start/vmware/fmcv/FMCv-quick.html).
- [16] Cisco. *Cisco Firepower Threat Defense Virtual for VMware Getting Started Guide*. [Website]. Available: [https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick\\_start/vmware/ftdv/ftdv-vmware-gsg.html](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/quick_start/vmware/ftdv/ftdv-vmware-gsg.html).
- [17] Cisco Systems, Inc. *Basic Policy Creation for Firepower*. Jan. 30, 2019 [Online]. Available: [https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/Self-Help/Basic\\_Policy\\_Creation\\_on\\_Cisco\\_Firepower\\_Devices.pdf](https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/security/firepower/Self-Help/Basic_Policy_Creation_on_Cisco_Firepower_Devices.pdf).
- [18] Cisco Systems, Inc. *Cisco Stealthwatch Installation and Configuration Guide 7.0*. 2019 [Online]. Available: [https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/security/stealthwatch/system\\_installation\\_configuration/SW\\_7\\_0\\_0\\_Installation\\_and\\_Configuration\\_Guide\\_DV\\_3\\_1.pdf](https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/security/stealthwatch/system_installation_configuration/SW_7_0_0_Installation_and_Configuration_Guide_DV_3_1.pdf).
- [19] G. O'Brien et al., *Securing Wireless Infusion Pumps in Healthcare Delivery Organizations*, NIST SP 1800-8, NIST, Gaithersburg, Md., Aug. 2018. Available: <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/sp1800/hit-wip-nist-sp1800-8.pdf>.
- [20] *External Authentication libraries*, ConsoleWorks Cybersecurity Operations Platform [Website]. Available: <https://support.tditechnologies.com/content/external-authentication-libraries>.